



Language Fundamentals

Introduction

- Python is a general purpose high level programming language.
- Python was developed by Guido Van Rossum in 1989 while working at National Research Institute at Netherlands.
- But officially Python was made available to public in 1991. The official Date of Birth for Python is : Feb 20th 1991.
- Python is recommended as first programming language for beginners.

Eg1: To print Helloworld:

Java:

```
1) public class HelloWorld  
2) {  
3)   p s v main(String[] args)  
4)   {  
5)     SOP("Hello world");  
6)   }  
7) }
```

C:

```
1) #include<stdio.h>  
2) void main()  
3) {  
4)   print("Hello world");  
5) }
```

Python:

```
print("Hello World")
```



Eg2: To print the sum of 2 numbers

Java:

```
1) public class Add
2) {
3)     public static void main(String[] args)
4)     {
5)         int a,b;
6)         a =10;
7)         b=20;
8)         System.out.println("The Sum:"+ (a+b));
9)     }
10} }
```

C:

```
1) #include <stdio.h>
2)
3) void main()
4) {
5)     int a,b;
6)     a =10;
7)     b=20;
8)     printf("The Sum:%d", (a+b));
9) }
```

Python:

```
1) a=10
2) b=20
3) print("The Sum:",(a+b))
```

The name Python was selected from the TV Show "The Complete Monty Python's Circus", which was broadcasted in BBC from 1969 to 1974.

Guido developed Python language by taking almost all programming features from different languages

1. Functional Programming Features from C
2. Object Oriented Programming Features from C++
3. Scripting Language Features from Perl and Shell Script



4. Modular Programming Features from Modula-3

Most of syntax in Python Derived from C and ABC languages.

Where we can use Python:

We can use everywhere. The most common important application areas are

1. For developing Desktop Applications
 2. For developing web Applications
 3. For developing database Applications
 4. For Network Programming
 5. For developing games
 6. For Data Analysis Applications
 7. For Machine Learning
 8. For developing Artificial Intelligence Applications
 9. For IOT
- ...

Note:

Internally Google and Youtube use Python coding

NASA and Nework Stock Exchange Applications developed by Python.

Top Software companies like Google, Microsoft, IBM, Yahoo using Python.

Features of Python:

1. Simple and easy to learn:

Python is a simple programming language. When we read Python program,we can feel like reading english statements.

The syntaxes are very simple and only 30+ keywords are available.

When compared with other languages, we can write programs with very less number of lines. Hence more readability and simplicity.

We can reduce development and cost of the project.

2. Freeware and Open Source:

We can use Python software without any licence and it is freeware.

Its source code is open,so that we can we can customize based on our requirement.

Eg: Jython is customized version of Python to work with Java Applications.



3. High Level Programming language:

Python is high level programming language and hence it is programmer friendly language. Being a programmer we are not required to concentrate low level activities like memory management and security etc..

4. Platform Independent:

Once we write a Python program, it can run on any platform without rewriting once again. Internally PVM is responsible to convert into machine understandable form.

5. Portability:

Python programs are portable. ie we can migrate from one platform to another platform very easily. Python programs will provide same results on any platform.

6. Dynamically Typed:

In Python we are not required to declare type for variables. Whenever we are assigning the value, based on value, type will be allocated automatically. Hence Python is considered as dynamically typed language.

But Java, C etc are Statically Typed Languages b'z we have to provide type at the beginning only.

This dynamic typing nature will provide more flexibility to the programmer.

7. Both Procedure Oriented and Object Oriented:

Python language supports both Procedure oriented (like C, pascal etc) and object oriented (like C++, Java) features. Hence we can get benefits of both like security and reusability etc

8. Interpreted:

We are not required to compile Python programs explicitly. Internally Python interpreter will take care that compilation.

If compilation fails interpreter raised syntax errors. Once compilation success then PVM (Python Virtual Machine) is responsible to execute.

9. Extensible:

We can use other language programs in Python.

The main advantages of this approach are:



-
1. We can use already existing legacy non-Python code
 2. We can improve performance of the application

10. Embedded:

We can use Python programs in any other language programs.
i.e we can embedd Python programs anywhere.

11. Extensive Library:

Python has a rich inbuilt library.

Being a programmer we can use this library directly and we are not responsible to implement the functionality.

etc...

Limitations of Python:

1. Performance wise not up to the mark b'z it is interpreted language.
2. Not using for mobile Applications

Flavors of Python:

1.CPython:

It is the standard flavor of Python. It can be used to work with C lanugage Applications

2. Jython or JPython:

It is for Java Applications. It can run on JVM

3. IronPython:

It is for C#.Net platform

4.PyPy:

The main advantage of PyPy is performance will be improved because JIT compiler is available inside PVM.

5.RubyPython

For Ruby Platforms

6. AnacondaPython

It is specially designed for handling large volume of data processing.

...



Python Versions:

Python 1.0V introduced in Jan 1994

Python 2.0V introduced in October 2000

Python 3.0V introduced in December 2008

Note: Python 3 won't provide backward compatibility to Python2
i.e there is no guarantee that Python2 programs will run in Python3.

Current versions

Python 3.6.1

Python 2.7.13



Identifiers

A name in Python program is called identifier.

It can be class name or function name or module name or variable name.

a = 10

Rules to define identifiers in Python:

1. The only allowed characters in Python are

- alphabet symbols(either lower case or upper case)
- digits(0 to 9)
- underscore symbol(_)

By mistake if we are using any other symbol like \$ then we will get syntax error.

- cash = 10 ✓
- ca\$h =20 X

2. Identifier should not starts with digit

- 123total X
- total123 ✓

3. Identifiers are case sensitive. Of course Python language is case sensitive language.

- total=10
- TOTAL=999
- print(total) #10
- print(TOTAL) #999



Identifier:

1. Alphabet Symbols (Either Upper case OR Lower case)
2. If Identifier is start with Underscore (_) then it indicates it is private.
3. Identifier should not start with Digits.
4. Identifiers are case sensitive.
5. We cannot use reserved words as identifiers
Eg: def=10 X
6. There is no length limit for Python identifiers. But not recommended to use too lengthy identifiers.
7. Dollar (\$) Symbol is not allowed in Python.

Q. Which of the following are valid Python identifiers?

- 1) 123total X
- 2) total123 ✓
- 3) java2share ✓
- 4) ca\$h X
- 5) _abc_abc_ ✓
- 6) def X
- 7) if X

Note:

1. If identifier starts with _ symbol then it indicates that it is private
2. If identifier starts with __(two under score symbols) indicating that strongly private identifier.
3. If the identifier starts and ends with two underscore symbols then the identifier is language defined special name, which is also known as magic methods.

Eg: __add__



Reserved Words

In Python some words are reserved to represent some meaning or functionality. Such type of words are called Reserved words.

There are 33 reserved words available in Python.

- True, False, None
- and, or, not, is
- if, elif, else
- while, for, break, continue, return, in, yield
- try, except, finally, raise, assert
- import, from, as, class, def, pass, global, nonlocal, lambda, del, with

Note:

1. All Reserved words in Python contain only alphabet symbols.
2. Except the following 3 reserved words, all contain only lower case alphabet symbols.

- True
- False
- None

Eg: a= true X
a=True ✓

```
>>> import keyword
>>> keyword.kwlist
['False', 'None', 'True', 'and', 'as', 'assert', 'break', 'class', 'continue', 'def', 'del', 'elif', 'else',
'except', 'finally', 'for', 'from', 'global', 'if', 'import', 'in', 'is', 'lambda', 'nonlocal', 'not', 'or',
'pass', 'raise', 'return', 'try', 'while', 'with', 'yield']
```



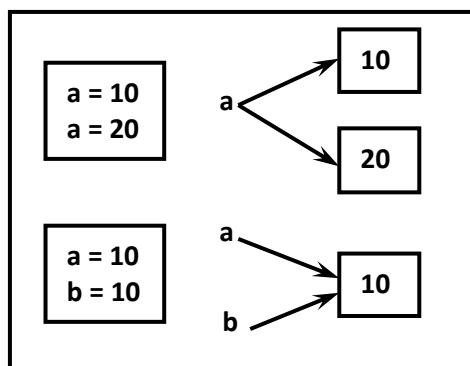
Data Types

Data Type represent the type of data present inside a variable.

In Python we are not required to specify the type explicitly. Based on value provided, the type will be assigned automatically. Hence Python is Dynamically Typed Language.

Python contains the following inbuilt data types

1. int
2. float
3. complex
4. bool
5. str
6. bytes
7. bytearray
8. range
9. list
10. tuple
11. set
12. frozenset
13. dict
14. None



Note: Python contains several inbuilt functions

1. type()

to check the type of variable

2. id()

to get address of object



3. print()

to print the value

In Python everything is object

int data type:

We can use int data type to represent whole numbers (integral values)

Eg:

```
a=10  
type(a) #int
```

Note:

In Python2 we have long data type to represent very large integral values.

But in Python3 there is no long type explicitly and we can represent long values also by using int type only.

We can represent int values in the following ways

1. Decimal form
2. Binary form
3. Octal form
4. Hexa decimal form

1. Decimal form(base-10):

It is the default number system in Python

The allowed digits are: 0 to 9

Eg: a =10

2. Binary form(Base-2):

The allowed digits are : 0 & 1

Literal value should be prefixed with 0b or 0B

Eg: a = 0B1111
a =0B123
a=b111

3. Octal Form(Base-8):

The allowed digits are : 0 to 7

Literal value should be prefixed with 0o or 0O.



Eg: a=0o123
a=0o786

4. Hexa Decimal Form(Base-16):

The allowed digits are : 0 to 9, a-f (both lower and upper cases are allowed)
Literal value should be prefixed with 0x or 0X

Eg:
a =0XFACE
a=0XBeef
a =0XBeer

Note: Being a programmer we can specify literal values in decimal, binary, octal and hexa decimal forms. But PVM will always provide values only in decimal form.

```
a=10  
b=0o10  
c=0X10  
d=0B10  
print(a)10  
print(b)8  
print(c)16  
print(d)2
```

Base Conversions

Python provide the following in-built functions for base conversions

1.bin():

We can use bin() to convert from any base to binary

Eg:

- 1) >>> bin(15)
- 2) '0b1111'
- 3) >>> bin(0o11)
- 4) '0b1001'
- 5) >>> bin(0X10)
- 6) '0b10000'

2. oct():

We can use oct() to convert from any base to octal



Eg:

- 1) >>> oct(10)
- 2) '0o12'
- 3) >>> oct(0B1111)
- 4) '0o17'
- 5) >>> oct(0X123)
- 6) '0o443'

3. hex():

We can use hex() to convert from any base to hexa decimal

Eg:

- 1) >>> hex(100)
- 2) '0x64'
- 3) >>> hex(0B111111)
- 4) '0x3f'
- 5) >>> hex(0o12345)
- 6) '0x14e5'

float data type:

We can use float data type to represent floating point values (decimal values)

Eg: f=1.234
type(f) float

We can also represent floating point values by using exponential form (scientific notation)

Eg: f=1.2e3
print(f) 1200.0
instead of 'e' we can use 'E'

The main advantage of exponential form is we can represent big values in less memory.

*****Note:**

We can represent int values in decimal, binary, octal and hexa decimal forms. But we can represent float values only by using decimal form.

Eg:

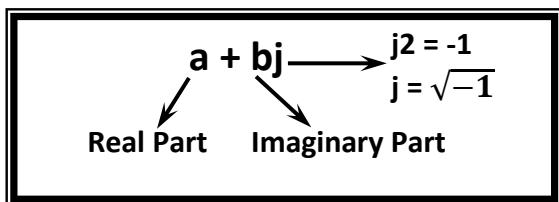
- 1) >>> f=0B11.01
- 2) File "<stdin>", line 1
- 3) f=0B11.01



- 4) ^
- 5) SyntaxError: invalid syntax
- 6)
- 7) >>> f=0o123.456
- 8) SyntaxError: invalid syntax
- 9)
- 10) >>> f=0X123.456
- 11) SyntaxError: invalid syntax

Complex Data Type:

A complex number is of the form



a and b contain integers or floating point values

Eg:

3+5j
10+5.5j
0.5+0.1j

In the real part if we use int value then we can specify that either by decimal,octal,binary or hexa decimal form.

But imaginary part should be specified only by using decimal form.

- 1) >>> a=0B11+5j
- 2) >>> a
- 3) (3+5j)
- 4) >>> a=3+0B11j
- 5) SyntaxError: invalid syntax

Even we can perform operations on complex type values.

- 1) >>> a=10+1.5j
- 2) >>> b=20+2.5j
- 3) >>> c=a+b
- 4) >>> print(c)
- 5) (30+4j)
- 6) >>> type(c)
- 7) <class 'complex'>



Note: Complex data type has some inbuilt attributes to retrieve the real part and imaginary part

c=10.5+3.6j

c.real==>10.5
c.imag==>3.6

We can use complex type generally in scientific Applications and electrical engineering Applications.

4.bool data type:

We can use this data type to represent boolean values.

The only allowed values for this data type are:

True and False

Internally Python represents True as 1 and False as 0

```
b=True  
type(b) =>bool
```

Eg:

```
a=10  
b=20  
c=a<b  
print(c)==>True
```

True+True==>2

True-False==>1

str type:

str represents String data type.

A String is a sequence of characters enclosed within single quotes or double quotes.

```
s1='durga'  
s1="durga"
```

By using single quotes or double quotes we cannot represent multi line string literals.

```
s1="durga
```



soft"

For this requirement we should go for triple single quotes('') or triple double quotes("")

```
s1='''durga
    soft'''
```

```
s1="""durga
    soft"""
```

We can also use triple quotes to use single quote or double quote in our String.

''' This is " character'''

' This i " Character '

We can embed one string in another string

'''This "Python class very helpful" for java students'''

Slicing of Strings:

slice means a piece

[] operator is called slice operator, which can be used to retrieve parts of String.

In Python Strings follows zero based index.

The index can be either +ve or -ve.

+ve index means forward direction from Left to Right

-ve index means backward direction from Right to Left

| | | | | | |
|--|----|----|----|----|----|
| | -5 | -4 | -3 | -2 | -1 |
| | d | u | r | g | a |
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

- 1) >>> s="durga"
- 2) >>> s[0]
- 3) 'd'
- 4) >>> s[1]
- 5) 'u'
- 6) >>> s[-1]
- 7) 'a'
- 8) >>> s[40]

IndexError: string index out of range



```
1) >>> s[1:40]
2) 'urga'
3) >>> s[1:]
4) 'urga'
5) >>> s[:4]
6) 'durg'
7) >>> s[:]
8) 'durga'
9) >>>
10)
11)
12) >>> s*3
13) 'durgadurgadurga'
14)
15) >>> len(s)
16) 5
```

Note:

1. In Python the following data types are considered as Fundamental Data types

- int
- float
- complex
- bool
- str

2. In Python, we can represent char values also by using str type and explicitly char type is not available.

Eg:

```
1) >>> c='a'
2) >>> type(c)
3) <class 'str'>
```

3. long Data Type is available in Python2 but not in Python3. In Python3 long values also we can represent by using int type only.

4. In Python we can present char Value also by using str Type and explicitly char Type is not available.



Type Casting

We can convert one type value to another type. This conversion is called Typecasting or Type coercion.

The following are various inbuilt functions for type casting.

1. int()
2. float()
3. complex()
4. bool()
5. str()

1.int():

We can use this function to convert values from other types to int

Eg:

```
1) >>> int(123.987)
2) 123
3) >>> int(10+5j)
4) TypeError: can't convert complex to int
5) >>> int(True)
6) 1
7) >>> int(False)
8) 0
9) >>> int("10")
10) 10
11) >>> int("10.5")
12) ValueError: invalid literal for int() with base 10: '10.5'
13) >>> int("ten")
14) ValueError: invalid literal for int() with base 10: 'ten'
15) >>> int("0B1111")
16) ValueError: invalid literal for int() with base 10: '0B1111'
```

Note:

1. We can convert from any type to int except complex type.
2. If we want to convert str type to int type, compulsory str should contain only integral value and should be specified in base-10



2. float():

We can use float() function to convert other type values to float type.

```
1) >>> float(10)
2) 10.0
3) >>> float(10+5j)
4) TypeError: can't convert complex to float
5) >>> float(True)
6) 1.0
7) >>> float(False)
8) 0.0
9) >>> float("10")
10) 10.0
11) >>> float("10.5")
12) 10.5
13) >>> float("ten")
14) ValueError: could not convert string to float: 'ten'
15) >>> float("0B1111")
16) ValueError: could not convert string to float: '0B1111'
```

Note:

1. We can convert any type value to float type except complex type.
2. Whenever we are trying to convert str type to float type compulsory str should be either integral or floating point literal and should be specified only in base-10.

3.complex():

We can use complex() function to convert other types to complex type.

Form-1: complex(x)

We can use this function to convert x into complex number with real part x and imaginary part 0.

Eg:

```
1) complex(10)==>10+0j
2) complex(10.5)==>10.5+0j
3) complex(True)==>1+0j
4) complex(False)==>0j
5) complex("10")==>10+0j
6) complex("10.5")==>10.5+0j
7) complex("ten")
8) ValueError: complex() arg is a malformed string
```



Form-2: complex(x,y)

We can use this method to convert x and y into complex number such that x will be real part and y will be imaginary part.

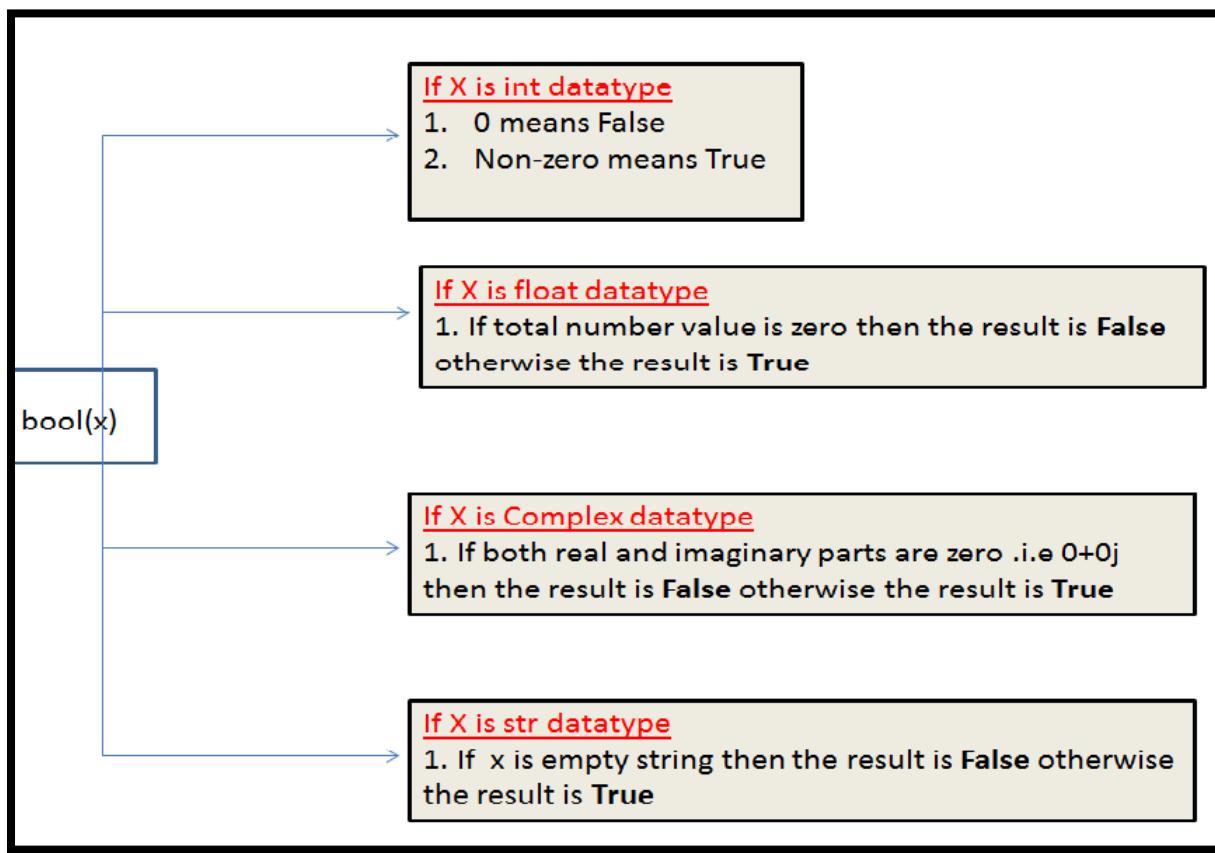
Eg: `complex(10,-2)==>10-2j`
`complex(True,False)==>1+0j`

4. bool():

We can use this function to convert other type values to bool type.

Eg:

- 1) `bool(0)==>False`
- 2) `bool(1)==>True`
- 3) `bool(10)==>True`
- 4) `bool(10.5)==>True`
- 5) `bool(0.178)==>True`
- 6) `bool(0.0)==>False`
- 7) `bool(10-2j)==>True`
- 8) `bool(0+1.5j)==>True`
- 9) `bool(0+0j)==>False`
- 10) `bool("True")==>True`
- 11) `bool("False")==>True`
- 12) `bool("")==>False`



5. str():

We can use this method to convert other type values to str type

Eg:

- 1) `>>> str(10)`
- 2) `'10'`
- 3) `>>> str(10.5)`
- 4) `'10.5'`
- 5) `>>> str(10+5j)`
- 6) `'(10+5j)'`
- 7) `>>> str(True)`
- 8) `'True'`

Fundamental Data Types vs Immutability:

All Fundamental Data types are immutable. i.e once we creates an object,we cannot perform any changes in that object. If we are trying to change then with those changes a new object will be created. This non-changeable behaviour is called immutability.



In Python if a new object is required, then PVM wont create object immediately. First it will check is any object available with the required content or not. If available then existing object will be reused. If it is not available then only a new object will be created. The advantage of this approach is memory utilization and performance will be improved.

But the problem in this approach is, several references pointing to the same object, by using one reference if we are allowed to change the content in the existing object then the remaining references will be effected. To prevent this immutability concept is required. According to this once creates an object we are not allowed to change content. If we are trying to change with those changes a new object will be created.

Eg:

- 1) >>> a=10
- 2) >>> b=10
- 3) >>> a **is** b
- 4) True
- 5) >>> id(a)
- 6) 1572353952
- 7) >>> id(b)
- 8) 1572353952
- 9) >>>

```
>>> a=10  
  
>>> b=10  
  
>>> id(a)  
1572353952  
  
>>> id(b)  
1572353952  
  
>>> a is b  
True
```

```
>>> a=10+5j  
  
>>> b=10+5j  
  
>>> a is b  
False  
  
>>> id(a)  
15980256  
  
>>> id(b)  
15979944
```

```
>>> a=True  
  
>>> b=True  
  
>>> a is b  
True  
  
>>> id(a)  
1572172624  
  
>>> id(b)  
1572172624
```

```
>>> a='durga'  
  
>>> b='durga'  
  
>>> a is b  
True  
  
>>> id(a)  
16378848  
  
>>> id(b)  
16378848
```



bytes Data Type:

bytes data type represents a group of byte numbers just like an array.

Eg:

```
1) x = [10,20,30,40]
2) b = bytes(x)
3) type(b)==>bytes
4) print(b[0])==> 10
5) print(b[-1])==> 40
6) >>> for i in b : print(i)
7)
8)    10
9)    20
10)   30
11)   40
```

Conclusion 1:

The only allowed values for byte data type are 0 to 256. By mistake if we are trying to provide any other values then we will get value error.

Conclusion 2:

Once we creates bytes data type value, we cannot change its values, otherwise we will get TypeError.

Eg:

```
1) >>> x=[10,20,30,40]
2) >>> b=bytes(x)
3) >>> b[0]=100
4) TypeError: 'bytes' object does not support item assignment
```

bytearray Data type:

bytearray is exactly same as bytes data type except that its elements can be modified.

Eg 1:

```
1) x=[10,20,30,40]
2) b = bytearray(x)
3) for i in b : print(i)
4) 10
```



- 5) 20
- 6) 30
- 7) 40
- 8) b[0]=100
- 9) `for i in b: print(i)`
- 10) 100
- 11) 20
- 12) 30
- 13) 40

Eg 2:

- 1) `>>> x =[10,256]`
- 2) `>>> b = bytearray(x)`
- 3) `ValueError: byte must be in range(0, 256)`

list data type:

If we want to represent a group of values as a single entity where insertion order required to preserve and duplicates are allowed then we should go for list data type.

- 1. insertion order is preserved
- 2. heterogeneous objects are allowed
- 3. duplicates are allowed
- 4. Growable in nature
- 5. values should be enclosed within square brackets.

Eg:

- 1) `list=[10,10.5,'durga',True,10]`
- 2) `print(list) # [10,10.5,'durga',True,10]`

Eg:

- 1) `list=[10,20,30,40]`
- 2) `>>> list[0]`
- 3) 10
- 4) `>>> list[-1]`
- 5) 40
- 6) `>>> list[1:3]`
- 7) [20, 30]
- 8) `>>> list[0]=100`
- 9) `>>> for i in list:print(i)`
- 10) ...
- 11) 100
- 12) 20
- 13) 30



14) 40

list is growable in nature. i.e based on our requirement we can increase or decrease the size.

```
1) >>> list=[10,20,30]
2) >>> list.append("durga")
3) >>> list
4) [10, 20, 30, 'durga']
5) >>> list.remove(20)
6) >>> list
7) [10, 30, 'durga']
8) >>> list2=list*2
9) >>> list2
10) [10, 30, 'durga', 10, 30, 'durga']
```

Note: An ordered, mutable, heterogenous collection of elements is nothing but list, where duplicates also allowed.

tuple data type:

tuple data type is exactly same as list data type except that it is immutable.i.e we cannot change values.

Tuple elements can be represented within parenthesis.

Eg:

```
1) t=(10,20,30,40)
2) type(t)
3) <class 'tuple'>
4) t[0]=100
5) TypeError: 'tuple' object does not support item assignment
6) >>> t.append("durga")
7) AttributeError: 'tuple' object has no attribute 'append'
8) >>> t.remove(10)
9) AttributeError: 'tuple' object has no attribute 'remove'
```

Note: tuple is the read only version of list

range Data Type:

range Data Type represents a sequence of numbers.

The elements present in range Data type are not modifiable. i.e range Data type is immutable.



Form-1: range(10)

generate numbers from 0 to 9

Eg:

```
r=range(10)  
for i in r : print(i)  0 to 9
```

Form-2: range(10,20)

generate numbers from 10 to 19

```
r = range(10,20)  
for i in r : print(i)  10 to 19
```

Form-3: range(10,20,2)

2 means increment value

```
r = range(10,20,2)  
for i in r : print(i)  10,12,14,16,18
```

We can access elements present in the range Data Type by using index.

```
r=range(10,20)  
r[0]==>10  
r[15]==>IndexError: range object index out of range
```

We cannot modify the values of range data type

Eg:

```
r[0]=100  
TypeError: 'range' object does not support item assignment
```

We can create a list of values with range data type

Eg:

```
1) >>> l = list(range(10))  
2) >>> l  
3) [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]
```

set Data Type:

If we want to represent a group of values without duplicates where order is not important then we should go for set Data Type.



1. insertion order is not preserved
2. duplicates are not allowed
3. heterogeneous objects are allowed
4. index concept is not applicable
5. It is mutable collection
6. Growable in nature

Eg:

```
1) s={100,0,10,200,10,'durga'}
2) s # {0, 100, 'durga', 200, 10}
3) s[0] ==>TypeError: 'set' object does not support indexing
4)
5) set is growable in nature, based on our requirement we can increase or decrease the size.
6)
7) >>> s.add(60)
8) >>> s
9) {0, 100, 'durga', 200, 10, 60}
10) >>> s.remove(100)
11) >>> s
12) {0, 'durga', 200, 10, 60}
```

frozenset Data Type:

It is exactly same as set except that it is immutable.
Hence we cannot use add or remove functions.

```
1) >>> s={10,20,30,40}
2) >>> fs=frozenset(s)
3) >>> type(fs)
4) <class 'frozenset'>
5) >>> fs
6) frozenset({40, 10, 20, 30})
7) >>> for i in fs:print(i)
8) ...
9) 40
10) 10
11) 20
12) 30
13)
14) >>> fs.add(70)
15) AttributeError: 'frozenset' object has no attribute 'add'
16) >>> fs.remove(10)
17) AttributeError: 'frozenset' object has no attribute 'remove'
```



dict Data Type:

If we want to represent a group of values as key-value pairs then we should go for dict data type.

Eg:

```
d={101:'durga',102:'ravi',103:'shiva'}
```

Duplicate keys are not allowed but values can be duplicated. If we are trying to insert an entry with duplicate key then old value will be replaced with new value.

Eg:

1.

```
>>> d={101:'durga',102:'ravi',103:'shiva'}
```
2.

```
>>> d[101]='sunny'
```
3.

```
>>> d
```
4.

```
{101: 'sunny', 102: 'ravi', 103: 'shiva'}
```
- 5.
6. We can create empty dictionary as follows
7.

```
d={ }
```
8. We can add key-value pairs as follows
9.

```
d['a']='apple'
```
10.

```
d['b']='banana'
```
11.

```
print(d)
```

Note: dict is mutable and the order wont be preserved.

Note:

1. In general we can use bytes and bytearray data types to represent binary information like images, video files etc
2. In Python2 long data type is available. But in Python3 it is not available and we can represent long values also by using int type only.
3. In Python there is no char data type. Hence we can represent char values also by using str type.



Summary of Datatypes in Python3

| Datatype | Description | Is Immutable | Example |
|-----------|--|--------------|--|
| Int | We can use to represent the whole/integral numbers | Immutable | >>> a=10 >>> type(a) <class 'int'> |
| Float | We can use to represent the decimal/floating point numbers | Immutable | >>> b=10.5 >>> type(b) <class 'float'> |
| Complex | We can use to represent the complex numbers | Immutable | >>> c=10+5j >>> type(c) <class 'complex'> >>> c.real 10.0 >>> c.imag 5.0 |
| Bool | We can use to represent the logical values(Only allowed values are True and False) | Immutable | >>> flag=True >>> flag=False >>> type(flag) <class 'bool'> |
| Str | To represent sequence of Characters | Immutable | >>> s='durga' >>> type(s) <class 'str'> >>> s="durga" >>> s=="Durga Software Solutions ... Ameerpet" >>> type(s) <class 'str'> |
| bytes | To represent a sequence of byte values from 0-255 | Immutable | >>> list=[1,2,3,4] >>> b=bytes(list) >>> type(b) <class 'bytes'> |
| bytearray | To represent a sequence of byte values from 0-255 | Mutable | >>> list=[10,20,30] >>> ba=bytearray(list) >>> type(ba) <class 'bytearray'> |
| range | To represent a range of values | Immutable | >>> r=range(10) >>> r1=range(0,10) >>> r2=range(0,10,2) |
| list | To represent an ordered collection of objects | Mutable | >>> l=[10,11,12,13,14,15] >>> type(l) <class 'list'> |
| tuple | To represent an ordered collections of objects | Immutable | >>> t=(1,2,3,4,5) >>> type(t) <class 'tuple'> |
| set | To represent an unordered collection of unique objects | Mutable | >>> s={1,2,3,4,5,6} >>> type(s) |



| | | | |
|-----------|--|-----------|---|
| | | | <class 'set'> |
| frozenset | To represent an unordered collection of unique objects | Immutable | >>> s={11,2,3,'Durga',100,'Ramu'} >>> fs=frozenset(s) >>> type(fs) <class 'frozenset'> |
| dict | To represent a group of key value pairs | Mutable | >>> d={101:'durga',102:'ramu',103:'hari'} >>> type(d) <class 'dict'> |

None Data Type:

None means Nothing or No value associated.

If the value is not available, then to handle such type of cases None introduced.

It is something like null value in Java.

Eg:

```
def m1():
    a=10

print(m1())
None
```

Escape Characters:

In String literals we can use escape characters to associate a special meaning.

- 1) >>> s="durga\nsoftware"
- 2) >>> print(s)
- 3) durga
- 4) software
- 5) >>> s="durga\tsoftware"
- 6) >>> print(s)
- 7) durga software
- 8) >>> s="This is \" symbol"
- 9) File "<stdin>", line 1
- 10) s="This is " symbol"
- 11) ^
- 12) SyntaxError: invalid syntax
- 13) >>> s="This is \" symbol"
- 14) >>> print(s)
- 15) This is " symbol"



The following are various important escape characters in Python

- 1) \n==>New Line
- 2) \t==>Horizontal tab
- 3) \r ==>Carriage Return
- 4) \b==>Back space
- 5) \f==>Form Feed
- 6) \v==>Vertical tab
- 7) \'==>Single quote
- 8) \"==>Double quote
- 9) \\==>back slash symbol

....

Constants:

Constants concept is not applicable in Python.

But it is convention to use only uppercase characters if we don't want to change value.

`MAX_VALUE=10`

It is just convention but we can change the value.



Operators

Operator is a symbol that performs certain operations.

Python provides the following set of operators

1. Arithmetic Operators
2. Relational Operators or Comparison Operators
3. Logical operators
4. Bitwise operators
5. Assignment operators
6. Special operators

1. Arithmetic Operators:

+ ==>Addition
- ==>Subtraction
* ==>Multiplication
/ ==>Division operator
% ==>Modulo operator

// ==>Floor Division operator

** ==>Exponent operator or power operator

Eg: test.py:

```
1) a=10
2) b=2
3) print('a+b=',a+b)
4) print('a-b=',a-b)
5) print('a*b=',a*b)
6) print('a/b=',a/b)
7) print('a//b=',a//b)
8) print('a%b=',a%b)
9) print('a**b=',a**b)
```



Output:

- 1) Python test.py or py test.py
- 2) a+b= 12
- 3) a-b= 8
- 4) a*b= 20
- 5) a/b= 5.0
- 6) a//b= 5
- 7) a%b= 0
- 8) a**b= 100

Eg:

- 1) a = 10.5
- 2) b=2
- 3)
- 4) a+b= 12.5
- 5) a-b= 8.5
- 6) a*b= 21.0
- 7) a/b= 5.25
- 8) a//b= 5.0
- 9) a%b= 0.5
- 10) a**b= 110.25

Eg:

10/2==>5.0
10//2==>5
10.0/2==>5.0
10.0//2==>5.0

Note: / operator always performs floating point arithmetic. Hence it will always returns float value.

But Floor division (//) can perform both floating point and integral arithmetic. If arguments are int type then result is int type. If atleast one argument is float type then result is float type.

Note:

We can use +,* operators for str type also.

If we want to use + operator for str type then compulsory both arguments should be str type only otherwise we will get error.

- 1) >>> "durga"+10
- 2) TypeError: must be str, not int
- 3) >>> "durga"+"10"
- 4) 'durga10'



If we use * operator for str type then compulsory one argument should be int and other argument should be str type.

```
2*"durga"  
"durga"*2  
2.5*"durga" ==>TypeError: can't multiply sequence by non-int of type 'float'  
"durga"*"durga"==>TypeError: can't multiply sequence by non-int of type 'str'
```

+====>String concatenation operator
* ===>String multiplication operator

Note: For any number x,

x/0 and x%0 always raises "ZeroDivisionError"

```
10/0  
10.0/0  
.....
```

Relational Operators:

>,>=,<,<=

Eg 1:

```
1) a=10  
2) b=20  
3) print("a > b is ",a>b)  
4) print("a >= b is ",a>=b)  
5) print("a < b is ",a<b)  
6) print("a <= b is ",a<=b)  
7)  
8) a > b is False  
9) a >= b is False  
10) a < b is True  
11) a <= b is True
```

We can apply relational operators for str types also

Eg 2:

```
1) a="durga"  
2) b="durga"  
3) print("a > b is ",a>b)  
4) print("a >= b is ",a>=b)  
5) print("a < b is ",a<b)
```



- 6) `print("a <= b is ",a<=b)`
- 7)
- 8) `a > b is False`
- 9) `a >= b is True`
- 10) `a < b is False`
- 11) `a <= b is True`

Eg:

- 1) `print(True>True) False`
- 2) `print(True>=True) True`
- 3) `print(10 >True) True`
- 4) `print(False > True) False`
- 5)
- 6) `print(10>'durga')`
- 7) `TypeError: '>' not supported between instances of 'int' and 'str'`

Eg:

- 1) `a=10`
- 2) `b=20`
- 3) `if(a>b):`
- 4) `print("a is greater than b")`
- 5) `else:`
- 6) `print("a is not greater than b")`

Output a is not greater than b

Note: Chaining of relational operators is possible. In the chaining, if all comparisons returns True then only result is True. If atleast one comparison returns False then the result is False

Eg:

- 1) `10<20 ==>True`
- 2) `10<20<30 ==>True`
- 3) `10<20<30<40 ==>True`
- 4) `10<20<30<40>50 ==>False`

Equality operators:

`== , !=`

We can apply these operators for any type even for incompatible types also

- 1) `>>> 10==20`
- 2) `False`
- 3) `>>> 10!= 20`



- 4) True
- 5) >>> 10==True
- 6) False
- 7) >>> False==False
- 8) True
- 9) >>> "durga"=="durga"
- 10) True
- 11) >>> 10=="durga"
- 12) False

Note: Chaining concept is applicable for equality operators. If atleast one comparison returns False then the result is False. otherwise the result is True.

Eg:

- 1) >>> 10==20==30==40
- 2) False
- 3) >>> 10==10==10==10
- 4) True

Logical Operators:

and, or ,not

We can apply for all types.

For boolean types behaviour:

and ==>If both arguments are True then only result is True
or ==>If atleast one arugemnt is True then result is True
not ==>complement

True and False ==>False
True or False ==>True
not False ==>True

For non-boolean types behaviour:

0 means False
non-zero means True
empty string is always treated as False

x and y:

==>if x is evaluates to false return x otherwise return y



Eg:

10 and 20

0 and 20

If first argument is zero then result is zero otherwise result is y

x or y:

If x evaluates to True then result is x otherwise result is y

10 or 20 ==> 10

0 or 20 ==> 20

not x:

If x is evaluates to False then result is True otherwise False

not 10 ==>False

not 0 ==>True

Eg:

- 1) "durga" and "durgasoft" ==>durgasoft
- 2) "" and "durga" ==>""
- 3) "durga" and "" ==>""
- 4) "" or "durga" ==>"durga"
- 5) "durga" or ""==>"durga"
- 6) not ""==>True
- 7) not "durga" ==>False

Bitwise Operators:

We can apply these operators bitwise.

These operators are applicable only for int and boolean types.

By mistake if we are trying to apply for any other type then we will get Error.

&, | , ^ , ~ , << , >>

```
print(4&5) ==>valid
print(10.5 & 5.6) ==>
    TypeError: unsupported operand type(s) for &: 'float' and 'float'
```

```
print(True & True) ==>valid
```



& ==> If both bits are 1 then only result is 1 otherwise result is 0
| ==> If atleast one bit is 1 then result is 1 otherwise result is 0
^ ==> If bits are different then only result is 1 otherwise result is 0
~ ==> bitwise complement operator
1==>0 & 0==>1
<< ==> Bitwise Left shift
>> ==> Bitwise Right Shift

```
print(4&5) ==>4
print(4|5) ==>5
print(4^5) ==>1
```

| Operator | Description |
|----------|---|
| & | If both bits are 1 then only result is 1 otherwise result is 0 |
| | If atleast one bit is 1 then result is 1 otherwise result is 0 |
| ^ | If bits are different then only result is 1 otherwise result is 0 |
| ~ | bitwise complement operator i.e 1 means 0 and 0 means 1 |
| >> | Bitwise Left shift Operator |
| << | Bitwise Right shift Operator |

bitwise complement operator(~):

We have to apply complement for total bits.

Eg: print(~5) ==>-6

Note:

The most significant bit acts as sign bit. 0 value represents +ve number where as 1 represents -ve value.

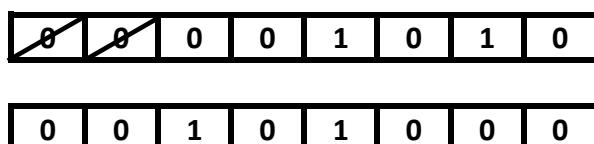
positive numbers will be represented directly in the memory where as -ve numbers will be represented indirectly in 2's complement form.

Shift Operators:

<< Left shift operator

After shifting the empty cells we have to fill with zero

```
print(10<<2)==>40
```

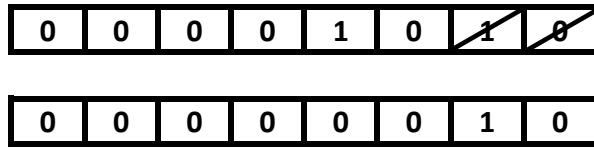




>> Right Shift operator

After shifting the empty cells we have to fill with sign bit.(0 for +ve and 1 for -ve)

```
print(10>>2) ==>2
```



We can apply bitwise operators for boolean types also

```
print(True & False) ==>False  
print(True | False) ==>True  
print(True ^ False) ==>True  
print(~True) ==>-2  
print(True<<2) ==>4  
print(True>>2) ==>0
```

Assignment Operators:

We can use assignment operator to assign value to the variable.

Eg:

x=10

We can combine assignment operator with some other operator to form compound assignment operator.

Eg: x+=10 ==> x = x+10

The following is the list of all possible compound assignment operators in Python

`+=`
`-=`
`*=`
`/=`
`%=`
`//=`
`**=`
`&=`
`|=`
`^=`



>>=
<<=

Eg:

- 1) x=10
- 2) x+=20
- 3) print(x) ==>30

Eg:

- 1) x=10
- 2) x&=5
- 3) print(x) ==>0

Ternary Operator:

Syntax:

x = firstValue if condition else secondValue

If condition is True then firstValue will be considered else secondValue will be considered.

Eg 1:

- 1) a,b=10,20
- 2) x=30 if a<b else 40
- 3) print(x) #30

Eg 2: Read two numbers from the keyboard and print minimum value

- 1) a=int(input("Enter First Number:"))
- 2) b=int(input("Enter Second Number:"))
- 3) min=a if a<b else b
- 4) print("Minimum Value:",min)

Output:

Enter First Number:10
Enter Second Number:30
Minimum Value: 10

Note: Nesting of ternary operator is possible.



Q. Program for minimum of 3 numbers

```
1) a=int(input("Enter First Number:"))
2) b=int(input("Enter Second Number:"))
3) c=int(input("Enter Third Number:"))
4) min=a if a<b and a<c else b if b<c else c
5) print("Minimum Value:",min)
```

Q. Program for maximum of 3 numbers

```
1) a=int(input("Enter First Number:"))
2) b=int(input("Enter Second Number:"))
3) c=int(input("Enter Third Number:"))
4) max=a if a>b and a>c else b if b>c else c
5) print("Maximum Value:",max)
```

Eg:

```
1) a=int(input("Enter First Number:"))
2) b=int(input("Enter Second Number:"))
3) print("Both numbers are equal" if a==b else "First Number is Less than Second Number" if
      a<b else "First Number Greater than Second Number")
```

Output:

D:\python_classes>py test.py

Enter First Number:10

Enter Second Number:10

Both numbers are equal

D:\python_classes>py test.py

Enter First Number:10

Enter Second Number:20

First Number is Less than Second Number

D:\python_classes>py test.py

Enter First Number:20

Enter Second Number:10

First Number Greater than Second Number



Special operators:

Python defines the following 2 special operators

1. Identity Operators
2. Membership operators

1. Identity Operators

We can use identity operators for address comparison.

2 identity operators are available

1. is
2. is not

r1 is r2 returns True if both r1 and r2 are pointing to the same object

r1 is not r2 returns True if both r1 and r2 are not pointing to the same object

Eg:

- 1) a=10
- 2) b=10
- 3) print(a is b) True
- 4) x=True
- 5) y=True
- 6) print(x is y) True

Eg:

- 1) a="durga"
- 2) b="durga"
- 3) print(id(a))
- 4) print(id(b))
- 5) print(a is b)

Eg:

- 1) list1=["one","two","three"]
- 2) list2=["one","two","three"]
- 3) print(id(list1))
- 4) print(id(list2))
- 5) print(list1 is list2) False
- 6) print(list1 is not list2) True
- 7) print(list1 == list2) True

**Note:**

We can use `is` operator for address comparison where as `==` operator for content comparison.

2. Membership operators:

We can use Membership operators to check whether the given object present in the given collection.(It may be String,List,Set,Tuple or Dict)

`in` → Returns True if the given object present in the specified Collection
`not in` → Returns True if the given object not present in the specified Collection

Eg:

- 1) `x="hello learning Python is very easy!!!"`
- 2) `print('h' in x)` True
- 3) `print('d' in x)` False
- 4) `print('d' not in x)` True
- 5) `print('Python' in x)` True

Eg:

- 1) `list1=["sunny","bunny","chinny","pinny"]`
- 2) `print("sunny" in list1)` True
- 3) `print("tunny" in list1)` False
- 4) `print("tunny" not in list1)` True

Operator Precedence:

If multiple operators present then which operator will be evaluated first is decided by operator precedence.

Eg:

`print(3+10*2)` → 23
`print((3+10)*2)` → 26

The following list describes operator precedence in Python

() → Parenthesis
** → exponential operator
~, - → Bitwise complement operator, unary minus operator
*, /, %, // → multiplication, division, modulo, floor division
+, - → addition, subtraction
<<, >> → Left and Right Shift
& → bitwise And



^ → Bitwise X-OR

| → Bitwise OR

>,>=,<,<=, ==, != ==>Relational or Comparison operators

=,+=,-=,*=... ==>Assignment operators

is , is not → Identity Operators

in , not in → Membership operators

not → Logical not

and → Logical and

or → Logical or

Eg:

- 1) a=30
- 2) b=20
- 3) c=10
- 4) d=5
- 5) `print((a+b)*c/d)` 100.0
- 6) `print((a+b)*(c/d))` 100.0
- 7) `print(a+(b*c)/d)` 70.0
- 8)
- 9)
- 10) `3/2*4+3+(10/5)**3-2`
- 11) `3/2*4+3+2.0**3-2`
- 12) `3/2*4+3+8.0-2`
- 13) `1.5*4+3+8.0-2`
- 14) `6.0+3+8.0-2`
- 15) **15.0**



Mathematical Functions (math Module)

A Module is collection of functions, variables and classes etc.

math is a module that contains several functions to perform mathematical operations

If we want to use any module in Python, first we have to import that module.

```
import math
```

Once we import a module then we can call any function of that module.

```
import math
print(math.sqrt(16))
print(math.pi)
```

```
4.0
3.141592653589793
```

We can create alias name by using as keyword.

```
import math as m
```

Once we create alias name, by using that we can access functions and variables of that module

```
import math as m
print(m.sqrt(16))
print(m.pi)
```

We can import a particular member of a module explicitly as follows

```
from math import sqrt
from math import sqrt,pi
```

If we import a member explicitly then it is not required to use module name while accessing.

```
from math import sqrt,pi
print(sqrt(16))
print(pi)
print(math.pi) ➔ NameError: name 'math' is not defined
```



important functions of math module:

ceil(x)
floor(x)
pow(x,y)
factorial(x)
trunc(x)
gcd(x,y)
sin(x)
cos(x)
tan(x)
....

important variables of math module:

pi3.14
e==>2.71
inf ==>infinity
nan ==>not a number

Q. Write a Python program to find area of circle

pi*r**2

```
from math import pi
r=16
print("Area of Circle is :",pi*r**2)
```

Output Area of Circle is : 804.247719318987



Input And Output Statements

Reading dynamic input from the keyboard:

In Python 2 the following 2 functions are available to read dynamic input from the keyboard.

1. `raw_input()`
2. `input()`

1. raw_input():

This function always reads the data from the keyboard in the form of String Format. We have to convert that string type to our required type by using the corresponding type casting methods.

Eg:

```
x=raw_input("Enter First Number:")
print(type(x)) It will always print str type only for any input type
```

2. input():

`input()` function can be used to read data directly in our required format. We are not required to perform type casting.

```
x=input("Enter Value")
type(x)
```

```
10 ===> int
"durga"==>str
10.5==>float
True==>bool
```

*****Note:** But in Python 3 we have only `input()` method and `raw_input()` method is not available.

Python3 `input()` function behaviour exactly same as `raw_input()` method of Python2. i.e every input value is treated as str type only.

`raw_input()` function of Python 2 is renamed as `input()` function in Python3



Eg:

```
1) >>> type(input("Enter value:"))
2) Enter value:10
3) <class 'str'>
4)
5) Enter value:10.5
6) <class 'str'>
7)
8) Enter value:True
9) <class 'str'>
```

Q. Write a program to read 2 numbers from the keyboard and print sum.

```
1) x=input("Enter First Number:")
2) y=input("Enter Second Number:")
3) i = int(x)
4) j = int(y)
5) print("The Sum:",i+j)
6)
7) Enter First Number:100
8) Enter Second Number:200
9) The Sum: 300
```

```
1) x=int(input("Enter First Number:"))
2) y=int(input("Enter Second Number:"))
3) print("The Sum:",x+y)
```

```
1) print("The Sum:",int(input("Enter First Number:"))+int(input("Enter Second Number:")))
```

Q. Write a program to read Employee data from the keyboard and print that data.

```
1) eno=int(input("Enter Employee No:"))
2) ename=input("Enter Employee Name:")
3) esal=float(input("Enter Employee Salary:"))
4) eaddr=input("Enter Employee Address:")
5) married=bool(input("Employee Married ?[True|False]:"))
6) print("Please Confirm Information")
7) print("Employee No :",eno)
8) print("Employee Name :",ename)
9) print("Employee Salary :",esal)
10) print("Employee Address :",eaddr)
11) print("Employee Married ? :",married)
12)
```



```
13) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
14) Enter Employee No:100
15) Enter Employee Name:Sunny
16) Enter Employee Salary:1000
17) Enter Employee Address:Mumbai
18) Employee Married ?[True|False]:True
19) Please Confirm Information
20) Employee No : 100
21) Employee Name : Sunny
22) Employee Salary : 1000.0
23) Employee Address : Mumbai
24) Employee Married ? : True
```

How to read multiple values from the keyboard in a single line:

```
1) a,b= [int(x) for x in input("Enter 2 numbers :").split()]
2) print("Product is :", a*b)
3)
4) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
5) Enter 2 numbers :10 20
6) Product is : 200
```

Note: split() function can take space as separator by default .But we can pass anything as separator.

Q. Write a program to read 3 float numbers from the keyboard with , separator and print their sum.

```
1) a,b,c= [float(x) for x in input("Enter 3 float numbers :").split(',')]
2) print("The Sum is :", a+b+c)
3)
4) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
5) Enter 3 float numbers :10.5,20.6,20.1
6) The Sum is : 51.2
```

eval():

eval Function take a String and evaluate the Result.

Eg: x = eval("10+20+30")
print(x)

Output: 60

Eg: x = eval(input("Enter Expression"))
Enter Expression: 10+2*3/4
Output11.5



`eval()` can evaluate the Input to list, tuple, set, etc based the provided Input.

Eg: Write a Program to accept list from the keyboard on the display

- 1) `I = eval(input("Enter List"))`
- 2) `print(type(I))`
- 3) `print(I)`

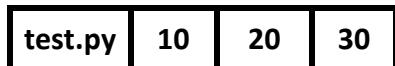
Command Line Arguments

- `argv` is not Array it is a List. It is available `sys` Module.
- The Argument which are passing at the time of execution are called Command Line Arguments.

Eg: D:\Python_classes\py test.py 10 20 30

↓
↓
↓
Command Line Arguments

Within the Python Program this Command Line Arguments are available in `argv`. Which is present in `SYS` Module.



Note: `argv[0]` represents Name of Program. But not first Command Line Argument.
`argv[1]` represent First Command Line Argument.

Program: To check type of `argv` from `sys`

```
import argv
print(type(argv))
```

D:\Python_classes\py test.py

Write a Program to display Command Line Arguments

- 1) `from sys import argv`
- 2) `print("The Number of Command Line Arguments:", len(argv))`
- 3) `print("The List of Command Line Arguments:", argv)`
- 4) `print("Command Line Arguments one by one:")`
- 5) `for x in argv:`
- 6) `print(x)`
- 7)
- 8) D:\Python_classes>py test.py 10 20 30
- 9) The Number of Command Line Arguments: 4



- 10) The List of Command Line Arguments: ['test.py', '10','20','30']
- 11) Command Line Arguments one by one:
- 12) test.py
- 13) 10
- 14) 20
- 15) 30

```
1) from sys import argv
2) sum=0
3) args=argv[1:]
4) for x in args :
5)     n=int(x)
6)     sum=sum+n
7) print("The Sum:",sum)
8)
9) D:\Python_classes>py test.py 10 20 30 40
10) The Sum: 100
```

Note1: usually space is separator between command line arguments. If our command line argument itself contains space then we should enclose within double quotes (but not single quotes)

Eg:

```
1) from sys import argv
2) print(argv[1])
3)
4) D:\Python_classes>py test.py Sunny Leone
5) Sunny
6)
7) D:\Python_classes>py test.py 'Sunny Leone'
8) 'Sunny
9)
10) D:\Python_classes>py test.py "Sunny Leone"
11) Sunny Leone
```

Note2: Within the Python program command line arguments are available in the String form. Based on our requirement, we can convert into corresponding type by using type casting methods.

Eg:

```
1) from sys import argv
2) print(argv[1]+argv[2])
3) print(int(argv[1])+int(argv[2]))
```



- 4)
- 5) D:\Python_classes>py test.py 10 20
- 6) 1020
- 7) 30

Note3: If we are trying to access command line arguments with out of range index then we will get Error.

Eg:

- 1) from sys import argv
- 2) print(argv[100])
- 3)
- 4) D:\Python_classes>py test.py 10 20
- 5) IndexError: list index out of range

Note:

In Python there is argparse module to parse command line arguments and display some help messages whenever end user enters wrong input.

input()
raw_input()

command line arguments

output statements:

We can use print() function to display output.

Form-1: print() without any argument

Just it prints new line character

Form-2:

- 1) print(String):
- 2) print("Hello World")
- 3) We can use escape characters also
- 4) print("Hello \n World")
- 5) print("Hello\tWorld")
- 6) We can use repetition operator (*) in the string
- 7) print(10*"Hello")
- 8) print("Hello"*10)
- 9) We can use + operator also
- 10) print("Hello"+ "World")



Note:

If both arguments are String type then + operator acts as concatenation operator.

If one argument is string type and second is any other type like int then we will get Error

If both arguments are number type then + operator acts as arithmetic addition operator.

Note:

- 1) `print("Hello"+ "World")`
- 2) `print("Hello", "World")`
- 3)
- 4) `HelloWorld`
- 5) `Hello World`

Form-3: print() with variable number of arguments:

1. `a,b,c=10,20,30`
2. `print("The Values are :",a,b,c)`
- 3.
4. `OutputThe Values are : 10 20 30`

By default output values are separated by space. If we want we can specify separator by using "sep" attribute

1. `a,b,c=10,20,30`
2. `print(a,b,c,sep=',')`
3. `print(a,b,c,sep=':')`
- 4.
5. `D:\Python_classes>py test.py`
6. `10,20,30`
7. `10:20:30`

Form-4:print() with end attribute:

1. `print("Hello")`
2. `print("Durga")`
3. `print("Soft")`

Output:

1. `Hello`
2. `Durga`
3. `Soft`

If we want output in the same line with space



```
1. print("Hello",end=' ')
2. print("Durga",end=' ')
3. print("Soft")
```

Output: Hello Durga Soft

Note: The default value for end attribute is \n, which is nothing but new line character.

Form-5: print(object) statement:

We can pass any object (like list,tuple,set etc) as argument to the print() statement.

Eg:

```
1. l=[10,20,30,40]
2. t=(10,20,30,40)
3. print(l)
4. print(t)
```

Form-6: print(String,variable list):

We can use print() statement with String and any number of arguments.

Eg:

```
1. s="Durga"
2. a=48
3. s1="java"
4. s2="Python"
5. print("Hello",s,"Your Age is",a)
6. print("You are teaching",s1,"and",s2)
```

Output:

```
1) Hello Durga Your Age is 48
2) You are teaching java and Python
```

Form-7: print(formatted string):

%i====>int
%d====>int
%f=====>float
%s=====>String type



Syntax:

```
print("formatted string" %(variable list))
```

Eg 1:

```
1) a=10
2) b=20
3) c=30
4) print("a value is %i" %a)
5) print("b value is %d and c value is %d" %(b,c))
6)
7) Output
8) a value is 10
9) b value is 20 and c value is 30
```

Eg 2:

```
1) s="Durga"
2) list=[10,20,30,40]
3) print("Hello %s ...The List of Items are %s" %(s,list))
4)
5) Output Hello Durga ...The List of Items are [10, 20, 30, 40]
```

Form-8: print() with replacement operator {}

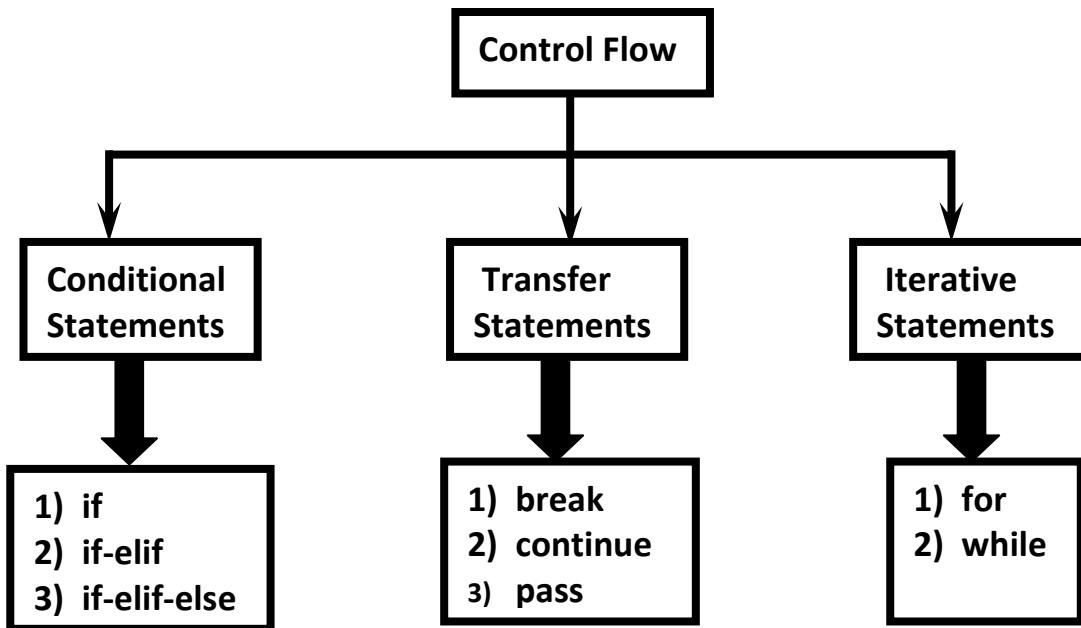
Eg:

```
1) name="Durga"
2) salary=10000
3) gf="Sunny"
4) print("Hello {0} your salary is {1} and Your Friend {2} is waiting".format(name,salary,gf))
5) print("Hello {x} your salary is {y} and Your Friend {z} is waiting".format(x=name,y=salary,z=gf))
6)
7) Output
8) Hello Durga your salary is 10000 and Your Friend Sunny is waiting
9) Hello Durga your salary is 10000 and Your Friend Sunny is waiting
```



Flow Control

Flow control describes the order in which statements will be executed at runtime.



I. Conditional Statements

1) if

if condition : statement

or

```
if condition :  
    statement-1  
    statement-2  
    statement-3
```

If condition is true then statements will be executed.



Eg:

```
1) name=input("Enter Name:")
2) if name=="durga" :
3)     print("Hello Durga Good Morning")
4)     print("How are you!!!")
5)
6) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
7) Enter Name:durga
8) Hello Durga Good Morning
9) How are you!!!
10)
11) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
12) Enter Name:Ravi
13) How are you!!!
```

2) if-else:

```
if condition :
    Action-1
else :
    Action-2
```

if condition is true then Action-1 will be executed otherwise Action-2 will be executed.

Eg:

```
1) name=input("Enter Name:")
2) if name=="durga" :
3)     print("Hello Durga Good Morning")
4) else:
5)     print("Hello Guest Good Moring")
6)     print("How are you!!!")
7)
8) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
9) Enter Name:durga
10) Hello Durga Good Morning
11) How are you!!!
12)
13) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
14) Enter Name:Ravi
15) Hello Guest Good Moring
16) How are you!!!
```



3) if-elif-else:

Syntax:

```
if condition1:  
    Action-1  
elif condition2:  
    Action-2  
elif condition3:  
    Action-3  
elif condition4:  
    Action-4  
...  
else:  
    Default Action
```

Based on the condition the corresponding action will be executed.

Eg:

```
1) brand=input("Enter Your Favourite Brand:")  
2) if brand=="RC" :  
3)     print("It is childrens brand")  
4) elif brand=="KF":  
5)     print("It is not that much kick")  
6) elif brand=="FO":  
7)     print("Buy one get Free One")  
8) else :  
9)     print("Other Brands are not recommended")  
10)  
11)  
12) D:\Python_classes>py test.py  
13) Enter Your Favourite Brand:RC  
14) It is childrens brand  
15)  
16) D:\Python_classes>py test.py  
17) Enter Your Favourite Brand:KF  
18) It is not that much kick  
19)  
20) D:\Python_classes>py test.py  
21) Enter Your Favourite Brand:KALYANI  
22) Other Brands are not recommended
```

**Note:****1. else part is always optional**

Hence the following are various possible syntaxes.

1. if
2. if - else
3. if-elif-else
4. if-elif

2. There is no switch statement in Python**Q. Write a program to find biggest of given 2 numbers from the command prompt?**

```
1) n1=int(input("Enter First Number:"))
2) n2=int(input("Enter Second Number:"))
3) if n1>n2:
4)     print("Biggest Number is:",n1)
5) else :
6)     print("Biggest Number is:",n2)
7)
8) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
9) Enter First Number:10
10) Enter Second Number:20
11) Biggest Number is: 20
```

Q. Write a program to find biggest of given 3 numbers from the command prompt?

```
1) n1=int(input("Enter First Number:"))
2) n2=int(input("Enter Second Number:"))
3) n3=int(input("Enter Third Number:"))
4) if n1>n2 and n1>n3:
5)     print("Biggest Number is:",n1)
6) elif n2>n3:
7)     print("Biggest Number is:",n2)
8) else :
9)     print("Biggest Number is:",n3)
10)
11) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
12) Enter First Number:10
13) Enter Second Number:20
14) Enter Third Number:30
15) Biggest Number is: 30
16)
17) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
18) Enter First Number:10
```



19) Enter Second Number:30

20) Enter Third Number:20

21) Biggest Number is: 30

Q. Write a program to find smallest of given 2 numbers?

Q. Write a program to find smallest of given 3 numbers?

Q. Write a program to check whether the given number is even or odd?

Q. Write a program to check whether the given number is in between 1 and 100?

```
1) n=int(input("Enter Number:"))
2) if n>=1 and n<=10 :
3)     print("The number",n,"is in between 1 to 10")
4) else:
5)     print("The number",n,"is not in between 1 to 10")
```

Q. Write a program to take a single digit number from the key board and print its value in English word?

```
1) 0==>ZERO
2) 1 ==>ONE
3)
4) n=int(input("Enter a digit from 0 to 9:"))
5) if n==0 :
6)     print("ZERO")
7) elif n==1:
8)     print("ONE")
9) elif n==2:
10)    print("TWO")
11) elif n==3:
12)    print("THREE")
13) elif n==4:
14)    print("FOUR")
15) elif n==5:
16)    print("FIVE")
17) elif n==6:
18)    print("SIX")
19) elif n==7:
20)    print("SEVEN")
21) elif n==8:
22)    print("EIGHT")
23) elif n==9:
24)    print("NINE")
25) else:
26)    print("PLEASE ENTER A DIGIT FROM 0 TO 9")
```



II. Iterative Statements

If we want to execute a group of statements multiple times then we should go for Iterative statements.

Python supports 2 types of iterative statements.

1. for loop
2. while loop

1) for loop:

If we want to execute some action for every element present in some sequence(it may be string or collection)then we should go for for loop.

Syntax:

```
for x in sequence :  
    body
```

where sequence can be string or any collection.

Body will be executed for every element present in the sequence.

Eg 1: To print characters present in the given string

- 1) s="Sunny Leone"
- 2) for x in s :
- 3) print(x)
- 4)
- 5) Output
- 6) S
- 7) u
- 8) n
- 9) n
- 10) y
- 11)
- 12) L
- 13) e
- 14) o
- 15) n
- 16) e

**Eg 2:** To print characters present in string index wise:

```
1) s=input("Enter some String: ")
2) i=0
3) for x in s :
4)     print("The character present at ",i,"index is :",x)
5)     i=i+1
6)
7)
8) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
9) Enter some String: Sunny Leone
10) The character present at 0 index is : S
11) The character present at 1 index is : u
12) The character present at 2 index is : n
13) The character present at 3 index is : n
14) The character present at 4 index is : y
15) The character present at 5 index is :
16) The character present at 6 index is : L
17) The character present at 7 index is : e
18) The character present at 8 index is : o
19) The character present at 9 index is : n
20) The character present at 10 index is : e
```

Eg 3: To print Hello 10 times

```
1) for x in range(10) :
2)     print("Hello")
```

Eg 4: To display numbers from 0 to 10

```
1) for x in range(11) :
2)     print(x)
```

Eg 5: To display odd numbers from 0 to 20

```
1) for x in range(21) :
2)     if (x%2!=0):
3)         print(x)
```

Eg 6: To display numbers from 10 to 1 in descending order

```
1) for x in range(10,0,-1) :
2)     print(x)
```



Eg 7: To print sum of numbers present inside list

```
1)     list=eval(input("Enter List:"))
2)     sum=0;
3)     for x in list:
4)         sum=sum+x;
5)     print("The Sum=",sum)
6)
7) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
8) Enter List:[10,20,30,40]
9) The Sum= 100
10)
11) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
12) Enter List:[45,67]
13) The Sum= 112
```

2) while loop:

If we want to execute a group of statements iteratively until some condition false, then we should go for while loop.

Syntax:

```
while condition :
    body
```

Eg: To print numbers from 1 to 10 by using while loop

```
1)     x=1
2)     while x <=10:
3)         print(x)
4)         x=x+1
```

Eg: To display the sum of first n numbers

```
1) n=int(input("Enter number:"))
2) sum=0
3) i=1
4) while i<=n:
5)     sum=sum+i
6)     i=i+1
7) print("The sum of first",n,"numbers is :",sum)
```



Eg: write a program to prompt user to enter some name until entering Durga

```
1) name=""  
2) while name!="durga":  
3)     name=input("Enter Name:")  
4)     print("Thanks for confirmation")
```

Infinite Loops:

```
1) i=0;  
2) while True :  
3)     i=i+1;  
4)     print("Hello",i)
```

Nested Loops:

Sometimes we can take a loop inside another loop, which are also known as nested loops.

Eg:

```
1) for i in range(4):  
2)     for j in range(4):  
3)         print("i=",i," j=",j)  
4)  
5) Output  
6) D:\Python_classes>py test.py  
7) i= 0  j= 0  
8) i= 0  j= 1  
9) i= 0  j= 2  
10) i= 0  j= 3  
11) i= 1  j= 0  
12) i= 1  j= 1  
13) i= 1  j= 2  
14) i= 1  j= 3  
15) i= 2  j= 0  
16) i= 2  j= 1  
17) i= 2  j= 2  
18) i= 2  j= 3  
19) i= 3  j= 0  
20) i= 3  j= 1  
21) i= 3  j= 2  
22) i= 3  j= 3
```

Q. Write a program to dispaly *'s in Right angled triangled form

```
1) *
2) * *
3) * * *
4) * * * *
5) * * * * *
6) * * * * * *
7) * * * * * * *
8)
9) n = int(input("Enter number of rows:"))
10) for i in range(1,n+1):
11)     for j in range(1,i+1):
12)         print("*",end=" ")
13)     print()
```

Alternative way:

```
1) n = int(input("Enter number of rows:"))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3)     print("* " * i)
```

Q. Write a program to display *'s in pyramid style(also known as equivalent triangle)

```
1) *
2) * *
3) * * *
4) * * * *
5) * * * * *
6) * * * * * *
7) * * * * * * *
8)
9) n = int(input("Enter number of rows:"))
10) for i in range(1,n+1):
11)     print(" " * (n-i),end="")
12)     print("* "*i)
```



III. Transfer Statements

1) break:

We can use break statement inside loops to break loop execution based on some condition.

Eg:

```
1) for i in range(10):
2)     if i==7:
3)         print("processing is enough..plz break")
4)         break
5)     print(i)
6)
7) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
8) 0
9) 1
10) 2
11) 3
12) 4
13) 5
14) 6
15) processing is enough..plz break
```

Eg:

```
1) cart=[10,20,600,60,70]
2) for item in cart:
3)     if item>500:
4)         print("To place this order insurance must be required")
5)         break
6)     print(item)
7)
8) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
9) 10
10) 20
11) To place this order insurance must be required
```



2) continue:

We can use continue statement to skip current iteration and continue next iteration.

Eg 1: To print odd numbers in the range 0 to 9

```
1) for i in range(10):
2)     if i%2==0:
3)         continue
4)     print(i)
5)
6) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
7) 1
8) 3
9) 5
10) 7
11) 9
```

Eg 2:

```
1) cart=[10,20,500,700,50,60]
2) for item in cart:
3)     if item>=500:
4)         print("We cannot process this item :",item)
5)         continue
6)     print(item)
7)
8) Output
9) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
10) 10
11) 20
12) We cannot process this item : 500
13) We cannot process this item : 700
14) 50
15) 60
```

Eg 3:

```
1) numbers=[10,20,0,5,0,30]
2) for n in numbers:
3)     if n==0:
4)         print("Hey how we can divide with zero..just skipping")
5)         continue
6)     print("100/{0} = {1}".format(n,100/n))
7)
```



- 8) Output
- 9)
- 10) $100/10 = 10.0$
- 11) $100/20 = 5.0$
- 12) Hey how we can divide with zero..just skipping
- 13) $100/5 = 20.0$
- 14) Hey how we can divide with zero..just skipping
- 15) $100/30 = 3.3333333333333335$

loops with else block:

Inside loop execution, if break statement not executed ,then only else part will be executed.

else means loop without break

Eg:

- 1) cart=[10,20,30,40,50]
- 2) for item in cart:
- 3) if item>=500:
- 4) print("We cannot process this order")
- 5) break
- 6) print(item)
- 7) else:
- 8) print("Congrats ...all items processed successfully")
- 9)
- 10) Output
- 11) 10
- 12) 20
- 13) 30
- 14) 40
- 15) 50
- 16) Congrats ...all items processed successfully

Eg:

- 1) cart=[10,20,600,30,40,50]
- 2) for item in cart:
- 3) if item>=500:
- 4) print("We cannot process this order")
- 5) break
- 6) print(item)
- 7) else:
- 8) print("Congrats ...all items processed successfully")



- 9)
- 10) Output
- 11) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
- 12) 10
- 13) 20
- 14) We cannot process this order

Q. What is the difference between for loop and while loop in Python?

We can use loops to repeat code execution

Repeat code for every item in sequence ==>for loop

Repeat code as long as condition is true ==>while loop

Q. How to exit from the loop?

by using break statement

Q. How to skip some iterations inside loop?

by using continue statement.

Q. When else part will be executed wrt loops?

If loop executed without break

3) pass statement:

pass is a keyword in Python.

In our programming syntactically if block is required which won't do anything then we can define that empty block with pass keyword.

pass

- | - It is an empty statement
- | - It is null statement
- | - It won't do anything

Eg:

if True:

SyntaxError: unexpected EOF while parsing

if True: pass

==>valid

def m1():

SyntaxError: unexpected EOF while parsing



```
def m1(): pass
```

use case of pass:

Sometimes in the parent class we have to declare a function with empty body and child class responsible to provide proper implementation. Such type of empty body we can define by using pass keyword. (It is something like abstract method in java)

Eg:

```
def m1(): pass
```

Eg:

- 1) for i in range(100):
- 2) if i%9==0:
- 3) print(i)
- 4) else:pass
- 5)
- 6) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
- 7) 0
- 8) 9
- 9) 18
- 10) 27
- 11) 36
- 12) 45
- 13) 54
- 14) 63
- 15) 72
- 16) 81
- 17) 90
- 18) 99

del statement:

del is a keyword in Python.

After using a variable, it is highly recommended to delete that variable if it is no longer required, so that the corresponding object is eligible for Garbage Collection.
We can delete variable by using del keyword.

Eg:

- 1) x=10
- 2) print(x)
- 3) del x



After deleting a variable we cannot access that variable otherwise we will get **NameError**.

Eg:

- 1) `x=10`
- 2) `del x`
- 3) `print(x)`

NameError: name 'x' is not defined.

Note:

We can delete variables which are pointing to immutable objects. But we cannot delete the elements present inside immutable object.

Eg:

- 1) `s="durga"`
- 2) `print(s)`
- 3) `del s==>valid`
- 4) `del s[0] ==>TypeError: 'str' object doesn't support item deletion`

Difference between `del` and `None`:

In the case of `del`, the variable will be removed and we cannot access that variable(unbind operation)

- 1) `s="durga"`
- 2) `del s`
- 3) `print(s) ==>NameError: name 's' is not defined.`

But in the case of `None` assignment the variable won't be removed but the corresponding object is eligible for Garbage Collection(re bind operation). Hence after assigning with `None` value, we can access that variable.

- 1) `s="durga"`
- 2) `s=None`
- 3) `print(s) # None`



String Data Type

The most commonly used object in any project and in any programming language is String only. Hence we should aware complete information about String data type.

What is String?

Any sequence of characters within either single quotes or double quotes is considered as a String.

Syntax:

```
s='durga'  
s="durga"
```

Note: In most of other languages like C, C++, Java, a single character with in single quotes is treated as char data type value. But in Python we are not having char data type. Hence it is treated as String only.

Eg:

```
>>> ch='a'  
>>> type(ch)  
<class 'str'>
```

How to define multi-line String literals:

We can define multi-line String literals by using triple single or double quotes.

Eg:

```
>>> s="""durga  
software  
solutions""
```

We can also use triple quotes to use single quotes or double quotes as symbol inside String literal.

Eg:

```
s='This is ' single quote symbol' ==>invalid  
s='This is \' single quote symbol' ==>valid  
s="This is ' single quote symbol"=====>valid  
s='This is " double quotes symbol' ==>valid  
s='The "Python Notes" by 'durga' is very helpful' ==>invalid  
s="The "Python Notes" by 'durga' is very helpful"==>invalid  
s='The \"Python Notes\" by \'durga\' is very helpful' ==>valid  
s=""The "Python Notes" by 'durga' is very helpful"" ==>valid
```



How to access characters of a String:

We can access characters of a string by using the following ways.

1. By using index
2. By using slice operator

1. By using index:

Python supports both +ve and -ve index.

+ve index means left to right(Forward direction)

-ve index means right to left(Backward direction)

Eg:

```
s='durga'
```

diagram

Eg:

```
>>> s='durga'  
>>> s[0]  
'd'  
>>> s[4]  
'a'  
>>> s[-1]  
'a'  
>>> s[10]
```

IndexError: string index out of range

Note: If we are trying to access characters of a string with out of range index then we will get error saying : IndexError

Q. Write a program to accept some string from the keyboard and display its characters by index wise(both positive and negative index)

test.py:

```
1) s=input("Enter Some String:")  
2) i=0  
3) for x in s:  
4)     print("The character present at positive index {} and at negative index {} is {}".format(i,i  
-len(s),x))  
5)     i=i+1
```

Output:

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py  
Enter Some String:durga
```



The character present at positive index 0 and at negative index -5 is d
The character present at positive index 1 and at negative index -4 is u
The character present at positive index 2 and at negative index -3 is r
The character present at positive index 3 and at negative index -2 is g
The character present at positive index 4 and at negative index -1 is a

2. Accessing characters by using slice operator:

Syntax: s[bEginindex:endindex:step]

bEginindex: From where we have to consider slice(substring)
endindex: We have to terminate the slice(substring) at endindex-1
step: incremented value

Note: If we are not specifying bEgin index then it will consider from bEginning of the string.
If we are not specifying end index then it will consider up to end of the string
The default value for step is 1

Eg:

```
1) >>> s="Learning Python is very very easy!!!"
2) >>> s[1:7:1]
3) 'earnin'
4) >>> s[1:7]
5) 'earnin'
6) >>> s[1:7:2]
7) 'eri'
8) >>> s[:7]
9) 'Learnin'
10) >>> s[7:]
11) 'g Python is very very easy!!!'
12) >>> s[::-1]
13) 'Learning Python is very very easy!!!'
14) >>> s[::-1]
15) 'Learning Python is very very easy!!!'
16) >>> s[::-1]
17) '!!!ysae yrev yrev si nohtyP gninraeL'
```

Behaviour of slice operator:

s[bEgin:end:step]

step value can be either +ve or -ve

if +ve then it should be forward direction(left to right) and we have to consider bEgin to end-1

if -ve then it should be backward direction(right to left) and we have to consider bEgin to end+1



*****Note:**

In the backward direction if end value is -1 then result is always empty.

In the forward direction if end value is 0 then result is always empty.

In forward direction:

default value for bEgin: 0

default value for end: length of string

default value for step: +1

In backward direction:

default value for bEgin: -1

default value for end: -(length of string+1)

Note: Either forward or backward direction, we can take both +ve and -ve values for bEgin and end index.

Mathematical Operators for String:

We can apply the following mathematical operators for Strings.

1. + operator for concatenation
2. * operator for repetition

```
print("durga"+"soft") #durgasoft  
print("durga"*2) #durgadurga
```

Note:

1. To use + operator for Strings, compulsory both arguments should be str type
2. To use * operator for Strings, compulsory one argument should be str and other argument should be int

len() in-built function:

We can use len() function to find the number of characters present in the string.

Eg:

```
s='durga'  
print(len(s)) #5
```



Q. Write a program to access each character of string in forward and backward direction by using while loop?

```
1) s="Learning Python is very easy !!!"
2) n=len(s)
3) i=0
4) print("Forward direction")
5) while i<n:
6)     print(s[i],end=' ')
7)     i +=1
8) print("Backward direction")
9) i=-1
10) while i>=-n:
11)     print(s[i],end=' ')
12)     i=i-1
```

Alternative ways:

```
1) s="Learning Python is very easy !!!"
2) print("Forward direction")
3) for i in s:
4)     print(i,end=' ')
5)
6) print("Forward direction")
7) for i in s[::-1]:
8)     print(i,end=' ')
9)
10) print("Backward direction")
11) for i in s[::-1]:
12)     print(i,end=' ')
```

Checking Membership:

We can check whether the character or string is the member of another string or not by using in and not in operators

```
s='durga'
print('d' in s) #True
print('z' in s) #False
```

Program:

```
1) s=input("Enter main string:")
2) subs=input("Enter sub string:")
3) if subs in s:
4)     print(subs,"is found in main string")
5) else:
```



6) `print(subs,"is not found in main string")`

Output:

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter main string:durgasoftwareolutions
Enter sub string:durga
durga is found in main string
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter main string:durgasoftwareolutions
Enter sub string:python
python is not found in main string
```

Comparison of Strings:

We can use comparison operators (<, <=, >, >=) and equality operators(==, !=) for strings.

Comparison will be performed based on alphabetical order.

Eg:

```
1) s1=input("Enter first string:")
2) s2=input("Enter Second string:")
3) if s1==s2:
4)     print("Both strings are equal")
5) elif s1<s2:
6)     print("First String is less than Second String")
7) else:
8)     print("First String is greater than Second String")
```

Output:

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter first string:durga
Enter Second string:durga
Both strings are equal
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter first string:durga
Enter Second string:ravi
First String is less than Second String
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter first string:durga
Enter Second string:anil
First String is greater than Second String
```



Removing spaces from the string:

We can use the following 3 methods

1. `rstrip()`==>To remove spaces at right hand side
2. `lstrip()`==>To remove spaces at left hand side
3. `strip()` ==>To remove spaces both sides

Eg:

```
1) city=input("Enter your city Name:")
2) scity=city.strip()
3) if scity=='Hyderabad':
4)     print("Hello Hyderbadi..Adab")
5) elif scity=='Chennai':
6)     print("Hello Madrasi...Vanakkam")
7) elif scity=="Bangalore":
8)     print("Hello Kannadiga...Shubhodaya")
9) else:
10)    print("your entered city is invalid")
```

Finding Substrings:

We can use the following 4 methods

For forward direction:

`find()`
`index()`

For backward direction:

`rfind()`
`rindex()`

1. `find()`:

`s.find(substring)`

Returns index of first occurrence of the given substring. If it is not available then we will get -1

Eg:

```
1) s="Learning Python is very easy"
```



```
2) print(s.find("Python")) #9
3) print(s.find("Java")) # -1
4) print(s.find("r"))#3
5) print(s.rfind("r"))#21
```

Note: By default find() method can search total string. We can also specify the boundaries to search.

s.find(substring,bEgin,end)

It will always search from bEgin index to end-1 index

Eg:

```
1) s="durgaravipavanshiva"
2) print(s.find('a'))#4
3) print(s.find('a',7,15))#10
4) print(s.find('z',7,15))#-1
```

index() method:

index() method is exactly same as find() method except that if the specified substring is not available then we will get ValueError.

Eg:

```
1) s=input("Enter main string:")
2) subs=input("Enter sub string:")
3) try:
4)     n=s.index(subs)
5) except ValueError:
6)     print("substring not found")
7) else:
8)     print("substring found")
```

Output:

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter main string:learning python is very easy
Enter sub string:python
substring found
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter main string:learning python is very easy
Enter sub string:java
substring not found
```



Q. Program to display all positions of substring in a given main string

```
1) s=input("Enter main string:")
2) subs=input("Enter sub string:")
3) flag=False
4) pos=-1
5) n=len(s)
6) while True:
7)     pos=s.find(subs,pos+1,n)
8)     if pos==-1:
9)         break
10)    print("Found at position",pos)
11)    flag=True
12) if flag==False:
13)    print("Not Found")
```

Output:

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter main string:abbababababacdefg
Enter sub string:a
Found at position 0
Found at position 3
Found at position 5
Found at position 7
Found at position 9
Found at position 11
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter main string:abbababababacdefg
Enter sub string:bb
Found at position 1
```

Counting substring in the given String:

We can find the number of occurrences of substring present in the given string by using count() method.

1. s.count(substring) ==> It will search through out the string
2. s.count(substring, bEgin, end) ==> It will search from bEgin index to end-1 index

Eg:

```
1) s="abcabcabcabcaddd"
2) print(s.count('a'))
3) print(s.count('ab'))
4) print(s.count('a',3,7))
```

**Output:**

6
4
2

Replacing a string with another string:

s.replace(oldstring,newstring)

inside s, every occurrence of oldstring will be replaced with newstring.

Eg1:

```
s="Learning Python is very difficult"
s1=s.replace("difficult","easy")
print(s1)
```

Output:

Learning Python is very easy

Eg2: All occurrences will be replaced

```
s="ababababababab"
s1=s.replace("a","b")
print(s1)
```

Output: bbbbbbbbbbbbbb

Q. String objects are immutable then how we can change the content by using replace() method.

Once we creates string object, we cannot change the content. This non changeable behaviour is nothing but immutability. If we are trying to change the content by using any method, then with those changes a new object will be created and changes won't be happen in existing object.

Hence with replace() method also a new object got created but existing object won't be changed.

Eg:

```
s="abab"
s1=s.replace("a","b")
print(s,"is available at :",id(s))
print(s1,"is available at :",id(s1))
```

Output:

abab is available at : 4568672
bbbb is available at : 4568704



In the above example, original object is available and we can see new object which was created because of replace() method.

Splitting of Strings:

We can split the given string according to specified separator by using split() method.

```
I=s.split(seperator)
```

The default separator is space. The return type of split() method is List

Eg1:

```
1) s="durga software solutions"  
2) l=s.split()  
3) for x in l:  
4)     print(x)
```

Output:

```
durga  
software  
solutions
```

Eg2:

```
1) s="22-02-2018"  
2) l=s.split('-')  
3) for x in l:  
4)     print(x)
```

Output:

```
22  
02  
2018
```

Joining of Strings:

We can join a group of strings(list or tuple) wrt the given separator.

```
s=separator.join(group of strings)
```

Eg:

```
t=('sunny','bunny','chinny')  
s='-'.join(t)  
print(s)
```

Output: sunny-bunny-chinny



Eg2:

```
I=['hyderabad','singapore','london','dubai']
s=':'.join(I)
print(s)
```

hyderabad:singapore:london:dubai

Changing case of a String:

We can change case of a string by using the following 4 methods.

1. `upper()`==>To convert all characters to upper case
2. `lower()` ==>To convert all characters to lower case
3. `swapcase()`==>converts all lower case characters to upper case and all upper case characters to lower case
4. `title()` ==>To convert all character to title case. i.e first character in every word should be upper case and all remaining characters should be in lower case.
5. `capitalize()` ==>Only first character will be converted to upper case and all remaining characters can be converted to lower case

Eg:

```
s='learning Python is very Easy'
print(s.upper())
print(s.lower())
print(s.swapcase())
print(s.title())
print(s.capitalize())
```

Output:

LEARNING PYTHON IS VERY EASY
Learning python is very easy

Checking starting and ending part of the string:

Python contains the following methods for this purpose

1. `s.startswith(substring)`
2. `s.endswith(substring)`

Eg:

```
s='learning Python is very easy'
print(s.startswith('learning'))
print(s.endswith('learning'))
print(s.endswith('easy'))
```

**Output:**

True
False
True

To check type of characters present in a string:

Python contains the following methods for this purpose.

- 1) `isalnum()`: Returns True if all characters are alphanumeric(a to z , A to Z ,0 to9)
- 2) `isalpha()`: Returns True if all characters are only alphabet symbols(a to z,A to Z)
- 3) `isdigit()`: Returns True if all characters are digits only(0 to 9)
- 4) `islower()`: Returns True if all characters are lower case alphabet symbols
- 5) `isupper()`: Returns True if all characters are upper case aplhabet symbols
- 6) `istitle()`: Returns True if string is in title case
- 7) `isspace()`: Returns True if string contains only spaces

Eg:

```
print('Durga786'.isalnum())      #True
print('durga786'.isalpha())      #False
print('durga'.isalpha())        #True
print('durga'.isdigit())        #False
print('786786'.isdigit())        #True
print('abc'.islower())          #True
print('Abc'.islower())          #False
print('abc123'.islower())        #True
print('ABC'.isupper())          #True
print('Learning python is Easy'.istitle()) #False
print('Learning Python Is Easy'.istitle()) #True
print(' '.isspace())            #True
```

Demo Program:

```
1) s=input("Enter any character:")
2) if s.isalnum():
3)   print("Alpha Numeric Character")
4)   if s.isalpha():
5)     print("Alphabet character")
6)     if s.islower():
7)       print("Lower case alphabet character")
8)     else:
9)       print("Upper case alphabet character")
10)    else:
11)      print("it is a digit")
12) elif s.isspace():
13)   print("It is space character")
14) else:
```



```
| 15) print("Non Space Special Character")
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
```

```
Enter any character:7
```

```
Alpha Numeric Character
```

```
it is a digit
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
```

```
Enter any character:a
```

```
Alpha Numeric Character
```

```
Alphabet character
```

```
Lower case alphabet character
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
```

```
Enter any character:$
```

```
Non Space Special Character
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
```

```
Enter any character:A
```

```
Alpha Numeric Character
```

```
Alphabet character
```

```
Upper case alphabet character
```

Formatting the Strings:

We can format the strings with variable values by using replacement operator {} and format() method.

Eg:

```
name='durga'
```

```
salary=10000
```

```
age=48
```

```
print("{}'s salary is {} and his age is {}".format(name,salary,age))
```

```
print("{0}'s salary is {1} and his age is {2}".format(name,salary,age))
```

```
print("{x}'s salary is {y} and his age is {z}".format(z=age,y=salary,x=name))
```

Output:

```
durga 's salary is 10000 and his age is 48
```

```
durga 's salary is 10000 and his age is 48
```

```
durga 's salary is 10000 and his age is 48
```



Important Programs regarding String Concept

Q1. Write a program to reverse the given String

input: durga
output: agrud

1st Way:

```
s=input("Enter Some String:")  
print(s[::-1])
```

2nd Way:

```
s=input("Enter Some String:")  
print("".join(reversed(s)))
```

3rd Way:

```
s=input("Enter Some String:")  
i=len(s)-1  
target=""  
while i>=0:  
    target=target+s[i]  
    i=i-1  
print(target)
```

Q2. Program to reverse order of words.

- 1) input: Learning Python is very Easy
- 2) output: Easy Very is Python Learning
- 3)
- 4) s=input("Enter Some String:")
- 5) l=s.split()
- 6) l1=[]
- 7) i=len(l)-1
- 8) while i>=0:
- 9) l1.append(l[i])
- 10) i=i-1
- 11) output=''.join(l1)
- 12) print(output)

Output:

Enter Some String:Learning Python is very easy!!
easy!!! very is Python Learning



Q3. Program to reverse internal content of each word.

input: Durga Software Solutions

output: agruD erawtfoS snoitulos

```
1) s=input("Enter Some String:")
2) l=s.split()
3) l1=[]
4) i=0
5) while i<len(l):
6)     l1.append(l[i][::-1])
7)     i=i+1
8) output=''.join(l1)
9) print(output)
```

Q4. Write a program to print characters at odd position and even position for the given String?

1st Way:

```
s=input("Enter Some String:")
print("Characters at Even Position:",s[0::2])
print("Characters at Odd Position:",s[1::2])
```

2nd Way:

```
1) s=input("Enter Some String:")
2) i=0
3) print("Characters at Even Position:")
4) while i< len(s):
5)     print(s[i],end=',')
6)     i=i+2
7) print()
8) print("Characters at Odd Position:")
9) i=1
10) while i< len(s):
11)    print(s[i],end=',')
12)    i=i+2
```

Q5. Program to merge characters of 2 strings into a single string by taking characters alternatively.

```
s1="ravi"
s2="reja"
```

output: rtaevjia



```
1) s1=input("Enter First String:")
2) s2=input("Enter Second String:")
3) output=""
4) i,j=0,0
5) while i<len(s1) or j<len(s2):
6)     if i<len(s1):
7)         output=output+s1[i]
8)         i+=1
9)     if j<len(s2):
10)        output=output+s2[j]
11)        j+=1
12) print(output)
```

Output:

Enter First String:durga
Enter Second String:ravisoft
druarvgiasoft

Q6. Write a program to sort the characters of the string and first alphabet symbols followed by numeric values

input: B4A1D3

Output: ABD134

```
1) s=input("Enter Some String:")
2) s1=s2=output=""
3) for x in s:
4)     if x.isalpha():
5)         s1=s1+x
6)     else:
7)         s2=s2+x
8) for x in sorted(s1):
9)     output=output+x
10) for x in sorted(s2):
11)     output=output+x
12) print(output)
```

Q7. Write a program for the following requirement

input: a4b3c2

output: aaaabbcc

```
1) s=input("Enter Some String:")
2) output=""
3) for x in s:
4)     if x.isalpha():
5)         output=output+x
6)         previous=x
```



```
1) else:  
2)     output=output+previous*(int(x)-1)  
3) print(output)
```

Note: chr(unicode)====>The corresponding character
ord(character)====>The corresponding unicode value

Q8. Write a program to perform the following activity

input: a4k3b2

output: aeknbd

```
1) s=input("Enter Some String:")  
2) output="  
3) for x in s:  
4)     if x.isalpha():  
5)         output=output+x  
6)         previous=x  
7)     else:  
8)         output=output+chr(ord(previous)+int(x))  
9) print(output)
```

Q9. Write a program to remove duplicate characters from the given input string?

input: ABCDABBCDABBCCCDDEEEF

output: ABCDEF

```
1) s=input("Enter Some String:")  
2) l=[]  
3) for x in s:  
4)     if x not in l:  
5)         l.append(x)  
6) output=".join(l)  
7) print(output)
```

Q10. Write a program to find the number of occurrences of each character present in the given String?

input: ABCABCABCDE

output: A-3,B-4,C-3,D-1,E-1

```
1) s=input("Enter the Some String:")  
2) d={}
3) for x in s:  
4)     if x in d.keys():
5)         d[x]=d[x]+1
6)     else:
7)         d[x]=1
```



```
8) for k,v in d.items():
9)     print("{} = {} Times".format(k,v))
```

Formatting the Strings:

We can format the strings with variable values by using replacement operator {} and format() method.

The main objective of format() method to format string into meaningful output form.

Case- 1: Basic Formatting for default, positional and keyword arguments

```
name='durga'
salary=10000
age=48
print("{} 's salary is {} and his age is {}".format(name,salary,age))
print("{0} 's salary is {1} and his age is {2}".format(name,salary,age))
print("{x} 's salary is {y} and his age is {z}".format(z=age,y=salary,x=name))
```

Output:

```
durga 's salary is 10000 and his age is 48
durga 's salary is 10000 and his age is 48
durga 's salary is 10000 and his age is 48
```

Case-2: Formatting Numbers

d--->Decimal IntEger
f----->Fixed point number(float).The default precision is 6
b-->Binary format
o-->Octal Format
x-->Hexa Decimal Format(Lower case)
X-->Hexa Decimal Format(Upper case)

Eg-1:

```
print("The intEger number is: {}".format(123))
print("The intEger number is: {:d}".format(123))
print("The intEger number is: {:5d}".format(123))
print("The intEger number is: {:05d}".format(123))
```

Output:

```
The intEger number is: 123
The intEger number is: 123
The intEger number is: 123
The intEger number is: 00123
```

Eg-2:

```
print("The float number is: {}".format(123.4567))
print("The float number is: {:.f}".format(123.4567))
```



```
print("The float number is: {:.3f}".format(123.4567))
print("The float number is: {:08.3f}".format(123.4567))
print("The float number is: {:08.3f}".format(123.45))
print("The float number is: {:08.3f}".format(786786123.45))
```

Output:

The float number is: 123.456
The float number is: 123.456700
The float number is: 123.457
The float number is: 0123.457
The float number is: 0123.450
The float number is: 786786123.450

Note:

{:08.3f}

Total positions should be minimum 8.

After decimal point exactly 3 digits are allowed. If it is less than 0s will be placed in the last positions

If total number is < 8 positions then 0 will be placed in MSBs

If total number is >8 positions then all integral digits will be considered.

The extra digits we can take only 0

Note: For numbers default alignment is Right Alignment(>)

Eg-3: Print Decimal value in binary, octal and hexadecimal form

```
print("Binary Form:{0:b}".format(153))
print("Octal Form:{0:o}".format(153))
print("Hexa decimal Form:{0:x}".format(154))
print("Hexa decimal Form:{0:X}".format(154))
```

Output:

Binary Form:10011001
Octal Form:231
Hexa decimal Form:9a
Hexa decimal Form:9A

Note: We can represent only int values in binary, octal and hexadecimal and it is not possible for float values.

Note:

{:5d} It takes an integer argument and assigns a minimum width of 5.

{:8.3f} It takes a float argument and assigns a minimum width of 8 including "." and after decimal point exactly 3 digits are allowed with round operation if required

{:05d} The blank places can be filled with 0. In this place only 0 allowed.



Case-3: Number formatting for signed numbers

While displaying positive numbers, if we want to include + then we have to write

{:+d} and {:+f}

Using plus for -ve numbers there is no use and for -ve numbers - sign will come automatically.

```
print("int value with sign:{:+d}".format(123))
print("int value with sign:{:+d}".format(-123))
print("float value with sign:{:+f}".format(123.456))
print("float value with sign:{:+f}".format(-123.456))
```

Output:

```
int value with sign:+123
int value with sign:-123
float value with sign:+123.456000
float value with sign:-123.456000
```

Case-4: Number formatting with alignment

<, >, ^ and = are used for alignment
<=> Left Alignment to the remaining space
^=> Center alignment to the remaining space
=> Right alignment to the remaining space
= => Forces the signed (+) (-) to the left most position

Note: Default Alignment for numbers is Right Alignment.

Ex:

- 1) `print("{:5d}".format(12))`
- 2) `print("{:<5d}".format(12))`
- 3) `print("{:<05d}".format(12))`
- 4) `print("{:>5d}".format(12))`
- 5) `print("{:>05d}".format(12))`
- 6) `print("{:^5d}".format(12))`
- 7) `print("{:=5d}".format(-12))`
- 8) `print("{:^10.3f}".format(12.23456))`
- 9) `print("{:=8.3f}".format(-12.23456))`

Output:

```
12
12
12000
12
00012
12
-12
```



12.235

- 12.235

Case-5: String formatting with format()

Similar to numbers, we can format String values also with format() method.

s.format(string)

Eg:

```
1) print("{:5d}".format(12))
2) print("{:5}".format("rat"))
3) print("{:>5}".format("rat"))
4) print("{:<5}".format("rat"))
5) print("{:^5}".format("rat"))
6) print("{:.*^5}".format("rat")) #Instead of * we can use any character (like +,$,a etc)
```

Output:

12
rat
rat
rat
rat
rat

Note: For numbers default alignment is right where as for strings default alignment is left

Case-6: Truncating Strings with format() method

```
1) print("{:.3}".format("durgasoftware"))
2) print("{:5.3}".format("durgasoftware"))
3) print("{:>5.3}".format("durgasoftware"))
4) print("{:^5.3}".format("durgasoftware"))
5) print("{:.*^5.3}".format("durgasoftware"))
```

Output:

dur
dur
dur
dur
dur

Case-7: Formatting dictionary members using format()

```
1) person={'age':48,'name':'durga'}
2) print("{}'s age is: {}".format(p=person))
```

**Output:**

durga's age is: 48

Note: p is alias name of dictionary
person dictionary we are passing as keyword argument

More convenient way is to use **person

Eg:

```
1) person={'age':48,'name':'durga'}
2) print("{name}'s age is: {age}".format(**person))
```

Output:

durga's age is: 48

Case-8: Formatting class members using format()**Eg:**

```
1) class Person:
2)     age=48
3)     name="durga"
4) print("{p.name}'s age is :{p.age}".format(p=Person()))
```

Output:

durga's age is :48

Eg:

```
1) class Person:
2)     def __init__(self,name,age):
3)         self.name=name
4)         self.age=age
5)     print("{p.name}'s age is :{p.age}".format(p=Person('durga',48)))
6)     print("{p.name}'s age is :{p.age}".format(p=Person('Ravi',50)))
```

Note: Here Person object is passed as keyword argument. We can access by using its reference variable in the template string

Case-9: Dynamic Formatting using format()

```
1) string=":{fill}{align}{width}"
2) print(string.format('cat',fill='*',align='^',width=5))
3) print(string.format('cat',fill='*',align='^',width=6))
4) print(string.format('cat',fill='*',align='<',width=6))
5) print(string.format('cat',fill='*',align='>',width=6))
```

**Output:**

```
*cat*
*cat**
cat***
***cat
```

Case-10: Dynamic Float format template

```
1) num=":{align}{width}.{precision}f"
2) print(num.format(123.236,align='<',width=8,precision=2))
3) print(num.format(123.236,align='>',width=8,precision=2))
```

Output:

```
123.24
123.24
```

Case-11: Formatting Date values

```
1) import datetime
2) #datetime formatting
3) date=datetime.datetime.now()
4) print("It's now:{%d/%m/%Y %H:%M:%S}".format(date))
```

Output: It's now:09/03/2018 12:36:26

Case-12: Formatting complex numbers

```
1) complexNumber=1+2j
2) print("Real Part:{0.real} and Imaginary Part:{0.imag}".format(complexNumber))
```

Output: Real Part:1.0 and Imaginary Part:2.0



List Data Structure

If we want to represent a group of individual objects as a single entity where insertion order preserved and duplicates are allowed, then we should go for List.

insertion order preserved.

duplicate objects are allowed

heterogeneous objects are allowed.

List is dynamic because based on our requirement we can increase the size and decrease the size.

In List the elements will be placed within square brackets and with comma separator.

We can differentiate duplicate elements by using index and we can preserve insertion order by using index. Hence index will play very important role.

Python supports both positive and negative indexes. +ve index means from left to right where as negative index means right to left

[10,"A","B",20, 30, 10]

| -6 | -5 | -4 | -3 | -2 | -1 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 10 | A | B | 20 | 30 | 10 |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |

List objects are mutable.i.e we can change the content.

Creation of List Objects:

1. We can create empty list object as follows...

```
1) list=[]
2) print(list)
3) print(type(list))
4)
5) []
6) <class 'list'>
```

2. If we know elements already then we can create list as follows

list=[10,20,30,40]



3. With dynamic input:

```
1) list=eval(input("Enter List:"))
2) print(list)
3) print(type(list))
4)
5) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
6) Enter List:[10,20,30,40]
7) [10, 20, 30, 40]
8) <class 'list'>
```

4. With list() function:

```
1) l=list(range(0,10,2))
2) print(l)
3) print(type(l))
4)
5) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
6) [0, 2, 4, 6, 8]
7) <class 'list'>
```

Eg:

```
1) s="durga"
2) l=list(s)
3) print(l)
4)
5) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
6) ['d', 'u', 'r', 'g', 'a']
```

5. with split() function:

```
1) s="Learning Python is very very easy !!!"
2) l=s.split()
3) print(l)
4) print(type(l))
5)
6) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
7) ['Learning', 'Python', 'is', 'very', 'very', 'easy', '!!!']
8) <class 'list'>
```

Note:

Sometimes we can take list inside another list,such type of lists are called nested lists.
[10,20,[30,40]]



Accessing elements of List:

We can access elements of the list either by using index or by using slice operator(:)

1. By using index:

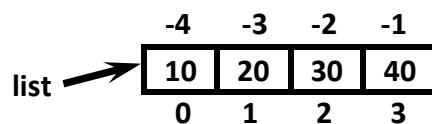
List follows zero based index. ie index of first element is zero.

List supports both +ve and -ve indexes.

+ve index meant for Left to Right

-ve index meant for Right to Left

```
list=[10,20,30,40]
```



```
print(list[0]) ==>10
print(list[-1]) ==>40
print(list[10]) ==>IndexError: list index out of range
```

2. By using slice operator:

Syntax:

```
list2= list1[start:stop:step]
```

start ==>it indicates the index where slice has to start
default value is 0

stop ==>It indicates the index where slice has to end
default value is max allowed index of list ie length of the list

step ==>increment value
default value is 1

Eg:

- 1) n=[1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10]
- 2) print(n[2:7:2])
- 3) print(n[4::2])
- 4) print(n[3:7])
- 5) print(n[8:2:-2])
- 6) print(n[4:100])



- 7)
- 8) Output
- 9) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
- 10) [3, 5, 7]
- 11) [5, 7, 9]
- 12) [4, 5, 6, 7]
- 13) [9, 7, 5]
- 14) [5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10]

List vs mutability:

Once we creates a List object,we can modify its content. Hence List objects are mutable.

Eg:

- 1) n=[10,20,30,40]
- 2) print(n)
- 3) n[1]=777
- 4) print(n)
- 5)
- 6) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
- 7) [10, 20, 30, 40]
- 8) [10, 777, 30, 40]

Traversing the elements of List:

The sequential access of each element in the list is called traversal.

1. By using while loop:

- 1) n=[0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10]
- 2) i=0
- 3) while i<len(n):
- 4) print(n[i])
- 5) i=i+1
- 6)
- 7) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
- 8) 0
- 9) 1
- 10) 2
- 11) 3
- 12) 4
- 13) 5
- 14) 6
- 15) 7
- 16) 8
- 17) 9



18) 10

2. By using for loop:

- 1) n=[0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10]
- 2) for n1 in n:
- 3) print(n1)
- 4)
- 5) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
- 6) 0
- 7) 1
- 8) 2
- 9) 3
- 10) 4
- 11) 5
- 12) 6
- 13) 7
- 14) 8
- 15) 9
- 16) 10

3. To display only even numbers:

- 1) n=[0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10]
- 2) for n1 in n:
- 3) if n1%2==0:
- 4) print(n1)
- 5)
- 6) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
- 7) 0
- 8) 2
- 9) 4
- 10) 6
- 11) 8
- 12) 10

4. To display elements by index wise:

- 1) l=["A","B","C"]
- 2) x=len(l)
- 3) for i in range(x):
- 4) print(l[i],"is available at positive index: ",i,"and at negative index: ",i-x)
- 5)
- 6) Output
- 7) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
- 8) A is available at positive index: 0 and at negative index: -3
- 9) B is available at positive index: 1 and at negative index: -2
- 10) C is available at positive index: 2 and at negative index: -1



Important functions of List:

I. To get information about list:

1. len():

returns the number of elements present in the list

Eg: n=[10,20,30,40]
print(len(n))==>4

2. count():

It returns the number of occurrences of specified item in the list

```
1) n=[1,2,2,2,2,3,3]
2) print(n.count(1))
3) print(n.count(2))
4) print(n.count(3))
5) print(n.count(4))
6)
7) Output
8) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
9) 1
10) 4
11) 2
12) 0
```

3. index() function:

returns the index of first occurrence of the specified item.

Eg:

```
1) n=[1,2,2,2,2,3,3]
2) print(n.index(1)) ==>0
3) print(n.index(2)) ==>1
4) print(n.index(3)) ==>5
5) print(n.index(4)) ==>ValueError: 4 is not in list
```

Note: If the specified element not present in the list then we will get ValueError.Hence before index() method we have to check whether item present in the list or not by using in operator.

print(4 in n)==>False



II. Manipulating elements of List:

1. append() function:

We can use append() function to add item at the end of the list.

Eg:

```
1) list=[]
2) list.append("A")
3) list.append("B")
4) list.append("C")
5) print(list)
6)
7) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
8) ['A', 'B', 'C']
```

Eg: To add all elements to list upto 100 which are divisible by 10

```
1) list=[]
2) for i in range(101):
3)     if i%10==0:
4)         list.append(i)
5) print(list)
6)
7)
8) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
9) [0, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100]
```

2. insert() function:

To insert item at specified index position

```
1) n=[1,2,3,4,5]
2) n.insert(1,888)
3) print(n)
4)
5) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
6) [1, 888, 2, 3, 4, 5]
```

Eg:

```
1) n=[1,2,3,4,5]
2) n.insert(10,777)
3) n.insert(-10,999)
4) print(n)
5)
```



- 6) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
- 7) [999, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 777]

Note: If the specified index is greater than max index then element will be inserted at last position. If the specified index is smaller than min index then element will be inserted at first position.

Differences between append() and insert()

| append() | insert() |
|--|--|
| In List when we add any element it will come in last i.e. it will be last element. | In List we can insert any element in particular index number |

3. extend() function:

To add all items of one list to another list

I1.extend(I2)

all items present in I2 will be added to I1

Eg:

- 1) order1=["Chicken","Mutton","Fish"]
- 2) order2=["RC","KF","FO"]
- 3) order1.extend(order2)
- 4) print(order1)
- 5)
- 6) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
- 7) ['Chicken', 'Mutton', 'Fish', 'RC', 'KF', 'FO']

Eg:

- 1) order=["Chicken","Mutton","Fish"]
- 2) order.extend("Mushroom")
- 3) print(order)
- 4)
- 5) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
- 6) ['Chicken', 'Mutton', 'Fish', 'M', 'u', 's', 'h', 'r', 'o', 'o', 'm']

4. remove() function:

We can use this function to remove specified item from the list. If the item present multiple times then only first occurrence will be removed.



```
1) n=[10,20,10,30]
2) n.remove(10)
3) print(n)
4)
5) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
6) [20, 10, 30]
```

If the specified item not present in list then we will get ValueError

```
1) n=[10,20,10,30]
2) n.remove(40)
3) print(n)
4)
5) ValueError: list.remove(x): x not in list
```

Note: Hence before using remove() method first we have to check specified element present in the list or not by using in operator.

5. pop() function:

It removes and returns the last element of the list.

This is only function which manipulates list and returns some element.

Eg:

```
1) n=[10,20,30,40]
2) print(n.pop())
3) print(n.pop())
4) print(n)
5)
6) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
7) 40
8) 30
9) [10, 20]
```

If the list is empty then pop() function raises IndexError

Eg:

```
1) n=[]
2) print(n.pop()) ==> IndexError: pop from empty list
```

**Note:**

1. **pop()** is the only function which manipulates the list and returns some value
2. In general we can use **append()** and **pop()** functions to implement stack datastructure by using list,which follows LIFO(Last In First Out) order.

In general we can use **pop()** function to remove last element of the list. But we can use to remove elements based on index.

n.pop(index)==>To remove and return element present at specified index.

n.pop()==>To remove and return last element of the list

- 1) **n=[10,20,30,40,50,60]**
- 2) **print(n.pop()) #60**
- 3) **print(n.pop(1)) #20**
- 4) **print(n.pop(10)) ==>IndexError: pop index out of range**

Differences between remove() and pop()

| remove() | pop() |
|--|---|
| 1) We can use to remove special element from the List. | 1) We can use to remove last element from the List. |
| 2) It can't return any value. | 2) It returned removed element. |
| 3) If special element not available then we get VALUE ERROR. | 3) If List is empty then we get Error. |

Note:

List objects are dynamic. i.e based on our requirement we can increase and decrease the size.

append(),insert() ,extend() ==>for increasing the size/growable nature
remove(), pop() ==>for decreasing the size /shrinking nature



III. Ordering elements of List:

1. reverse():

We can use to reverse() order of elements of list.

```
1) n=[10,20,30,40]
2) n.reverse()
3) print(n)
4)
5) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
6) [40, 30, 20, 10]
```

2. sort() function:

In list by default insertion order is preserved. If want to sort the elements of list according to default natural sorting order then we should go for sort() method.

For numbers ==>default natural sorting order is Ascending Order

For Strings ==> default natural sorting order is Alphabetical Order

```
1) n=[20,5,15,10,0]
2) n.sort()
3) print(n) #[0,5,10,15,20]
4)
5) s=["Dog","Banana","Cat","Apple"]
6) s.sort()
7) print(s) #['Apple','Banana','Cat','Dog']
```

Note: To use sort() function, compulsory list should contain only homogeneous elements. otherwise we will get TypeError

Eg:

```
1) n=[20,10,"A","B"]
2) n.sort()
3) print(n)
4)
5) TypeError: '<' not supported between instances of 'str' and 'int'
```

Note: In Python 2 if List contains both numbers and Strings then sort() function first sort numbers followed by strings

```
1) n=[20,"B",10,"A"]
2) n.sort()
```



3) `print(n)# [10,20,'A','B']`

But in Python 3 it is invalid.

To sort in reverse of default natural sorting order:

We can sort according to reverse of default natural sorting order by using `reverse=True` argument.

Eg:

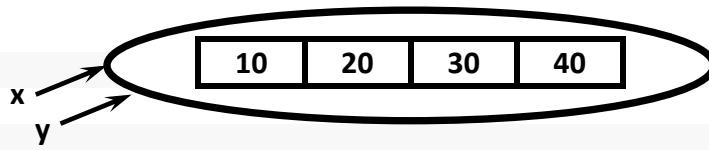
1. `n=[40,10,30,20]`
2. `n.sort()`
3. `print(n) ==>[10,20,30,40]`
4. `n.sort(reverse=True)`
5. `print(n) ==>[40,30,20,10]`
6. `n.sort(reverse=False)`
7. `print(n) ==>[10,20,30,40]`

Aliasing and Cloning of List objects:

The process of giving another reference variable to the existing list is called aliasing.

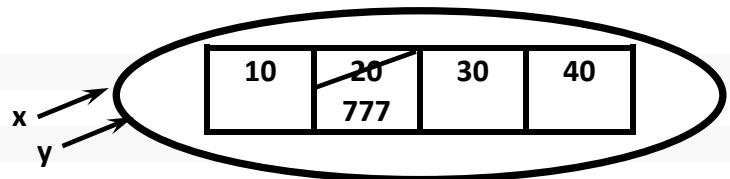
Eg:

- 1) `x=[10,20,30,40]`
- 2) `y=x`
- 3) `print(id(x))`
- 4) `print(id(y))`



The problem in this approach is by using one reference variable if we are changing content, then those changes will be reflected to the other reference variable.

- 1) `x=[10,20,30,40]`
- 2) `y=x`
- 3) `y[1]=777`
- 4) `print(x) ==>[10,777,30,40]`



To overcome this problem we should go for cloning.

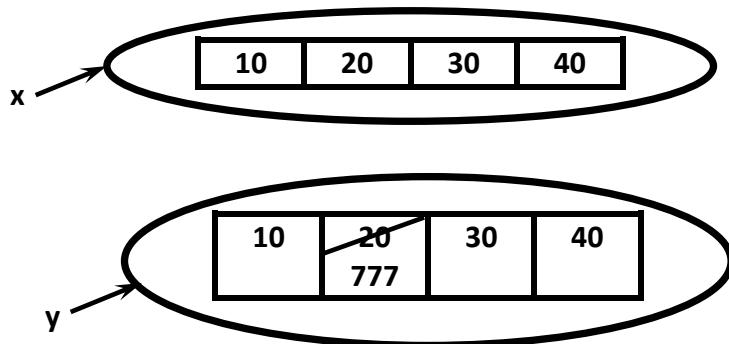
The process of creating exactly duplicate independent object is called cloning.

We can implement cloning by using slice operator or by using `copy()` function



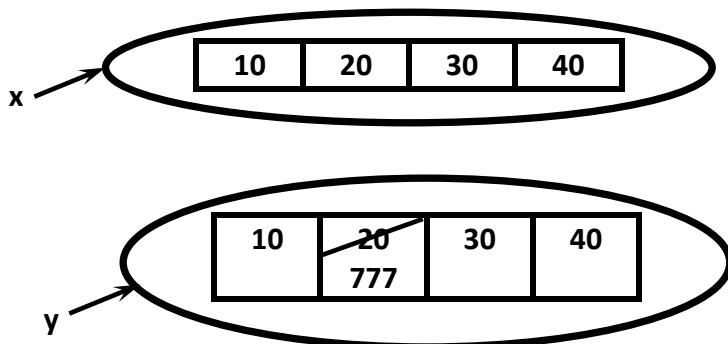
1. By using slice operator:

- 1) `x=[10,20,30,40]`
- 2) `y=x[:]`
- 3) `y[1]=777`
- 4) `print(x) ==>[10,20,30,40]`
- 5) `print(y) ==>[10,777,30,40]`



2. By using copy() function:

- 1) `x=[10,20,30,40]`
- 2) `y=x.copy()`
- 3) `y[1]=777`
- 4) `print(x) ==>[10,20,30,40]`
- 5) `print(y) ==>[10,777,30,40]`



Q. Difference between = operator and copy() function

= operator meant for aliasing
copy() function meant for cloning



Using Mathematical operators for List Objects:

We can use + and * operators for List objects.

1. Concatenation operator(+) :

We can use + to concatenate 2 lists into a single list

- 1) a=[10,20,30]
- 2) b=[40,50,60]
- 3) c=a+b
- 4) `print(c)` ==>[10,20,30,40,50,60]

Note: To use + operator compulsory both arguments should be list objects, otherwise we will get TypeError.

Eg:

c=a+40 ==>TypeError: can only concatenate list (not "int") to list
c=a+[40] ==>valid

2. Repetition Operator(*) :

We can use repetition operator * to repeat elements of list specified number of times

Eg:

- 1) x=[10,20,30]
- 2) y=x*3
- 3) `print(y)`==>[10,20,30,10,20,30,10,20,30]

Comparing List objects

We can use comparison operators for List objects.

Eg:

1. x=["Dog","Cat","Rat"]
2. y=["Dog","Cat","Rat"]
3. z=["DOG","CAT","RAT"]
4. `print(x==y)` True
5. `print(x==z)` False
6. `print(x != z)` True



Note:

Whenever we are using comparison operators(==,!=) for List objects then the following should be considered

1. The number of elements
2. The order of elements
3. The content of elements (case sensitive)

Note: When ever we are using relational operators(<,<=,>,>=) between List objects,only first element comparison will be performed.

Eg:

1. `x=[50,20,30]`
2. `y=[40,50,60,100,200]`
3. `print(x>y)` True
4. `print(x>=y)` True
5. `print(x<y)` False
6. `print(x<=y)` False

Eg:

1. `x=["Dog","Cat","Rat"]`
2. `y=["Rat","Cat","Dog"]`
3. `print(x>y)` False
4. `print(x>=y)` False
5. `print(x<y)` True
6. `print(x<=y)` True

Membership operators:

We can check whether element is a member of the list or not by using membership operators.

`in` operator
`not in` operator

Eg:

1. `n=[10,20,30,40]`
2. `print (10 in n)`
3. `print (10 not in n)`
4. `print (50 in n)`
5. `print (50 not in n)`
- 6.
7. Output



8. True
9. False
10. False
11. True

clear() function:

We can use clear() function to remove all elements of List.

Eg:

1. n=[10,20,30,40]
2. print(n)
3. n.clear()
4. print(n)
- 5.
6. Output
7. D:\Python_classes>py test.py
8. [10, 20, 30, 40]
9. []

Nested Lists:

Sometimes we can take one list inside another list. Such type of lists are called nested lists.

Eg:

1. n=[10,20,[30,40]]
2. print(n)
3. print(n[0])
4. print(n[2])
5. print(n[2][0])
6. print(n[2][1])
- 7.
8. Output
9. D:\Python_classes>py test.py
10. [10, 20, [30, 40]]
11. 10
12. [30, 40]
13. 30
14. 40

Note: We can access nested list elements by using index just like accessing multi dimensional array elements.



Nested List as Matrix:

In Python we can represent matrix by using nested lists.

```
1) n=[[10,20,30],[40,50,60],[70,80,90]]
2) print(n)
3) print("Elements by Row wise:")
4) for r in n:
5)     print(r)
6) print("Elements by Matrix style:")
7) for i in range(len(n)):
8)     for j in range(len(n[i])):
9)         print(n[i][j],end=' ')
10)    print()
11)
12) Output
13) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
14) [[10, 20, 30], [40, 50, 60], [70, 80, 90]]
15) Elements by Row wise:
16) [10, 20, 30]
17) [40, 50, 60]
18) [70, 80, 90]
19) Elements by Matrix style:
20) 10 20 30
21) 40 50 60
22) 70 80 90
```

List Comprehensions:

It is very easy and compact way of creating list objects from any iterable objects(like list,tuple,dictionary,range etc) based on some condition.

Syntax:

list=[expression for item in list if condition]

Eg:

```
1) s=[ x*x for x in range(1,11)]
2) print(s)
3) v=[2**x for x in range(1,6)]
4) print(v)
5) m=[x for x in s if x%2==0]
6) print(m)
7)
8) Output
9) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
10) [1, 4, 9, 16, 25, 36, 49, 64, 81, 100]
```



- 11) [2, 4, 8, 16, 32]
12) [4, 16, 36, 64, 100]

Eg:

- 1) words=["Balaiah","Nag","Venkatesh","Chiranjeevi"]
- 2) l=[w[0] for w in words]
- 3) print(l)
- 4)
- 5) Output['B', 'N', 'V', 'C']

Eg:

- 1) num1=[10,20,30,40]
- 2) num2=[30,40,50,60]
- 3) num3=[i for i in num1 if i not in num2]
- 4) print(num3) [10,20]
- 5)
- 6) common elements present in num1 and num2
- 7) num4=[i for i in num1 if i in num2]
- 8) print(num4) [30, 40]

Eg:

- 1) words="the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog".split()
- 2) print(words)
- 3) l=[[w.upper(),len(w)] for w in words]
- 4) print(l)
- 5)
- 6) Output
- 7) ['the', 'quick', 'brown', 'fox', 'jumps', 'over', 'the', 'lazy', 'dog']
- 8) [['THE', 3], ['QUICK', 5], ['BROWN', 5], ['FOX', 3], ['JUMPS', 5], ['OVER', 4],
- 9) ['THE', 3], ['LAZY', 4], ['DOG', 3]]

Q. Write a program to display unique vowels present in the given word?

- 1) vowels=['a','e','i','o','u']
- 2) word=input("Enter the word to search for vowels: ")
- 3) found=[]
- 4) for letter in word:
- 5) if letter in vowels:
- 6) if letter not in found:
- 7) found.append(letter)
- 8) print(found)
- 9) print("The number of different vowels present in",word,"is",len(found))
- 10)
- 11)
- 12) D:\Python_classes>py test.py



-
- 13) Enter the word to search **for** vowels: durgasoftwaresolutions
 - 14) ['u', 'a', 'o', 'e', 'i']
 - 15) The number of different vowels present **in** durgasoftwaresolutions **is** 5

list out all functions of list and write a program to use these functions



Tuple Data Structure

1. Tuple is exactly same as List except that it is immutable. i.e once we creates Tuple object, we cannot perform any changes in that object.
Hence Tuple is Read Only version of List.
2. If our data is fixed and never changes then we should go for Tuple.
3. Insertion Order is preserved
4. Duplicates are allowed
5. Heterogeneous objects are allowed.
6. We can preserve insertion order and we can differentiate duplicate objects by using index. Hence index will play very important role in Tuple also.
Tuple support both +ve and -ve index. +ve index means forward direction (from left to right) and -ve index means backward direction (from right to left)
7. We can represent Tuple elements within Parenthesis and with comma separator.
Parenthesis are optional but recommended to use.

Eg:

1. t=10,20,30,40
2. print(t)
3. print(type(t))
- 4.
5. Output
6. (10, 20, 30, 40)
7. <class 'tuple'>
- 8.
9. t=()
10. print(type(t)) # tuple

Note: We have to take special care about single valued tuple. Compulsory the value should ends with comma, otherwise it is not treated as tuple.

Eg:

1. t=(10)
2. print(t)
3. print(type(t))
- 4.
5. Output
6. 10
7. <class 'int'>



Eg:

1. t=(10,)
2. `print(t)`
3. `print(type(t))`
- 4.
5. **Output**
6. (10,)
7. <class 'tuple'>

Q. Which of the following are valid tuples?

1. t=()
2. t=10,20,30,40
3. t=10
4. t=10,
5. t=(10)
6. t=(10,)
7. t=(10,20,30,40)

Tuple creation:

1. t=()

creation of empty tuple

2. t=(10,)

t=10,

creation of single valued tuple ,parenthesis are optional,should ends with comma

3. t=10,20,30

t=(10,20,30)

creation of multi values tuples & parenthesis are optional

4. By using tuple() function:

1. list=[10,20,30]
2. t=tuple(list)
3. `print(t)`
- 4.
5. t=tuple(range(10,20,2))
6. `print(t)`



Accessing elements of tuple:

We can access either by index or by slice operator

1. By using index:

1. t=(10,20,30,40,50,60)
2. `print(t[0]) #10`
3. `print(t[-1]) #60`
4. `print(t[100]) IndexError: tuple index out of range`

2. By using slice operator:

1. t=(10,20,30,40,50,60)
2. `print(t[2:5])`
3. `print(t[2:100])`
4. `print(t[::-2])`
- 5.
6. Output
7. (30, 40, 50)
8. (30, 40, 50, 60)
9. (10, 30, 50)

Tuple vs immutability:

Once we creates tuple,we cannot change its content.
Hence tuple objects are immutable.

Eg:

t=(10,20,30,40)

`t[1]=70` `TypeError: 'tuple' object does not support item assignment`

Mathematical operators for tuple:

We can apply + and * operators for tuple

1. Concatenation Operator(+):

1. t1=(10,20,30)
2. t2=(40,50,60)
3. t3=t1+t2
4. `print(t3) # (10,20,30,40,50,60)`



2. Multiplication operator or repetition operator(*)

1. t1=(10,20,30)
2. t2=t1*3
3. print(t2) #(10,20,30,10,20,30,10,20,30)

Important functions of Tuple:

1. len()

To return number of elements present in the tuple

Eg:

```
t=(10,20,30,40)  
print(len(t)) #4
```

2. count()

To return number of occurrences of given element in the tuple

Eg:

```
t=(10,20,10,10,20)  
print(t.count(10)) #3
```

3. index()

returns index of first occurrence of the given element.

If the specified element is not available then we will get ValueError.

Eg:

```
t=(10,20,10,10,20)  
print(t.index(10)) #0  
print(t.index(30)) ValueError: tuple.index(x): x not in tuple
```

4. sorted()

To sort elements based on default natural sorting order

1. t=(40,10,30,20)
2. t1=sorted(t)
3. print(t1)
4. print(t)
- 5.
6. Output
7. [10, 20, 30, 40]
8. (40, 10, 30, 20)

We can sort according to reverse of default natural sorting order as follows



```
t1=sorted(t,reverse=True)
print(t1) [40, 30, 20, 10]
```

5. min() and max() functions:

These functions return min and max values according to default natural sorting order.

Eg:

1. t=(40,10,30,20)
2. print(min(t)) #10
3. print(max(t)) #40

6. cmp():

It compares the elements of both tuples.

If both tuples are equal then returns 0

If the first tuple is less than second tuple then it returns -1

If the first tuple is greater than second tuple then it returns +1

Eg:

1. t1=(10,20,30)
2. t2=(40,50,60)
3. t3=(10,20,30)
4. print(cmp(t1,t2)) # -1
5. print(cmp(t1,t3)) # 0
6. print(cmp(t2,t3)) # +1

Note: cmp() function is available only in Python2 but not in Python 3

Tuple Packing and Unpacking:

We can create a tuple by packing a group of variables.

Eg:

```
a=10
b=20
c=30
d=40
t=a,b,c,d
print(t) #(10, 20, 30, 40)
```

Here a,b,c,d are packed into a tuple t. This is nothing but tuple packing.



Tuple unpacking is the reverse process of tuple packing
We can unpack a tuple and assign its values to different variables

Eg:

1. t=(10,20,30,40)
2. a,b,c,d=t
3. print("a=",a,"b=",b,"c=",c,"d=",d)
- 4.
5. Output
6. a= 10 b= 20 c= 30 d= 40

Note: At the time of tuple unpacking the number of variables and number of values should be same. ,otherwise we will get ValueError.

Eg:

```
t=(10,20,30,40)  
a,b,c=t #ValueError: too many values to unpack (expected 3)
```

Tuple Comprehension:

Tuple Comprehension is not supported by Python.

```
t= ( x**2 for x in range(1,6))
```

Here we are not getting tuple object and we are getting generator object.

1. t= (x**2 for x in range(1,6))
2. print(type(t))
3. for x in t:
4. print(x)
- 5.
6. Output
7. D:\Python_classes>py test.py
8. <class 'generator'>
9. 1
10. 4
11. 9
12. 16
13. 25



Q. Write a program to take a tuple of numbers from the keyboard and print its sum and average?

```
1. t=eval(input("Enter Tuple of Numbers:"))
2. l=len(t)
3. sum=0
4. for x in t:
5.     sum=sum+x
6. print("The Sum=",sum)
7. print("The Average=",sum/l)
8.
9. D:\Python_classes>py test.py
10. Enter Tuple of Numbers:(10,20,30,40)
11. The Sum= 100
12. The Average= 25.0
13.
14. D:\Python_classes>py test.py
15. Enter Tuple of Numbers:(100,200,300)
16. The Sum= 600
17. The Average= 200.0
```

Differences between List and Tuple:

List and Tuple are exactly same except small difference: List objects are mutable where as Tuple objects are immutable.

In both cases insertion order is preserved, duplicate objects are allowed, heterogenous objects are allowed, index and slicing are supported.

| List | Tuple |
|--|--|
| 1) List is a Group of Comma separated Values within Square Brackets and Square Brackets are mandatory. Eg: i = [10, 20, 30, 40] | 1) Tuple is a Group of Comma separated Values within Parenthesis and Parenthesis are optional. Eg: t = (10, 20, 30, 40) t = 10, 20, 30, 40 |
| 2) List Objects are Mutable i.e. once we creates List Object we can perform any changes in that Object. Eg: i[1] = 70 | 2) Tuple Objects are Immutable i.e. once we creates Tuple Object we cannot change its content. t[1] = 70 → ValueError: tuple object does not support item assignment. |
| 3) If the Content is not fixed and keep on changing then we should go for List. | 3) If the content is fixed and never changes then we should go for Tuple. |
| 4) List Objects can not used as Keys for Dictionries because Keys should be Hashable and Immutable. | 4) Tuple Objects can be used as Keys for Dictionries because Keys should be Hashable and Immutable. |





Set Data Structure

- ❖ If we want to represent a group of unique values as a single entity then we should go for set.
- ❖ Duplicates are not allowed.
- ❖ Insertion order is not preserved. But we can sort the elements.
- ❖ Indexing and slicing not allowed for the set.
- ❖ Heterogeneous elements are allowed.
- ❖ Set objects are mutable i.e once we creates set object we can perform any changes in that object based on our requirement.
- ❖ We can represent set elements within curly braces and with comma separation
- ❖ We can apply mathematical operations like union, intersection, difference etc on set objects.

Creation of Set objects:

Eg:

1. s={10,20,30,40}
2. print(s)
3. print(type(s))
- 4.
5. Output
6. {40, 10, 20, 30}
7. <class 'set'>

We can create set objects by using set() function

s=set(any sequence)

Eg 1:

1. l = [10,20,30,40,10,20,10]
2. s=set(l)
3. print(s) # {40, 10, 20, 30}

Eg 2:

1. s=set(range(5))
2. print(s) #{0, 1, 2, 3, 4}

Note: While creating empty set we have to take special care.

Compulsory we should use set() function.



s={} ==>It is treated as dictionary but not empty set.

Eg:

1. s={}
2. print(s)
3. print(type(s))
- 4.
5. Output
6. {}
7. <class 'dict'>

Eg:

1. s=set()
2. print(s)
3. print(type(s))
- 4.
5. Output
6. set()
7. <class 'set'>

Important functions of set:

1. add(x):

Adds item x to the set

Eg:

1. s={10,20,30}
2. s.add(40);
3. print(s) #{40, 10, 20, 30}

2. update(x,y,z):

To add multiple items to the set.

Arguments are not individual elements and these are Iterable objects like List,range etc.

All elements present in the given Iterable objects will be added to the set.

Eg:

1. s={10,20,30}
2. l=[40,50,60,10]
3. s.update(l,range(5))
4. print(s)



- 5.
6. Output
7. {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 40, 10, 50, 20, 60, 30}

Q. What is the difference between add() and update() functions in set?

We can use add() to add individual item to the Set, where as we can use update() function to add multiple items to Set.

add() function can take only one argument where as update() function can take any number of arguments but all arguments should be iterable objects.

Q. Which of the following are valid for set s?

1. s.add(10)
2. s.add(10,20,30) **TypeError: add() takes exactly one argument (3 given)**
3. s.update(10) **TypeError: 'int' object is not iterable**
4. s.update(range(1,10,2),range(0,10,2))

3. copy():

Returns copy of the set.

It is cloned object.

```
s={10,20,30}  
s1=s.copy()  
print(s1)
```

4. pop():

It removes and returns some random element from the set.

Eg:

1. s={40,10,30,20}
2. **print(s)**
3. **print(s.pop())**
4. **print(s)**
- 5.
6. Output
7. {40, 10, 20, 30}
8. 40
9. {10, 20, 30}



5. remove(x):

It removes specified element from the set.

If the specified element not present in the Set then we will get KeyError

```
s={40,10,30,20}
s.remove(30)
print(s)      # {40, 10, 20}
s.remove(50) ==>KeyError: 50
```

6. discard(x):

It removes the specified element from the set.

If the specified element not present in the set then we won't get any error.

```
s={10,20,30}
s.discard(10)
print(s)      ==>{20, 30}
s.discard(50)
print(s)      ==>{20, 30}
```

Q. What is the difference between remove() and discard() functions in Set?

Q. Explain differences between pop(),remove() and discard() functions in Set?

7.clear():

To remove all elements from the Set.

1. s={10,20,30}
2. print(s)
3. s.clear()
4. print(s)
- 5.
6. Output
7. {10, 20, 30}
8. set()



Mathematical operations on the Set:

1.union():

x.union(y) ==> We can use this function to return all elements present in both sets

x.union(y) or x|y

Eg:

```
x={10,20,30,40}  
y={30,40,50,60}  
print(x.union(y))  #{10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60}  
print(x|y)        #{10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60}
```

2. intersection():

x.intersection(y) or x&y

Returns common elements present in both x and y

Eg:

```
x={10,20,30,40}  
y={30,40,50,60}  
print(x.intersection(y))      #{40, 30}  
print(x&y)      #{40, 30}
```

3. difference():

x.difference(y) or x-y

returns the elements present in x but not in y

Eg:

```
x={10,20,30,40}  
y={30,40,50,60}  
print(x.difference(y))  #{10, 20}  
print(x-y)        #{10, 20}  
print(y-x)        #{50, 60}
```



4.symmetric_difference():

```
x.symmetric_difference(y) or x^y
```

Returns elements present in either x or y but not in both

Eg:

```
x={10,20,30,40}
y={30,40,50,60}
print(x.symmetric_difference(y))    #{10, 50, 20, 60}
print(x^y)      #{10, 50, 20, 60}
```

Membership operators: (in , not in)

Eg:

1. s=set("durga")
2. print(s)
3. print('d' in s)
4. print('z' in s)
- 5.
6. Output
7. {'u', 'g', 'r', 'd', 'a'}
8. True
9. False

Set Comprehension:

Set comprehension is possible.

```
s={x*x for x in range(5)}
print(s) #{0, 1, 4, 9, 16}
```

```
s={2**x for x in range(2,10,2)}
print(s)      #{16, 256, 64, 4}
```

set objects won't support indexing and slicing:

Eg:

```
s={10,20,30,40}
print(s[0])    ==>TypeError: 'set' object does not support indexing
print(s[1:3]) ==>TypeError: 'set' object is not subscriptable
```



Q. Write a program to eliminate duplicates present in the list?

Approach-1:

```
1. l=eval(input("Enter List of values: "))
2. s=set(l)
3. print(s)
4.
5. Output
6. D:\Python_classes>py test.py
7. Enter List of values: [10,20,30,10,20,40]
8. {40, 10, 20, 30}
```

Approach-2:

```
1. l=eval(input("Enter List of values: "))
2. l1=[]
3. for x in l:
4.     if x not in l1:
5.         l1.append(x)
6. print(l1)
7.
8. Output
9. D:\Python_classes>py test.py
10. Enter List of values: [10,20,30,10,20,40]
11. [10, 20, 30, 40]
```

Q. Write a program to print different vowels present in the given word?

```
1. w=input("Enter word to search for vowels: ")
2. s=set(w)
3. v={'a','e','i','o','u'}
4. d=s.intersection(v)
5. print("The different vowel present in",w,"are",d)
6.
7. Output
8. D:\Python_classes>py test.py
9. Enter word to search for vowels: durga
10. The different vowel present in durga are {'u', 'a'}
```



Dictionary Data Structure

We can use List, Tuple and Set to represent a group of individual objects as a single entity.

If we want to represent a group of objects as key-value pairs then we should go for Dictionary.

Eg:

rollno---name
phone number--address
ipaddress---domain name

Duplicate keys are not allowed but values can be duplicated.

Hetrogeneous objects are allowed for both key and values.

insertion order is not preserved

Dictionaries are mutable

Dictionaries are dynamic

indexing and slicing concepts are not applicable

Note: In C++ and Java Dictionaries are known as "Map" where as in Perl and Ruby it is known as "Hash"

How to create Dictionary?

d={} or d=dict()

we are creating empty dictionary. We can add entries as follows

```
d[100]="durga"  
d[200]="ravi"  
d[300]="shiva"  
print(d) #{100: 'durga', 200: 'ravi', 300: 'shiva'}
```

If we know data in advance then we can create dictionary as follows

```
d={100:'durga' ,200:'ravi', 300:'shiva'}
```

```
d={key:value, key:value}
```



How to access data from the dictionary?

We can access data by using keys.

```
d={100:'durga' ,200:'ravi', 300:'shiva'}  
print(d[100]) #durga  
print(d[300]) #shiva
```

If the specified key is not available then we will get KeyError

```
print(d[400]) # KeyError: 400
```

We can prevent this by checking whether key is already available or not by using has_key() function or by using in operator.

```
d.has_key(400) ==> returns 1 if key is available otherwise returns 0
```

But has_key() function is available only in Python 2 but not in Python 3. Hence compulsory we have to use in operator.

```
if 400 in d:  
    print(d[400])
```

Q. Write a program to enter name and percentage marks in a dictionary and display information on the screen

```
1) rec={}
2) n=int(input("Enter number of students: "))
3) i=1
4) while i <=n:
5)     name=input("Enter Student Name: ")
6)     marks=input("Enter % of Marks of Student: ")
7)     rec[name]=marks
8)     i=i+1
9) print("Name of Student","\t","% of marks")
10) for x in rec:
11)     print("\t",x,"\t",rec[x])
12)
13) Output
14) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
15) Enter number of students: 3
16) Enter Student Name: durga
17) Enter % of Marks of Student: 60%
18) Enter Student Name: ravi
19) Enter % of Marks of Student: 70%
20) Enter Student Name: shiva
```



- 21) Enter % of Marks of Student: 80%
- 22) Name of Student % of marks
- 23) durga 60%
- 24) ravi 70 %
- 25) shiva 80%

How to update dictionaries?

d[key]=value

If the key is not available then a new entry will be added to the dictionary with the specified key-value pair

If the key is already available then old value will be replaced with new value.

Eg:

1. d={100:"durga",200:"ravi",300:"shiva"}
2. print(d)
3. d[400]="pavan"
4. print(d)
5. d[100]="sunny"
6. print(d)
- 7.
8. Output
9. {100: 'durga', 200: 'ravi', 300: 'shiva'}
10. {100: 'durga', 200: 'ravi', 300: 'shiva', 400: 'pavan'}
11. {100: 'sunny', 200: 'ravi', 300: 'shiva', 400: 'pavan'}

How to delete elements from dictionary?

del d[key]

It deletes entry associated with the specified key.

If the key is not available then we will get KeyError

Eg:

1. d={100:"durga",200:"ravi",300:"shiva"}
2. print(d)
3. del d[100]
4. print(d)
5. del d[400]
- 6.
7. Output
8. {100: 'durga', 200: 'ravi', 300: 'shiva'}



9. {200: 'ravi', 300: 'shiva'}
10. KeyError: 400

d.clear()

To remove all entries from the dictionary

Eg:

1. d={100:"durga",200:"ravi",300:"shiva"}
2. print(d)
3. d.clear()
4. print(d)
5.
6. Output
7. {100: 'durga', 200: 'ravi', 300: 'shiva'}
8. {}

del d

To delete total dictionary. Now we cannot access d

Eg:

1. d={100:"durga",200:"ravi",300:"shiva"}
2. print(d)
3. del d
4. print(d)
5.
6. Output
7. {100: 'durga', 200: 'ravi', 300: 'shiva'}
8. NameError: name 'd' is not defined

Important functions of dictionary:

1. dict():

To create a dictionary

d=dict() ==>It creates empty dictionary

d=dict({100:"durga",200:"ravi"}) ==>It creates dictionary with specified elements

d=dict([(100,"durga"),(200,"shiva"),(300,"ravi")])==>It creates dictionary with the given list of tuple elements



2. len():

Returns the number of items in the dictionary

3. clear():

To remove all elements from the dictionary

4. get():

To get the value associated with the key

d.get(key)

If the key is available then returns the corresponding value otherwise returns None. It wont raise any error.

d.get(key,defaultvalue)

If the key is available then returns the corresponding value otherwise returns default value.

Eg:

```
d={100:"durga",200:"ravi",300:"shiva"}  
print(d[100]) ==>durga  
print(d[400]) ==>KeyError:400  
print(d.get(100)) ==durga  
print(d.get(400)) ==>None  
print(d.get(100,"Guest")) ==durga  
print(d.get(400,"Guest")) ==>Guest
```

3. pop():

d.pop(key)

It removes the entry associated with the specified key and returns the corresponding value

If the specified key is not available then we will get KeyError

Eg:

- 1) d={100:"durga",200:"ravi",300:"shiva"}
- 2) print(d.pop(100))
- 3) print(d)
- 4) print(d.pop(400))
- 5)
- 6) Output



- 7) durga
- 8) {200: 'ravi', 300: 'shiva'}
- 9) KeyError: 400

4. popitem():

It removes an arbitrary item(key-value) from the dictionary and returns it.

Eg:

- 1) d={100:"durga",200:"ravi",300:"shiva"}
- 2) print(d)
- 3) print(d.popitem())
- 4) print(d)
- 5)
- 6) Output
- 7) {100: 'durga', 200: 'ravi', 300: 'shiva'}
- 8) (300, 'shiva')
- 9) {100: 'durga', 200: 'ravi'}

If the dictionary is empty then we will get KeyError

```
d={}
print(d.popitem()) ==>KeyError: 'popitem(): dictionary is empty'
```

5. keys():

It returns all keys associated with the dictionary

Eg:

- 1) d={100:"durga",200:"ravi",300:"shiva"}
- 2) print(d.keys())
- 3) for k in d.keys():
- 4) print(k)
- 5)
- 6) Output
- 7) dict_keys([100, 200, 300])
- 8) 100
- 9) 200
- 10) 300

6. values():

It returns all values associated with the dictionary



Eg:

```
1. d={100:"durga",200:"ravi",300:"shiva"}  
2. print(d.values())  
3. for v in d.values():  
4.     print(v)  
5.  
6. Output  
7. dict_values(['durga', 'ravi', 'shiva'])  
8. durga  
9. ravi  
10. shiva
```

7. items():

It returns list of tuples representing key-value pairs.

[(k,v),(k,v),(k,v)]

Eg:

```
1. d={100:"durga",200:"ravi",300:"shiva"}  
2. for k,v in d.items():  
3.     print(k,"--",v)  
4.  
5. Output  
6. 100 -- durga  
7. 200 -- ravi  
8. 300 -- shiva
```

8. copy():

To create exactly duplicate dictionary(cloned copy)

d1=d.copy();

9. setdefault():

d.setdefault(k,v)

If the key is already available then this function returns the corresponding value.

If the key is not available then the specified key-value will be added as new item to the dictionary.



Eg:

```
1. d={100:"durga",200:"ravi",300:"shiva"}  
2. print(d.setdefault(400,"pavan"))  
3. print(d)  
4. print(d.setdefault(100,"sachin"))  
5. print(d)  
6.  
7. Output  
8. pavan  
9. {100: 'durga', 200: 'ravi', 300: 'shiva', 400: 'pavan'}  
10. durga  
11. {100: 'durga', 200: 'ravi', 300: 'shiva', 400: 'pavan'}
```

10. update():

d.update(x)

All items present in the dictionary x will be added to dictionary d

Q. Write a program to take dictionary from the keyboard and print the sum of values?

```
1. d=eval(input("Enter dictionary:"))  
2. s=sum(d.values())  
3. print("Sum= ",s)  
4.  
5. Output  
6. D:\Python_classes>py test.py  
7. Enter dictionary:{'A':100,'B':200,'C':300}  
8. Sum= 600
```

Q. Write a program to find number of occurrences of each letter present in the given string?

```
1. word=input("Enter any word: ")  
2. d={}
3. for x in word:  
4.     d[x]=d.get(x,0)+1
5. for k,v in d.items():
6.     print(k,"occurred ",v," times")
7.  
8. Output
9. D:\Python_classes>py test.py
10. Enter any word: mississippi
11. m occurred 1 times
12. i occurred 4 times
13. s occurred 4 times
```



14. p occurred 2 times

Q. Write a program to find number of occurrences of each vowel present in the given string?

```
1. word=input("Enter any word: ")
2. vowels={'a','e','i','o','u'}
3. d={}
4. for x in word:
5.     if x in vowels:
6.         d[x]=d.get(x,0)+1
7. for k,v in sorted(d.items()):
8.     print(k,"occurred ",v," times")
9.
10. Output
11. D:\Python_classes>py test.py
12. Enter any word: doganimaldoganimal
13. a occurred 4 times
14. i occurred 2 times
15. o occurred 2 times
```

Q. Write a program to accept student name and marks from the keyboard and creates a dictionary. Also display student marks by taking student name as input?

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of students: "))
2) d={}
3) for i in range(n):
4)     name=input("Enter Student Name: ")
5)     marks=input("Enter Student Marks: ")
6)     d[name]=marks
7) while True:
8)     name=input("Enter Student Name to get Marks: ")
9)     marks=d.get(name,-1)
10)    if marks== -1:
11)        print("Student Not Found")
12)    else:
13)        print("The Marks of",name,"are",marks)
14)    option=input("Do you want to find another student marks[Yes|No]")
15)    if option=="No":
16)        break
17) print("Thanks for using our application")
18)
19. Output
20) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
21) Enter the number of students: 5
22) Enter Student Name: sunny
23) Enter Student Marks: 90
```



- 24) Enter Student Name: banny
- 25) Enter Student Marks: 80
- 26) Enter Student Name: chinny
- 27) Enter Student Marks: 70
- 28) Enter Student Name: pinny
- 29) Enter Student Marks: 60
- 30) Enter Student Name: vinny
- 31) Enter Student Marks: 50
- 32) Enter Student Name to get Marks: sunny
- 33) The Marks of sunny are 90
- 34) Do you want to find another student marks[Yes|No]Yes
- 35) Enter Student Name to get Marks: durga
- 36) Student Not Found
- 37) Do you want to find another student marks[Yes|No]No
- 38) Thanks **for** using our application

Dictionary Comprehension:

Comprehension concept applicable for dictionaries also.

1. squares={x:x*x **for** x **in** range(1,6)}
2. **print**(squares)
3. doubles={x:2*x **for** x **in** range(1,6)}
4. **print**(doubles)
- 5.
6. **Output**
7. {1: 1, 2: 4, 3: 9, 4: 16, 5: 25}
8. {1: 2, 2: 4, 3: 6, 4: 8, 5: 10}



FUNCTIONS

If a group of statements is repeatedly required then it is not recommended to write these statements everytime separately. We have to define these statements as a single unit and we can call that unit any number of times based on our requirement without rewriting. This unit is nothing but function.

The main advantage of functions is code Reusability.

Note: In other languages functions are known as methods, procedures, subroutines etc

Python supports 2 types of functions

1. Built in Functions
2. User Defined Functions

1. Built in Functions:

The functions which are coming along with Python software automatically, are called built in functions or pre defined functions

Eg:

id()
type()
input()
eval()
etc..

2. User Defined Functions:

The functions which are developed by programmer explicitly according to business requirements , are called user defined functions.

Syntax to create user defined functions:

```
def function_name(parameters) :  
    """ doc string """  
    ---  
    ---  
    return value
```



Note: While creating functions we can use 2 keywords

1. def (mandatory)
2. return (optional)

Eg 1: Write a function to print Hello

test.py:

```
1) def wish():
2)     print("Hello Good Morning")
3) wish()
4) wish()
5) wish()
```

Parameters

Parameters are inputs to the function. If a function contains parameters,then at the time of calling,compulsory we should provide values otherwise,otherwise we will get error.

Eg: Write a function to take name of the student as input and print wish message by name.

```
1. def wish(name):
2.     print("Hello",name," Good Morning")
3. wish("Durga")
4. wish("Ravi")
5.
6.
7. D:\Python_classes>py test.py
8. Hello Durga Good Morning
9. Hello Ravi Good Morning
```

Eg: Write a function to take number as input and print its square value

```
1. def squareIt(number):
2.     print("The Square of",number,"is", number*number)
3. squareIt(4)
4. squareIt(5)
5.
6. D:\Python_classes>py test.py
7. The Square of 4 is 16
8. The Square of 5 is 25
```



Return Statement:

Function can take input values as parameters and executes business logic, and returns output to the caller with return statement.

Q. Write a function to accept 2 numbers as input and return sum.

```
1. def add(x,y):
2.     return x+y
3. result=add(10,20)
4. print("The sum is",result)
5. print("The sum is",add(100,200))
6.
7.
8. D:\Python_classes>py test.py
9. The sum is 30
10. The sum is 300
```

If we are not writing return statement then default return value is None

Eg:

```
1. def f1():
2.     print("Hello")
3. f1()
4. print(f1())
5.
6. Output
7. Hello
8. Hello
9. None
```

Q. Write a function to check whether the given number is even or odd?

```
1. def even_odd(num):
2.     if num%2==0:
3.         print(num,"is Even Number")
4.     else:
5.         print(num,"is Odd Number")
6. even_odd(10)
7. even_odd(15)
8.
9. Output
10. D:\Python_classes>py test.py
11. 10 is Even Number
12. 15 is Odd Number
```



Q. Write a function to find factorial of given number?

```
1) def fact(num):
2)     result=1
3)     while num>=1:
4)         result=result*num
5)         num=num-1
6)     return result
7) for i in range(1,5):
8)     print("The Factorial of",i,"is :",fact(i))
9)
10) Output
11) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
12) The Factorial of 1 is : 1
13) The Factorial of 2 is : 2
14) The Factorial of 3 is : 6
15) The Factorial of 4 is : 24
```

Returning multiple values from a function:

In other languages like C,C++ and Java, function can return atmost one value. But in Python, a function can return any number of values.

Eg 1:

```
1) def sum_sub(a,b):
2)     sum=a+b
3)     sub=a-b
4)     return sum,sub
5) x,y=sum_sub(100,50)
6) print("The Sum is :",x)
7) print("The Subtraction is :",y)
8)
9) Output
10) The Sum is : 150
11) The Subtraction is : 50
```

Eg 2:

```
1) def calc(a,b):
2)     sum=a+b
3)     sub=a-b
4)     mul=a*b
5)     div=a/b
6)     return sum,sub,mul,div
7) t=calc(100,50)
8) print("The Results are")
```



- 9) `for i in t:`
- 10) `print(i)`
- 11)
- 12) Output
- 13) The Results are
- 14) 150
- 15) 50
- 16) 5000
- 17) 2.0

Types of arguments

```
def f1(a,b):  
    ----  
    ----  
    ----  
f1(10,20)
```

a,b are formal arguments where as 10,20 are actual arguments

There are 4 types of actual arguments allowed in Python.

1. positional arguments
2. keyword arguments
3. default arguments
4. Variable length arguments

1. positional arguments:

These are the arguments passed to function in correct positional order.

```
def sub(a,b):  
    print(a-b)  
  
sub(100,200)  
sub(200,100)
```

The number of arguments and position of arguments must be matched. If we change the order then result may be changed.

If we change the number of arguments then we will get error.



2. keyword arguments:

We can pass argument values by keyword i.e by parameter name.

Eg:

```
1. def wish(name,msg):
2.     print("Hello",name,msg)
3. wish(name="Durga",msg="Good Morning")
4. wish(msg="Good Morning",name="Durga")
5.
6. Output
7. Hello Durga Good Morning
8. Hello Durga Good Morning
```

Here the order of arguments is not important but number of arguments must be matched.

Note:

We can use both positional and keyword arguments simultaneously. But first we have to take positional arguments and then keyword arguments, otherwise we will get syntaxerror.

```
def wish(name,msg):
    print("Hello",name,msg)
wish("Durga","GoodMorning")      ==>valid
wish("Durga",msg="GoodMorning")  ==>valid
wish(name="Durga","GoodMorning") ==>invalid
SyntaxError: positional argument follows keyword argument
```

3. Default Arguments:

Sometimes we can provide default values for our positional arguments.

Eg:

```
1) def wish(name="Guest"):
2)     print("Hello",name,"Good Morning")
3)
4) wish("Durga")
5) wish()
6)
7) Output
8) Hello Durga Good Morning
9) Hello Guest Good Morning
```



If we are not passing any name then only default value will be considered.

*****Note:**

After default arguments we should not take non default arguments

```
def wish(name="Guest",msg="Good Morning"): ===>Valid  
def wish(name,msg="Good Morning"): ===>Valid  
def wish(name="Guest",msg): ==>Invalid
```

SyntaxError: non-default argument follows default argument

4. Variable length arguments:

Sometimes we can pass variable number of arguments to our function,such type of arguments are called variable length arguments.

We can declare a variable length argument with * symbol as follows

```
def f1(*n):
```

We can call this function by passing any number of arguments including zero number. Internally all these values represented in the form of tuple.

Eg:

```
1) def sum(*n):  
2)     total=0  
3)     for n1 in n:  
4)         total=total+n1  
5)     print("The Sum=",total)  
6)  
7) sum()  
8) sum(10)  
9) sum(10,20)  
10) sum(10,20,30,40)  
11)  
12) Output  
13) The Sum= 0  
14) The Sum= 10  
15) The Sum= 30  
16) The Sum= 100
```

Note:

We can mix variable length arguments with positional arguments.

**Eg:**

```
1) def f1(n1,*s):
2)     print(n1)
3)     for s1 in s:
4)         print(s1)
5)
6) f1(10)
7) f1(10,20,30,40)
8) f1(10,"A",30,"B")
9)
10) Output
11) 10
12) 10
13) 20
14) 30
15) 40
16) 10
17) A
18) 30
19) B
```

Note: After variable length argument, if we are taking any other arguments then we should provide values as keyword arguments.

Eg:

```
1) def f1(*s,n1):
2)     for s1 in s:
3)         print(s1)
4)     print(n1)
5)
6) f1("A","B",n1=10)
7) Output
8) A
9) B
10) 10
```

f1("A","B",10) ==> Invalid
TypeError: f1() missing 1 required keyword-only argument: 'n1'

Note: We can declare key word variable length arguments also.
For this we have to use **.

```
def f1(**n):
```



We can call this function by passing any number of keyword arguments. Internally these keyword arguments will be stored inside a dictionary.

Eg:

```
1) def display(**kwargs):
2)     for k,v in kwargs.items():
3)         print(k,"=",v)
4) display(n1=10,n2=20,n3=30)
5) display(rno=100,name="Durga",marks=70,subject="Java")
6)
7) Output
8) n1 = 10
9) n2 = 20
10) n3 = 30
11) rno = 100
12) name = Durga
13) marks = 70
14) subject = Java
```

Case Study:

```
def f(arg1,arg2,arg3=4,arg4=8):
    print(arg1,arg2,arg3,arg4)
```

1. f(3,2) ==> 3 2 4 8

2. f(10,20,30,40) ==>10 20 30 40

3. f(25,50,arg4=100) ==>25 50 4 100

4. f(arg4=2,arg1=3,arg2=4)==>3 4 4 2

5. f()=>Invalid

TypeError: f() missing 2 required positional arguments: 'arg1' and 'arg2'

6. f(arg3=10,arg4=20,30,40) ==>Invalid

SyntaxError: positional argument follows keyword argument

 [After keyword arguments we should not take positional arguments]

7. f(4,5,arg2=6)==>Invalid

TypeError: f() got multiple values for argument 'arg2'

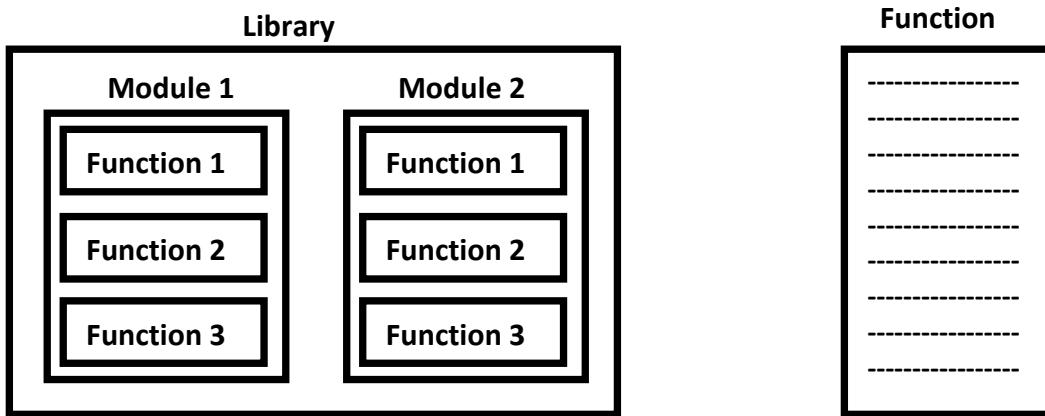
8. f(4,5,arg3=5,arg5=6)==>Invalid

TypeError: f() got an unexpected keyword argument 'arg5'



Note: Function vs Module vs Library:

1. A group of lines with some name is called a function
2. A group of functions saved to a file , is called Module
3. A group of Modules is nothing but Library



Types of Variables

Python supports 2 types of variables.

1. Global Variables
2. Local Variables

1. Global Variables

The variables which are declared outside of function are called global variables. These variables can be accessed in all functions of that module.

Eg:

```
1) a=10 # global variable
2) def f1():
3)     print(a)
4)
5) def f2():
6)     print(a)
7)
8) f1()
9) f2()
10)
11) Output
12) 10
13) 10
```



2. Local Variables:

The variables which are declared inside a function are called local variables.

Local variables are available only for the function in which we declared it.i.e from outside of function we cannot access.

Eg:

```
1) def f1():
2)     a=10
3)     print(a) # valid
4)
5) def f2():
6)     print(a) #invalid
7)
8) f1()
9) f2()
10)
11) NameError: name 'a' is not defined
```

global keyword:

We can use global keyword for the following 2 purposes:

1. To declare global variable inside function
2. To make global variable available to the function so that we can perform required modifications

Eg 1:

```
1) a=10
2) def f1():
3)     a=777
4)     print(a)
5)
6) def f2():
7)     print(a)
8)
9) f1()
10) f2()
11)
12) Output
13) 777
14) 10
```

**Eg 2:**

```
1) a=10
2) def f1():
3)     global a
4)     a=777
5)     print(a)
6)
7) def f2():
8)     print(a)
9)
10) f1()
11) f2()
12)
13) Output
14) 777
15) 777
```

Eg 3:

```
1) def f1():
2)     a=10
3)     print(a)
4)
5) def f2():
6)     print(a)
7)
8) f1()
9) f2()
10)
11) NameError: name 'a' is not defined
```

Eg 4:

```
1) def f1():
2)     global a
3)     a=10
4)     print(a)
5)
6) def f2():
7)     print(a)
8)
9) f1()
10) f2()
11)
12) Output
13) 10
14) 10
```



Note: If global variable and local variable having the same name then we can access global variable inside a function as follows

```
1) a=10 #global variable
2) def f1():
3)     a=777 #local variable
4)     print(a)
5)     print(globals()['a'])
6) f1()
7)
8)
9) Output
10) 777
11) 10
```

Recursive Functions

A function that calls itself is known as Recursive Function.

Eg:

```
factorial(3)=3*factorial(2)
            =3*2*factorial(1)
            =3*2*1*factorial(0)
            =3*2*1*1
            =6
factorial(n)= n*factorial(n-1)
```

The main advantages of recursive functions are:

1. We can reduce length of the code and improves readability
2. We can solve complex problems very easily.

Q. Write a Python Function to find factorial of given number with recursion.

Eg:

```
1) def factorial(n):
2)     if n==0:
3)         result=1
4)     else:
5)         result=n*factorial(n-1)
6)     return result
7) print("Factorial of 4 is :",factorial(4))
8) print("Factorial of 5 is :",factorial(5))
9)
10) Output
```



- 11) Factorial of 4 is : 24
- 12) Factorial of 5 is : 120

Anonymous Functions:

Sometimes we can declare a function without any name, such type of nameless functions are called anonymous functions or lambda functions.

The main purpose of anonymous function is just for instant use(i.e for one time usage)

Normal Function:

We can define by using def keyword.

```
def squareIt(n):  
    return n*n
```

lambda Function:

We can define by using lambda keyword

```
lambda n:n*n
```

Syntax of lambda Function:

```
lambda argument_list : expression
```

Note: By using Lambda Functions we can write very concise code so that readability of the program will be improved.

Q. Write a program to create a lambda function to find square of given number?

- 1) s=lambda n:n*n
- 2) print("The Square of 4 is :",s(4))
- 3) print("The Square of 5 is :",s(5))
- 4)
- 5) Output
- 6) The Square of 4 is : 16
- 7) The Square of 5 is : 25

Q. Lambda function to find sum of 2 given numbers

- 1) s=lambda a,b:a+b
- 2) print("The Sum of 10,20 is:",s(10,20))



- 3) `print("The Sum of 100,200 is:",s(100,200))`
- 4)
- 5) Output
- 6) The Sum of 10,20 is: 30
- 7) The Sum of 100,200 is: 300

Q. Lambda Function to find biggest of given values.

- 1) `s=lambda a,b:a if a>b else b`
- 2) `print("The Biggest of 10,20 is:",s(10,20))`
- 3) `print("The Biggest of 100,200 is:",s(100,200))`
- 4)
- 5) Output
- 6) The Biggest of 10,20 is: 20
- 7) The Biggest of 100,200 is: 200

Note:

Lambda Function internally returns expression value and we are not required to write return statement explicitly.

Note: Sometimes we can pass function as argument to another function. In such cases lambda functions are best choice.

We can use lambda functions very commonly with filter(),map() and reduce() functions,b'z these functions expect function as argument.

filter() function:

We can use filter() function to filter values from the given sequence based on some condition.

`filter(function,sequence)`

where function argument is responsible to perform conditional check
sequence can be list or tuple or string.

Q. Program to filter only even numbers from the list by using filter() function?

without lambda Function:

- 1) `def isEven(x):`
- 2) `if x%2==0:`
- 3) `return True`
- 4) `else:`



```
5)     return False
6) l=[0,5,10,15,20,25,30]
7) l1=list(filter(isEven,l))
8) print(l1) #[0,10,20,30]
```

with lambda Function:

```
1) l=[0,5,10,15,20,25,30]
2) l1=list(filter(lambda x:x%2==0,l))
3) print(l1) #[0,10,20,30]
4) l2=list(filter(lambda x:x%2!=0,l))
5) print(l2) #[5,15,25]
```

map() function:

For every element present in the given sequence, apply some functionality and generate new element with the required modification. For this requirement we should go for map() function.

Eg: For every element present in the list perform double and generate new list of doubles.

Syntax:

map(function,sequence)

The function can be applied on each element of sequence and generates new sequence.

Eg: Without lambda

```
1) l=[1,2,3,4,5]
2) def doubleIt(x):
3)     return 2*x
4) l1=list(map(doubleIt,l))
5) print(l1) #[2, 4, 6, 8, 10]
```

with lambda

```
1) l=[1,2,3,4,5]
2) l1=list(map(lambda x:2*x,l))
3) print(l1) #[2, 4, 6, 8, 10]
```



Eg 2: To find square of given numbers

```
1. l=[1,2,3,4,5]
2. l1=list(map(lambda x:x*x,l))
3. print(l1) #[1, 4, 9, 16, 25]
```

We can apply map() function on multiple lists also. But make sure all list should have same length.

Syntax: map(lambda x,y:x*y,l1,l2)
x is from l1 and y is from l2

Eg:

```
1. l1=[1,2,3,4]
2. l2=[2,3,4,5]
3. l3=list(map(lambda x,y:x*y,l1,l2))
4. print(l3) #[2, 6, 12, 20]
```

reduce() function:

reduce() function reduces sequence of elements into a single element by applying the specified function.

reduce(function,sequence)

reduce() function present in functools module and hence we should write import statement.

Eg:

```
1) from functools import *
2) l=[10,20,30,40,50]
3) result=reduce(lambda x,y:x+y,l)
4) print(result) # 150
```

Eg:

```
1) result=reduce(lambda x,y:x*y,l)
2) print(result) #12000000
```

Eg:

```
1) from functools import *
2) result=reduce(lambda x,y:x+y,range(1,101))
3) print(result) #5050
```

**Note:**

- In Python every thing is treated as object.
- Even functions also internally treated as objects only.

Eg:

```
1) def f1():
2)     print("Hello")
3) print(f1)
4) print(id(f1))
```

Output

```
<function f1 at 0x00419618>
4298264
```

Function Aliasing:

For the existing function we can give another name, which is nothing but function aliasing.

Eg:

```
1) def wish(name):
2)     print("Good Morning:",name)
3)
4) greeting=wish
5) print(id(wish))
6) print(id(greeting))
7)
8) greeting('Durga')
9) wish('Durga')
```

Output

```
4429336
4429336
Good Morning: Durga
Good Morning: Durga
```

Note: In the above example only one function is available but we can call that function by using either wish name or greeting name.

If we delete one name still we can access that function by using alias name

Eg:

```
1) def wish(name):
2)     print("Good Morning:",name)
```



```
3)
4) greeting=wish
5)
6) greeting('Durga')
7) wish('Durga')
8)
9) del wish
10) #wish('Durga') ==>NameError: name 'wish' is not defined
11) greeting('Pavan')
```

Output

Good Morning: Durga
Good Morning: Durga
Good Morning: Pavan

Nested Functions:

We can declare a function inside another function, such type of functions are called Nested functions.

Eg:

```
1) def outer():
2)     print("outer function started")
3)     def inner():
4)         print("inner function execution")
5)     print("outer function calling inner function")
6)     inner()
7) outer()
8) #inner() ==>NameError: name 'inner' is not defined
```

Output

outer function started
outer function calling inner function
inner function execution

In the above example inner() function is local to outer() function and hence it is not possible to call directly from outside of outer() function.

Note: A function can return another function.

Eg:

```
1) def outer():
2)     print("outer function started")
3)     def inner():
4)         print("inner function execution")
```



```
5) print("outer function returning inner function")
6) return inner
7) f1=outer()
8) f1()
9) f1()
10) f1()
```

Output

outer function started
outer function returning inner function
inner function execution
inner function execution
inner function execution

Q. What is the difference between the following lines?

```
f1 = outer
f1 = outer()
```

- In the first case for the outer() function we are providing another name f1(function aliasing).
- But in the second case we calling outer() function, which returns inner function. For that inner function() we are providing another name f1

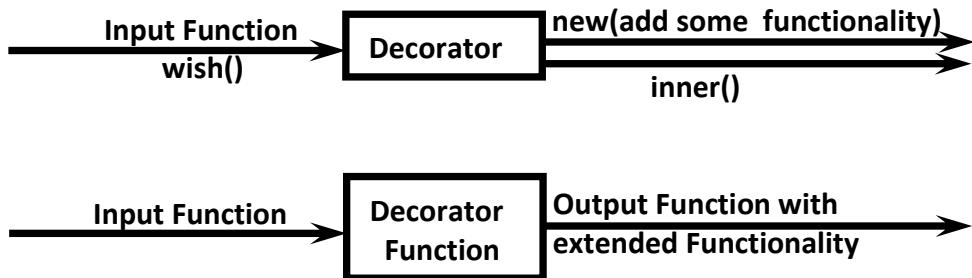
Note: We can pass function as argument to another function

Eg: filter(function,sequence)
map(function,sequence)
reduce(function,sequence)



Function Decorators:

Decorator is a function which can take a function as argument and extend its functionality and returns modified function with extended functionality.



The main objective of decorator functions is we can extend the functionality of existing functions without modifies that function.

```
1) def wish(name):  
2)     print("Hello",name,"Good Morning")
```

This function can always print same output for any name

Hello Durga Good Morning
Hello Ravi Good Morning
Hello Sunny Good Morning

But we want to modify this function to provide different message if name is Sunny.
We can do this without touching wish() function by using decorator.

Eg:

```
1) def decor(func):  
2)     def inner(name):  
3)         if name=="Sunny":  
4)             print("Hello Sunny Bad Morning")  
5)         else:  
6)             func(name)  
7)     return inner  
8)  
9) @decor  
10 def wish(name):  
11     print("Hello",name,"Good Morning")  
12  
13 wish("Durga")  
14 wish("Ravi")  
15 wish("Sunny")  
16
```



- 17) Output
- 18) Hello Durga Good Morning
- 19) Hello Ravi Good Morning
- 20) Hello Sunny Bad Morning

In the above program whenever we call wish() function automatically decor function will be executed.

How to call same function with decorator and without decorator:

We should not use @decor

```
1) def decor(func):  
2)     def inner(name):  
3)         if name=="Sunny":  
4)             print("Hello Sunny Bad Morning")  
5)         else:  
6)             func(name)  
7)     return inner  
8)  
9)  
10) def wish(name):  
11)    print("Hello",name,"Good Morning")  
12)  
13) decorfunction=decor(wish)  
14)  
15) wish("Durga") #decorator wont be executed  
16) wish("Sunny") #decorator wont be executed  
17)  
18) decorfunction("Durga")#decorator will be executed  
19) decorfunction("Sunny")#decorator will be executed  
20)  
21) Output  
22) Hello Durga Good Morning  
23) Hello Sunny Good Morning  
24) Hello Durga Good Morning  
25) Hello Sunny Bad Morning
```

Eg 2:

```
1) def smart_division(func):  
2)     def inner(a,b):  
3)         print("We are dividing",a,"with",b)  
4)         if b==0:  
5)             print("OOPS...cannot divide")  
6)         return  
7)     else:  
8)         return func(a,b)
```



```
9)     return inner
10)
11) @smart_division
12) def division(a,b):
13)     return a/b
14)
15) print(division(20,2))
16) print(division(20,0))
17)
18) without decorator we will get Error.In this case output is:
19)
20) 10.0
21) Traceback (most recent call last):
22)   File "test.py", line 16, in <module>
23)     print(division(20,0))
24)   File "test.py", line 13, in division
25)     return a/b
26) ZeroDivisionError: division by zero
```

with decorator we won't get any error. In this case output is:

We are dividing 20 with 2

10.0

We are dividing 20 with 0

OOPS...cannot divide

None

Decorator Chaining

We can define multiple decorators for the same function and all these decorators will form Decorator Chaining.

Eg:

```
@decor1
@decor
def num():
```

For num() function we are applying 2 decorator functions. First inner decorator will work and then outer decorator.

Eg:

```
1) def decor1(func):
2)     def inner():
3)         x=func()
4)         return x*x
```



```
5)    return inner
6)
7) def decor(func):
8)     def inner():
9)         x=func()
10)        return 2*x
11)    return inner
12)
13) @decor
14) @decor
15) def num():
16)    return 10
17)
18) print(num())
```

Demo Program for decorator Chaining:

```
1) def decor(func):
2)     def inner(name):
3)         print("First Decor(decor) Function Execution")
4)         func(name)
5)     return inner
6)
7) def decor1(func):
8)     def inner(name):
9)         print("Second Decor(decor1) Execution")
10)        func(name)
11)    return inner
12)
13) @decor1
14) @decor
15) def wish(name):
16)    print("Hello",name,"Good Morning")
17)
18) wish("Durga")
```

D:\durgaclasses>py decaratordemo1.py

Second Decor(decor1) Execution

First Decor(decor) Function Execution

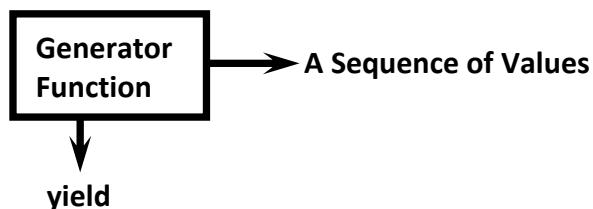
Hello Durga Good Morning



Generators

Generator is a function which is responsible to generate a sequence of values.

We can write generator functions just like ordinary functions, but it uses **yield** keyword to return values.



Eg 1:

```
1) def mygen():
2)     yield 'A'
3)     yield 'B'
4)     yield 'C'
5)
6) g=mygen()
7) print(type(g))
8)
9) print(next(g))
10) print(next(g))
11) print(next(g))
12) print(next(g))
13)
14) Output
15) <class 'generator'>
16) A
17) B
18) C
19) Traceback (most recent call last):
20)   File "test.py", line 12, in <module>
21)     print(next(g))
22) StopIteration
```

Eg 2:

```
1) def countdown(num):
2)     print("Start Countdown")
3)     while(num>0):
4)         yield num
5)         num=num-1
6)
7) values=countdown(5)
8) for x in values:
```



```
9) print(x)
10)
11) Output
12) Start Countdown
13) 5
14) 4
15) 3
16) 2
17) 1
```

Eg 3: To generate first n numbers:

```
1) def firstn(num):
2)     n=1
3)     while n<=num:
4)         yield n
5)         n=n+1
6)
7) values=firstn(5)
8) for x in values:
9)     print(x)
10)
11) Output
12) 1
13) 2
14) 3
15) 4
16) 5
```

We can convert generator into list as follows:

```
values=firstn(10)
l1=list(values)
print(l1) #[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10]
```

Eg 4: To generate Fibonacci Numbers...

The next is the sum of previous 2 numbers

Eg: 0,1,1,2,3,5,8,13,21,...

```
1) def fib():
2)     a,b=0,1
3)     while True:
4)         yield a
5)         a,b=b,a+b
6) for f in fib():
7)     if f>100:
8)         break
9)     print(f)
```



- 10)
- 11) Output
- 12) 0
- 13) 1
- 14) 1
- 15) 2
- 16) 3
- 17) 5
- 18) 8
- 19) 13
- 20) 21
- 21) 34
- 22) 55
- 23) 89

Advantages of Generator Functions:

1. when compared with class level iterators, generators are very easy to use
2. Improves memory utilization and performance.
3. Generators are best suitable for reading data from large number of large files
4. Generators work great for web scraping and crawling.

Generators vs Normal Collections wrt performance:

```
1) import random
2) import time
3)
4) names = ['Sunny','Bunny','Chinny','Vinny']
5) subjects = ['Python','Java','Blockchain']
6)
7) def people_list(num_people):
8)     results = []
9)     for i in range(num_people):
10)         person = {
11)             'id':i,
12)             'name': random.choice(names),
13)             'subject':random.choice(subjects)
14)         }
15)         results.append(person)
16)     return results
17)
18) def people_generator(num_people):
19)     for i in range(num_people):
20)         person = {
21)             'id':i,
22)             'name': random.choice(names),
23)             'major':random.choice(subjects)
```



```
24)      }
25)      yield person
26)
27)      """t1 = time.clock()
28)      people = people_list(10000000)
29)      t2 = time.clock()"""
30)
31)      t1 = time.clock()
32)      people = people_generator(10000000)
33)      t2 = time.clock()
34)
35)      print('Took {}'.format(t2-t1))
```

Note: In the above program observe the difference wrt execution time by using list and generators

Generators vs Normal Collections wrt Memory Utilization:

Normal Collection:

```
I=[x*x for x in range(1000000000000000000)]
print(I[0])
```

We will get **MemoryError** in this case because all these values are required to store in the memory.

Generators:

```
g=(x*x for x in range(1000000000000000000))
print(next(g))
```

Output: 0

We won't get any **MemoryError** because the values won't be stored at the beginning



Modules

A group of functions, variables and classes saved to a file, which is nothing but module.

Every Python file (.py) acts as a module.

Eg: durgamath.py

```
1) x=888
2)
3) def add(a,b):
4)     print("The Sum:",a+b)
5)
6) def product(a,b):
7)     print("The Product:",a*b)
```

durgamath module contains one variable and 2 functions.

If we want to use members of module in our program then we should import that module.

import modulename

We can access members by using module name.

modulename.variable
modulename.function()

test.py:

```
1) import durgamath
2) print(durgamath.x)
3) durgamath.add(10,20)
4) durgamath.product(10,20)
5)
6) Output
7) 888
8) The Sum: 30
9) The Product: 200
```



Note:

whenever we are using a module in our program, for that module compiled file will be generated and stored in the hard disk permanently.

Renaming a module at the time of import (module aliasing):

Eg:

```
import durgamath as m
```

here durgamath is original module name and m is alias name.

We can access members by using alias name m

test.py:

- 1) `import durgamath as m`
- 2) `print(m.x)`
- 3) `m.add(10,20)`
- 4) `m.product(10,20)`

from ... import:

We can import particular members of module by using from ... import .

The main advantage of this is we can access members directly without using module name.

Eg:

```
from durgamath import x,add  
print(x)  
add(10,20)  
product(10,20)==> NameError: name 'product' is not defined
```

We can import all members of a module as follows

```
from durgamath import *
```

test.py:

- 1) `from durgamath import *`
- 2) `print(x)`
- 3) `add(10,20)`
- 4) `product(10,20)`



Various possibilties of import:

```
import modulename  
import module1,module2,module3  
import module1 as m  
import module1 as m1,module2 as m2,module3  
from module import member  
from module import member1,member2,memebr3  
from module import memeber1 as x  
from module import *
```

member aliasing:

```
from durgamath import x as y,add as sum  
print(y)  
sum(10,20)
```

Once we defined as alias name,we should use alias name only and we should not use original name

Eg:

```
from durgamath import x as y  
print(x)==>NameError: name 'x' is not defined
```

Reloading a Module:

By default module will be loaded only once eventhough we are importing multiple multiple times.

Demo Program for module reloading:

```
1) import time  
2) from imp import reload  
3) import module1  
4) time.sleep(30)  
5) reload(module1)  
6) time.sleep(30)  
7) reload(module1)  
8) print("This is test file")
```

Note: In the above program, everytime updated version of module1 will be available to our program

**module1.py:**

```
print("This is from module1")
```

test.py

```
1) import module1
2) import module1
3) import module1
4) import module1
5) print("This is test module")
6)
7) Output
8) This is from module1
9) This is test module
```

In the above program test module will be loaded only once even though we are importing multiple times.

The problem in this approach is after loading a module if it is updated outside then updated version of module1 is not available to our program.

We can solve this problem by reloading module explicitly based on our requirement.
We can reload by using reload() function of imp module.

```
import imp
imp.reload(module1)
```

test.py:

```
1) import module1
2) import module1
3) from imp import reload
4) reload(module1)
5) reload(module1)
6) reload(module1)
7) print("This is test module")
```

In the above program module1 will be loaded 4 times in that 1 time by default and 3 times explicitly. In this case output is

```
1) This is from module1
2) This is from module1
3) This is from module1
4) This is from module1
5) This is test module
```



The main advantage of explicit module reloading is we can ensure that updated version is always available to our program.

Finding members of module by using dir() function:

Python provides inbuilt function dir() to list out all members of current module or a specified module.

dir() ==>To list out all members of current module

dir(moduleName)==>To list out all members of specified module

Eg 1: test.py

```
1) x=10
2) y=20
3) def f1():
4)     print("Hello")
5) print(dir()) # To print all members of current module
6)
7) Output
8) ['__annotations__', '__builtins__', '__cached__', '__doc__', '__file__', '__loader__', '__name__',
   '__package__', '__spec__', 'f1', 'x', 'y']
```

Eg 2: To display members of particular module:

durgamath.py:

```
1) x=888
2)
3) def add(a,b):
4)     print("The Sum:",a+b)
5)
6) def product(a,b):
7)     print("The Product:",a*b)
```

test.py:

```
1) import durgamath
2) print(dir(durgamath))
3)
4) Output
5) ['__builtins__', '__cached__', '__doc__', '__file__', '__loader__', '__name__',
   '__package__', '__spec__', 'add', 'product', 'x']
```

Note: For every module at the time of execution Python interpreter will add some special properties automatically for internal use.



Eg: __builtins__, __cached__, __doc__, __file__, __loader__, __name__, __package__, __spec__

Based on our requirement we can access these properties also in our program.

Eg: test.py:

```
1) print(__builtins__)
2) print(__cached__)
3) print(__doc__)
4) print(__file__)
5) print(__loader__)
6) print(__name__)
7) print(__package__)
8) print(__spec__)
9)
10) Output
11) <module 'builtins' (built-in)>
12) None
13) None
```

test.py

```
1) <_frozen_importlib_external.SourceFileLoader object at 0x00572170>
2) __main__
3) None
4) None
```

The Special variable __name__ :

For every Python program , a special variable __name__ will be added internally. This variable stores information regarding whether the program is executed as an individual program or as a module.

If the program executed as an individual program then the value of this variable is __main__

If the program executed as a module from some other program then the value of this variable is the name of module where it is defined.

Hence by using this __name__ variable we can identify whether the program executed directly or as a module.



Demo program:

module1.py:

```
1) def f1():
2)     if __name__=='__main__':
3)         print("The code executed as a program")
4)     else:
5)         print("The code executed as a module from some other program")
6) f1()
```

test.py:

```
1) import module1
2) module1.f1()
3)
4) D:\Python_classes>py module1.py
5) The code executed as a program
6)
7) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
8) The code executed as a module from some other program
9) The code executed as a module from some other program
```

Working with math module:

Python provides inbuilt module math.

This module defines several functions which can be used for mathematical operations.

The main important functions are

1. sqrt(x)
2. ceil(x)
3. floor(x)
4. fabs(x)
5. log(x)
6. sin(x)
7. tan(x)

....

Eg:

```
1) from math import *
2) print(sqrt(4))
3) print(ceil(10.1))
4) print(floor(10.1))
5) print(fabs(-10.6))
6) print(fabs(10.6))
```



- 7)
- 8) Output
- 9) 2.0
- 10) 11
- 11) 10
- 12) 10.6
- 13) 10.6

Note:

We can find help for any module by using `help()` function

Eg:

```
import math  
help(math)
```

Working with random module:

This module defines several functions to generate random numbers.

We can use these functions while developing games,in cryptography and to generate random numbers on fly for authentication.

1. random() function:

This function always generate some float value between 0 and 1 (not inclusive)

$0 < x < 1$

Eg:

- 1) `from random import *`
- 2) `for i in range(10):`
- 3) `print(random())`
- 4)
- 5) Output
- 6) 0.4572685609302056
- 7) 0.6584325233197768
- 8) 0.15444034016553587
- 9) 0.18351427005232201
- 10) 0.1330257265904884
- 11) 0.9291139798071045
- 12) 0.6586741197891783
- 13) 0.8901649834019002
- 14) 0.25540891083913053
- 15) 0.7290504335962871



2. randint() function:

To generate random integer between two given numbers(inclusive)

Eg:

```
1) from random import *
2) for i in range(10):
3)     print(randint(1,100)) # generate random int value between 1 and 100(inclusive)
4)
5) Output
6) 51
7) 44
8) 39
9) 70
10) 49
11) 74
12) 52
13) 10
14) 40
15) 8
```

3. uniform():

It returns random float values between 2 given numbers(not inclusive)

Eg:

```
1) from random import *
2) for i in range(10):
3)     print(uniform(1,10))
4)
5) Output
6) 9.787695398230332
7) 6.81102218793548
8) 8.068672144377329
9) 8.567976357239834
10) 6.363511674803802
11) 2.176137584071641
12) 4.822867939432386
13) 6.0801725149678445
14) 7.508457735544763
15) 1.9982221862917555
```

random() ==>in between 0 and 1 (not inclusive)

randint(x,y) ==>in between x and y (inclusive)

uniform(x,y) ==> in between x and y (not inclusive)



4. randrange([start],stop,[step])

returns a random number from range

start≤ x < stop

start argument is optional and default value is 0

step argument is optional and default value is 1

randrange(10)-->generates a number from 0 to 9

randrange(1,11)-->generates a number from 1 to 10

randrange(1,11,2)-->generates a number from 1,3,5,7,9

Eg 1:

- 1) `from random import *`
- 2) `for i in range(10):`
- 3) `print(randrange(10))`
- 4)
- 5) **Output**
- 6) 9
- 7) 4
- 8) 0
- 9) 2
- 10) 9
- 11) 4
- 12) 8
- 13) 9
- 14) 5
- 15) 9

Eg 2:

- 1) `from random import *`
- 2) `for i in range(10):`
- 3) `print(randrange(1,11))`
- 4)
- 5) **Output**
- 6) 2
- 7) 2
- 8) 8
- 9) 10
- 10) 3
- 11) 5
- 12) 9
- 13) 1
- 14) 6
- 15) 3

**Eg 3:**

```
1) from random import *
2) for i in range(10):
3)     print(randrange(1,11,2))
4)
5) Output
6) 1
7) 3
8) 9
9) 5
10) 7
11) 1
12) 1
13) 1
14) 7
15) 3
```

5. choice() function:

It wont return random number.

It will return a random object from the given list or tuple.

Eg:

```
1) from random import *
2) list=["Sunny","Bunny","Chinny","Vinny","pinny"]
3) for i in range(10):
4)     print(choice(list))
```

Output

Bunny
pinny
Bunny
Sunny
Bunny
pinny
pinny
Vinny
Bunny
Sunny

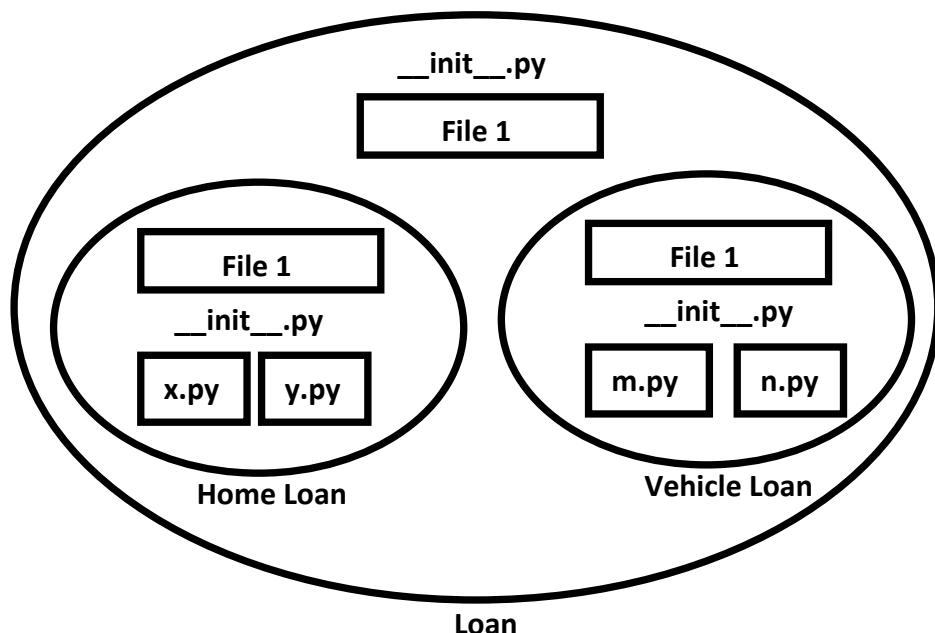


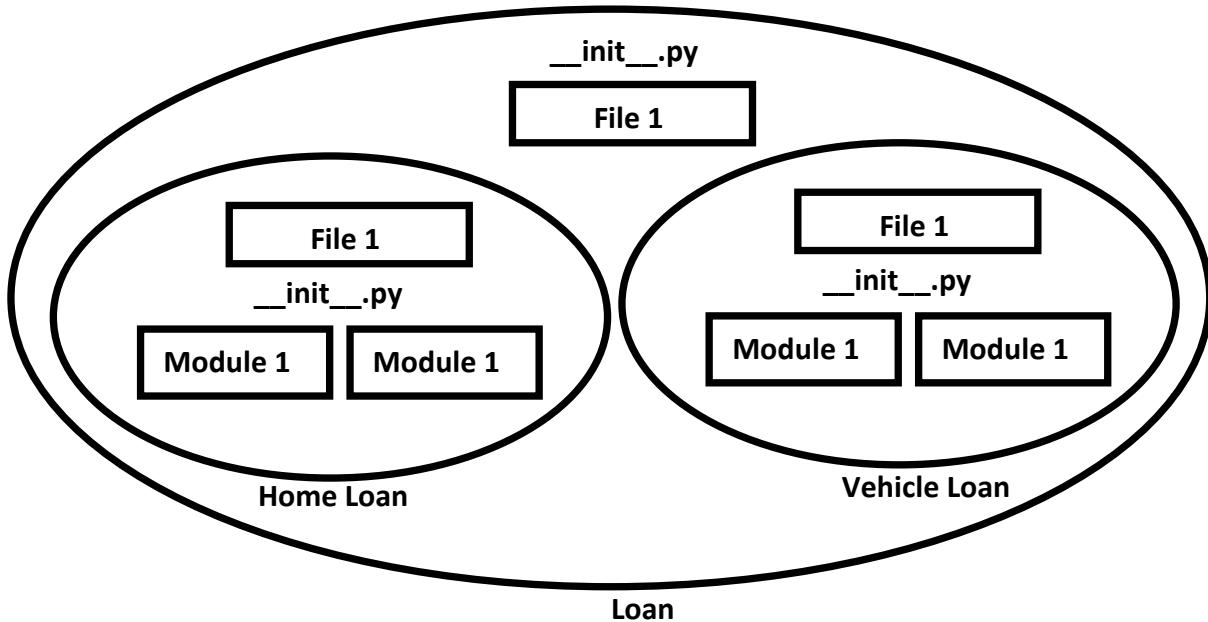
Packages

It is an encapsulation mechanism to group related modules into a single unit.
package is nothing but folder or directory which represents collection of Python modules.

Any folder or directory contains `__init__.py` file, is considered as a Python package. This file can be empty.

A package can contain sub packages also.





The main advantages of package statement are

1. We can resolve naming conflicts
2. We can identify our components uniquely
3. It improves modularity of the application

Eg 1:

```
D:\Python_classes>
|-test.py
|-pack1
  |-module1.py
  |-_init__.py
```

__init__.py:

empty file

module1.py:

```
def f1():
    print("Hello this is from module1 present in pack1")
```

test.py (version-1):

```
import pack1.module1
pack1.module1.f1()
```



test.py (version-2):

```
from pack1.module1 import f1
f1()
```

Eg 2:

```
D:\Python_classes>
  |-test.py
  |-com
    |-module1.py
    |-__init__.py
      |-durgasoft
        |-module2.py
        |-__init__.py
```

__init__.py:

empty file

module1.py:

```
def f1():
    print("Hello this is from module1 present in com")
```

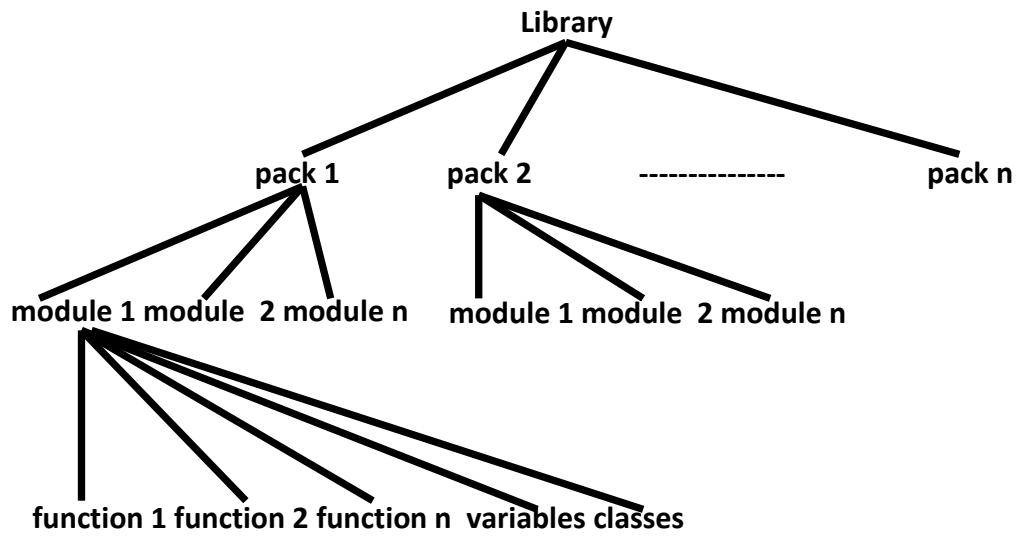
module2.py:

```
def f2():
    print("Hello this is from module2 present in com.durgasoft")
```

test.py:

1. `from com.module1 import f1`
2. `from com.durgasoft.module2 import f2`
3. `f1()`
4. `f2()`
- 5.
6. **Output**
7. `D:\Python_classes>py test.py`
8. `Hello this is from module1 present in com`
9. `Hello this is from module2 present in com.durgasoft`

Note: Summary diagram of library,packages,modules which contains functions,classes and variables.





File Handling

As the part of programming requirement, we have to store our data permanently for future purpose. For this requirement we should go for files.

Files are very common permanent storage areas to store our data.

Types of Files:

There are 2 types of files

1. Text Files:

Usually we can use text files to store character data
eg: abc.txt

2. Binary Files:

Usually we can use binary files to store binary data like images, video files, audio files etc...

Opening a File:

Before performing any operation (like read or write) on the file, first we have to open that file. For this we should use Python's inbuilt function `open()`

But at the time of open, we have to specify mode, which represents the purpose of opening file.

```
f = open(filename, mode)
```

The allowed modes in Python are

1. `r` → open an existing file for read operation. The file pointer is positioned at the beginning of the file. If the specified file does not exist then we will get `FileNotFoundException`. This is default mode.



2. **w** → open an existing file for write operation. If the file already contains some data then it will be overridden. If the specified file is not already available then this mode will create that file.

3. **a** → open an existing file for append operation. It won't override existing data. If the specified file is not already available then this mode will create a new file.

4. **r+** → To read and write data into the file. The previous data in the file will not be deleted. The file pointer is placed at the beginning of the file.

5. **w+** → To write and read data. It will override existing data.

6. **a+** → To append and read data from the file. It wont override existing data.

7. **x** → To open a file in exclusive creation mode for write operation. If the file already exists then we will get **FileExistsError**.

Note: All the above modes are applicable for text files. If the above modes suffixed with 'b' then these represents for binary files.

Eg: `rb,wb,ab,r+b,w+b,a+b,xb`

```
f = open("abc.txt","w")
```

We are opening abc.txt file for writing data.

Closing a File:

After completing our operations on the file, it is highly recommended to close the file. For this we have to use `close()` function.

```
f.close()
```

Various properties of File Object:

Once we open a file and we got file object, we can get various details related to that file by using its properties.

`name` → Name of opened file

`mode` → Mode in which the file is opened

`closed` → Returns boolean value indicates that file is closed or not

`readable()` → Returns boolean value indicates that whether file is readable or not

`writable()` → Returns boolean value indicates that whether file is writable or not.



Eg:

```
1) f=open("abc.txt",'w')
2) print("File Name: ",f.name)
3) print("File Mode: ",f.mode)
4) print("Is File Readable: ",f.readable())
5) print("Is File Writable: ",f.writable())
6) print("Is File Closed : ",f.closed)
7) f.close()
8) print("Is File Closed : ",f.closed)
9)
10)
11) Output
12) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
13) File Name: abc.txt
14) File Mode: w
15) Is File Readable: False
16) Is File Writable: True
17) Is File Closed : False
18) Is File Closed : True
```

Writing data to text files:

We can write character data to the text files by using the following 2 methods.

write(str)
writelines(list of lines)

Eg:

```
1) f=open("abcd.txt",'w')
2) f.write("Durga\n")
3) f.write("Software\n")
4) f.write("Solutions\n")
5) print("Data written to the file successfully")
6) f.close()
```

abcd.txt:

Durga
Software
Solutions

Note: In the above program, data present in the file will be overridden everytime if we run the program. Instead of overriding if we want append operation then we should open the file as follows.

```
f = open("abcd.txt","a")
```

**Eg 2:**

```
1) f=open("abcd.txt",'w')
2) list=["sunny\n","bunny\n","vinny\n","chinny"]
3) f.writelines(list)
4) print("List of lines written to the file successfully")
5) f.close()
```

abcd.txt:

sunny
bunny
vinny
chinny

Note: while writing data by using write() methods, compulsory we have to provide line separator(\n), otherwise total data should be written to a single line.

Reading Character Data from text files:

We can read character data from text file by using the following read methods.

read() → To read total data from the file
read(n) → To read 'n' characters from the file
readline() → To read only one line
readlines() → To read all lines into a list

Eg 1: To read total data from the file

```
1) f=open("abc.txt",'r')
2) data=f.read()
3) print(data)
4) f.close()
5)
6) Output
7) sunny
8) bunny
9) chinny
10) vinny
```

Eg 2: To read only first 10 characters:

```
1) f=open("abc.txt",'r')
2) data=f.read(10)
3) print(data)
4) f.close()
5)
```



- 6) Output
- 7) sunny
- 8) bunn

Eg 3: To read data line by line:

```
1) f=open("abc.txt",'r')
2) line1=f.readline()
3) print(line1,end="")
4) line2=f.readline()
5) print(line2,end="")
6) line3=f.readline()
7) print(line3,end="")
8) f.close()
9)
10) Output
11) sunny
12) bunny
13) chinny
```

Eg 4: To read all lines into list:

```
1) f=open("abc.txt",'r')
2) lines=f.readlines()
3) for line in lines:
4)     print(line,end="")
5) f.close()
6)
7) Output
8) sunny
9) bunny
10) chinny
11) vinny
```

Eg 5:

```
1) f=open("abc.txt","r")
2) print(f.read(3))
3) print(f.readline())
4) print(f.read(4))
5) print("Remaining data")
6) print(f.read())
7)
8) Output
9) sun
10) ny
11)
12) bunn
13) Remaining data
```



- 14) y
- 15) chinny
- 16) vinny

The with statement:

The with statement can be used while opening a file. We can use this to group file operation statements within a block.

The advantage of with statement is it will take care closing of file, after completing all operations automatically even in the case of exceptions also, and we are not required to close explicitly.

Eg:

```
1) with open("abc.txt","w") as f:  
2)     f.write("Durga\n")  
3)     f.write("Software\n")  
4)     f.write("Solutions\n")  
5)     print("Is File Closed: ",f.closed)  
6)     print("Is File Closed: ",f.closed)  
7)  
8) Output  
9) Is File Closed: False  
10) Is File Closed: True
```

The seek() and tell() methods:

tell():

The position(index) of first character in files is zero just like string index.

Eg:

```
1) f=open("abc.txt","r")  
2) print(f.tell())  
3) print(f.read(2))  
4) print(f.tell())  
5) print(f.read(3))  
6) print(f.tell())
```

abc.txt:

sunny
bunny
chinny
vinny

**Output:**

0
su
2
nny
5

seek():

We can use seek() method to move cursor(file pointer) to specified location.
[Can you please seek the cursor to a particular location]

`f.seek(offset, fromwhere)`

offset represents the number of positions

The allowed values for second attribute(from where) are

0---->From beginning of file(default value)

1---->From current position

2--->From end of the file

Note: Python 2 supports all 3 values but Python 3 supports only zero.

Eg:

```
1) data="All Students are STUPIDS"
2) f=open("abc.txt","w")
3) f.write(data)
4) with open("abc.txt","r+") as f:
5)     text=f.read()
6)     print(text)
7)     print("The Current Cursor Position: ",f.tell())
8)     f.seek(17)
9)     print("The Current Cursor Position: ",f.tell())
10)    f.write("GEMS!!!")
11)    f.seek(0)
12)    text=f.read()
13)    print("Data After Modification:")
14)    print(text)
15)
16) Output
17)
18) All Students are STUPIDS
19) The Current Cursor Position: 24
20) The Current Cursor Position: 17
21) Data After Modification:
```



22) All Students are GEMS!!!

How to check a particular file exists or not?

We can use os library to get information about files in our computer.

os module has path sub module, which contains isFile() function to check whether a particular file exists or not?

os.path.isfile(fname)

Q. Write a program to check whether the given file exists or not. If it is available then print its content?

```
1) import os,sys
2) fname=input("Enter File Name: ")
3) if os.path.isfile(fname):
4)     print("File exists:",fname)
5)     f=open(fname,"r")
6) else:
7)     print("File does not exist:",fname)
8)     sys.exit(0)
9) print("The content of file is:")
10) data=f.read()
11) print(data)
12)
13) Output
14) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
15) Enter File Name: durga.txt
16) File does not exist: durga.txt
17)
18) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
19) Enter File Name: abc.txt
20) File exists: abc.txt
21) The content of file is:
22) All Students are GEMS!!!
23) All Students are GEMS!!!
24) All Students are GEMS!!!
25) All Students are GEMS!!!
26) All Students are GEMS!!!
27) All Students are GEMS!!!
```

Note:

sys.exit(0) ==> To exit system without executing rest of the program.

argument represents status code . 0 means normal termination and it is the default value.



Q. Program to print the number of lines,words and characters present in the given file?

```
1) import os,sys
2) fname=input("Enter File Name: ")
3) if os.path.isfile(fname):
4)     print("File exists:",fname)
5)     f=open(fname,"r")
6) else:
7)     print("File does not exist:",fname)
8)     sys.exit(0)
9) lcount=wcount=ccount=0
10) for line in f:
11)     lcount=lcount+1
12)     ccount=ccount+len(line)
13)     words=line.split()
14)     wcount=wcount+len(words)
15) print("The number of Lines:",lcount)
16) print("The number of Words:",wcount)
17) print("The number of Characters:",ccount)
18)
19) Output
20) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
21) Enter File Name: durga.txt
22) File does not exist: durga.txt
23)
24) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
25) Enter File Name: abc.txt
26) File exists: abc.txt
27) The number of Lines: 6
28) The number of Words: 24
29) The number of Characters: 149
```

abc.txt:

All Students are GEMS!!!
All Students are GEMS!!!



Handling Binary Data:

It is very common requirement to read or write binary data like images,video files,audio files etc.

Q. Program to read image file and write to a new image file?

```
1) f1=open("rossum.jpg","rb")
2) f2=open("newpic.jpg","wb")
3) bytes=f1.read()
4) f2.write(bytes)
5) print("New Image is available with the name: newpic.jpg")
```

Handling csv files:

CSV==>Comma seperated values

As the part of programming,it is very common requirement to write and read data wrt csv files. Python provides csv module to handle csv files.

Writing data to csv file:

```
1) import csv
2) with open("emp.csv","w",newline="") as f:
3)     w=csv.writer(f) # returns csv writer object
4)     w.writerow(["ENO","ENAME","ESAL","EADDR"])
5)     n=int(input("Enter Number of Employees:"))
6)     for i in range(n):
7)         eno=input("Enter Employee No:")
8)         ename=input("Enter Employee Name:")
9)         esal=input("Enter Employee Salary:")
10)        eaddr=input("Enter Employee Address:")
11)        w.writerow([eno,ename,esal,eaddr])
12)    print("Total Employees data written to csv file successfully")
```

Note: Observe the difference with newline attribute and without

with open("emp.csv","w",newline="") as f:

with open("emp.csv","w") as f:

Note: If we are not using newline attribute then in the csv file blank lines will be included between data. To prevent these blank lines, newline attribute is required in Python-3,but in Python-2 just we can specify mode as 'wb' and we are not required to use newline attribute.



Reading Data from csv file:

```
1) import csv
2) f=open("emp.csv",'r')
3) r=csv.reader(f) #returns csv reader object
4) data=list(r)
5) #print(data)
6) for line in data:
7)     for word in line:
8)         print(word, "\t", end="")
9)     print()
10)
11) Output
12) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
13) ENO  ENAME  ESAL  EADDR
14) 100  Durga  1000  Hyd
15) 200  Sachin  2000  Mumbai
16) 300  Dhoni  3000  Ranchi
```

Zipping and Unzipping Files:

It is very common requirement to zip and unzip files.

The main advantages are:

1. To improve memory utilization
2. We can reduce transport time
3. We can improve performance.

To perform zip and unzip operations, Python contains one in-built module zip file.

This module contains a class : ZipFile

To create Zip file:

We have to create ZipFile class object with name of the zip file, mode and constant ZIP_DEFLATED. This constant represents we are creating zip file.

```
f = ZipFile("files.zip","w",ZIP_DEFLATED)
```

Once we create ZipFile object, we can add files by using write() method.

```
f.write(filename)
```



Eg:

```
1) from zipfile import *
2) f=ZipFile("files.zip",'w',ZIP_DEFLATED)
3) f.write("file1.txt")
4) f.write("file2.txt")
5) f.write("file3.txt")
6) f.close()
7) print("files.zip file created successfully")
```

To perform unzip operation:

We have to create ZipFile object as follows

```
f = ZipFile("files.zip","r",ZIP_STORED)
```

ZIP_STORED represents unzip operation. This is default value and hence we are not required to specify.

Once we created ZipFile object for unzip operation, we can get all file names present in that zip file by using namelist() method.

```
names = f.namelist()
```

Eg:

```
1) from zipfile import *
2) f=ZipFile("files.zip",'r',ZIP_STORED)
3) names=f.namelist()
4) for name in names:
5)     print( "File Name: ",name)
6)     print("The Content of this file is:")
7)     f1=open(name,'r')
8)     print(f1.read())
9)     print()
```

Working with Directories:

It is very common requirement to perform operations for directories like

1. To know current working directory
 2. To create a new directory
 3. To remove an existing directory
 4. To rename a directory
 5. To list contents of the directory
- etc...



To perform these operations, Python provides inbuilt module os, which contains several functions to perform directory related operations.

Q1. To Know Current Working Directory:

```
import os  
cwd=os.getcwd()  
print("Current Working Directory:", cwd)
```

Q2. To create a sub directory in the current working directory:

```
import os  
os.mkdir("mysub")  
print("mysub directory created in cwd")
```

Q3. To create a sub directory in mysub directory:

```
cwd  
|-mysub  
  |-mysub2  
  
import os  
os.mkdir("mysub/mysub2")  
print("mysub2 created inside mysub")
```

Note: Assume mysub already present in cwd.

Q4. To create multiple directories like sub1 in that sub2 in that sub3:

```
import os  
os.makedirs("sub1/sub2/sub3")  
print("sub1 and in that sub2 and in that sub3 directories created")
```

Q5. To remove a directory:

```
import os  
os.rmdir("mysub/mysub2")  
print("mysub2 directory deleted")
```

Q6. To remove multiple directories in the path:

```
import os  
os.removedirs("sub1/sub2/sub3")  
print("All 3 directories sub1,sub2 and sub3 removed")
```



Q7. To rename a directory:

```
import os  
os.rename("mysub","newdir")  
print("mysub directory renamed to newdir")
```

Q8. To know contents of directory:

os module provides `listdir()` to list out the contents of the specified directory. It won't display the contents of sub directory.

Eg:

```
1) import os  
2) print(os.listdir("."))  
3)  
4) Output  
5) D:\Python_classes>py test.py  
6) ['abc.py', 'abc.txt', 'abcd.txt', 'com', 'demo.py', 'durgamath.py', 'emp.csv', '  
7) file1.txt', 'file2.txt', 'file3.txt', 'files.zip', 'log.txt', 'module1.py', 'myl  
8) og.txt', 'newdir', 'newpic.jpg', 'pack1', 'rossum.jpg', 'test.py', '__pycache__'  
9) ]
```

The above program display contents of current working directory but not contents of sub directories.

If we want the contents of a directory including sub directories then we should go for `walk()` function.

Q9. To know contents of directory including sub directories:

We have to use `walk()` function

[Can you please walk in the directory so that we can aware all contents of that directory]

```
os.walk(path,topdown=True,onerror=None,followlinks=False)
```

It returns an Iterator object whose contents can be displayed by using for loop

path-->Directory path. cwd means .

topdown=True --->Travel from top to bottom

onerror=None --->on error detected which function has to execute.

followlinks=True -->To visit directories pointed by symbolic links



Eg: To display all contents of Current working directory including sub directories:

```
1) import os
2) for dirpath,dirnames,filenames in os.walk('.'):
3)     print("Current Directory Path:",dirpath)
4)     print("Directories:",dirnames)
5)     print("Files:",filenames)
6)     print()
7)
8)
9) Output
10) Current Directory Path: .
11) Directories: ['com', 'newdir', 'pack1', '__pycache__']
12) Files: ['abc.txt', 'abcd.txt', 'demo.py', 'durgamath.py', 'emp.csv', 'file1.txt'
13), 'file2.txt', 'file3.txt', 'files.zip', 'log.txt', 'module1.py', 'mylog.txt',
14) newpic.jpg', 'rossum.jpg', 'test.py']
15)
16) Current Directory Path: .\com
17) Directories: ['durgasoft', '__pycache__']
18) Files: ['module1.py', '__init__.py']
19)
20) ...
```

Note: To display contents of particular directory, we have to provide that directory name as argument to walk() function.

os.walk("directoryname")

Q. What is the difference between listdir() and walk() functions?

In the case of listdir(), we will get contents of specified directory but not sub directory contents. But in the case of walk() function we will get contents of specified directory and its sub directories also.

Running Other programs from Python program:

os module contains system() function to run programs and commands.
It is exactly same as system() function in C language.

os.system("command string")

The argument is any command which is executing from DOS.

Eg:

```
import os
os.system("dir *.py")
os.system("py abc.py")
```



How to get information about a File:

We can get statistics of a file like size, last accessed time, last modified time etc by using stat() function of os module.

```
stats = os.stat("abc.txt")
```

The statistics of a file includes the following parameters:

st_mode==>Protection Bits
st_ino==>Inode number
st_dev==>device
st_nlink==>no of hard links
st_uid==>userid of owner
st_gid==>group id of owner
st_size==>size of file in bytes
st_atime==>Time of most recent access
st_mtime==>Time of Most recent modification
st_ctime==> Time of Most recent meta data change

Note:

st_atime, st_mtime and st_ctime returns the time as number of milli seconds since Jan 1st 1970 ,12:00AM. By using datetime module fromtimestamp() function, we can get exact date and time.

Q. To print all statistics of file abc.txt:

```
1) import os
2) stats=os.stat("abc.txt")
3) print(stats)
4)
5) Output
6) os.stat_result(st_mode=33206, st_ino=844424930132788, st_dev=2657980798, st_nlin
7) k=1, st_uid=0, st_gid=0, st_size=22410, st_atime=1505451446, st_mtime=1505538999
8) , st_ctime=1505451446)
```

Q. To print specified properties:

```
1) import os
2) from datetime import *
3) stats=os.stat("abc.txt")
4) print("File Size in Bytes:",stats.st_size)
5) print("File Last Accessed Time:",datetime.fromtimestamp(stats.st_atime))
6) print("File Last Modified Time:",datetime.fromtimestamp(stats.st_mtime))
7)
```



- 8) Output
- 9) File Size in Bytes: 22410
- 10) File Last Accessed Time: 2017-09-15 10:27:26.599490
- 11) File Last Modified Time: 2017-09-16 10:46:39.245394

Pickling and Unpickling of Objects:

Sometimes we have to write total state of object to the file and we have to read total object from the file.

The process of writing state of object to the file is called pickling and the process of reading state of an object from the file is called unpickling.

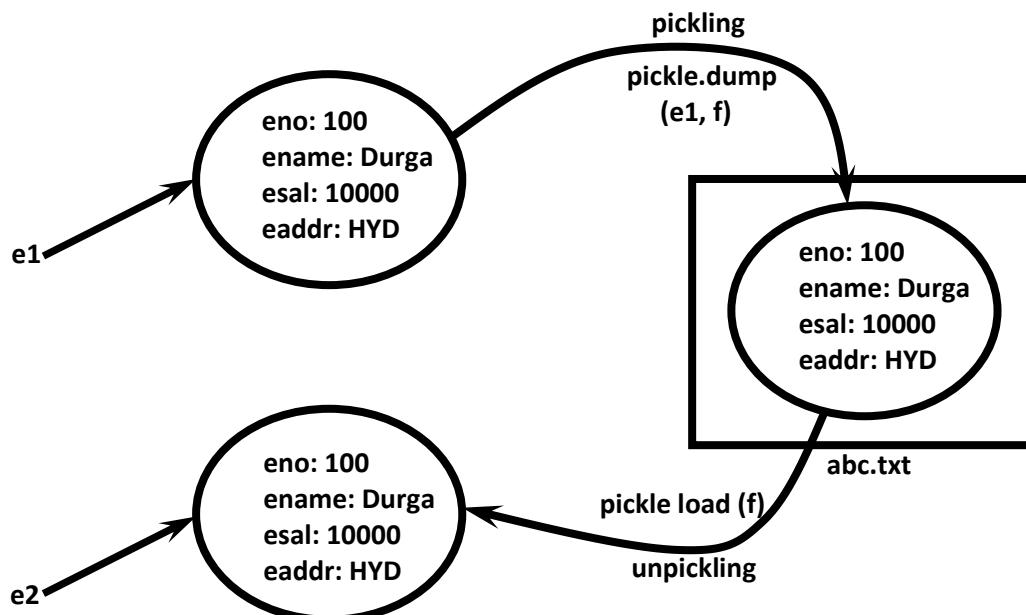
We can implement pickling and unpickling by using pickle module of Python.

pickle module contains dump() function to perform pickling.

pickle.dump(object,file)

pickle module contains load() function to perform unpickling

obj=pickle.load(file)





Writing and Reading State of object by using pickle Module:

```
1) import pickle
2) class Employee:
3)     def __init__(self,eno,ename,esal,eaddr):
4)         self.eno=eno;
5)         self.ename=ename;
6)         self.esal=esal;
7)         self.eaddr=eaddr;
8)     def display(self):
9)         print(self.eno,"\\t",self.ename,"\\t",self.esal,"\\t",self.eaddr)
10)    with open("emp.dat","wb") as f:
11)        e=Employee(100,"Durga",1000,"Hyd")
12)        pickle.dump(e,f)
13)        print("Pickling of Employee Object completed...")
14)
15)    with open("emp.dat","rb") as f:
16)        obj=pickle.load(f)
17)        print("Printing Employee Information after unpickling")
18)        obj.display()
```

Writing Multiple Employee Objects to the file:

emp.py:

```
1) class Employee:
2)     def __init__(self,eno,ename,esal,eaddr):
3)         self.eno=eno;
4)         self.ename=ename;
5)         self.esal=esal;
6)         self.eaddr=eaddr;
7)     def display(self):
8)
9)     print(self.eno,"\\t",self.ename,"\\t",self.esal,"\\t",self.eaddr)
```

pick.py:

```
1) import emp,pickle
2) f=open("emp.dat","wb")
3) n=int(input("Enter The number of Employees:"))
4) for i in range(n):
5)     eno=int(input("Enter Employee Number:"))
6)     ename=input("Enter Employee Name:")
7)     esal=float(input("Enter Employee Salary:"))
8)     eaddr=input("Enter Employee Address:")
9)     e=emp.Employee(eno,ename,esal,eaddr)
10)    pickle.dump(e,f)
11)    print("Employee Objects pickled successfully")
```



unpick.py:

```
1) import emp,pickle
2) f=open("emp.dat","rb")
3) print("Employee Details:")
4) while True:
5)     try:
6)         obj=pickle.load(f)
7)         obj.display()
8)     except EOFError:
9)         print("All employees Completed")
10)        break
11) f.close()
```



Exception Handling

In any programming language there are 2 types of errors are possible.

1. Syntax Errors
2. Runtime Errors

1. Syntax Errors:

The errors which occurs because of invalid syntax are called syntax errors.

Eg 1:

```
x=10  
if x==10  
    print("Hello")
```

SyntaxError: invalid syntax

Eg 2:

```
print "Hello"
```

SyntaxError: Missing parentheses in call to 'print'

Note:

Programmer is responsible to correct these syntax errors. Once all syntax errors are corrected then only program execution will be started.

2. Runtime Errors:

Also known as exceptions.

While executing the program if something goes wrong because of end user input or programming logic or memory problems etc then we will get Runtime Errors.

Eg: `print(10/0) ==>ZeroDivisionError: division by zero`

```
print(10/"ten") ==>TypeError: unsupported operand type(s) for /: 'int' and 'str'
```

```
x=int(input("Enter Number:"))  
print(x)
```

```
D:\Python_classes>py test.py
```



Enter Number:ten

ValueError: invalid literal for int() with base 10: 'ten'

Note: Exception Handling concept applicable for Runtime Errors but not for syntax errors

What is Exception:

An unwanted and unexpected event that disturbs normal flow of program is called exception.

Eg:

ZeroDivisionError

TypeError

ValueError

FileNotFoundException

EOFError

SleepingError

TyrePuncturedError

It is highly recommended to handle exceptions. The main objective of exception handling is Graceful Termination of the program(i.e we should not block our resources and we should not miss anything)

Exception handling does not mean repairing exception. We have to define alternative way to continue rest of the program normally.

Eg:

For example our programming requirement is reading data from remote file locating at London. At runtime if london file is not available then the program should not be terminated abnormally. We have to provide local file to continue rest of the program normally. This way of defining alternative is nothing but exception handling.

try:

 read data from remote file locating at london

except FileNotFoundException:

 use local file and continue rest of the program normally

Q. What is an Exception?

Q. What is the purpose of Exception Handling?

Q. What is the meaning of Exception Handling?



Default Exception Handing in Python:

Every exception in Python is an object. For every exception type the corresponding classes are available.

Whenever an exception occurs PVM will create the corresponding exception object and will check for handling code. If handling code is not available then Python interpreter terminates the program abnormally and prints corresponding exception information to the console.

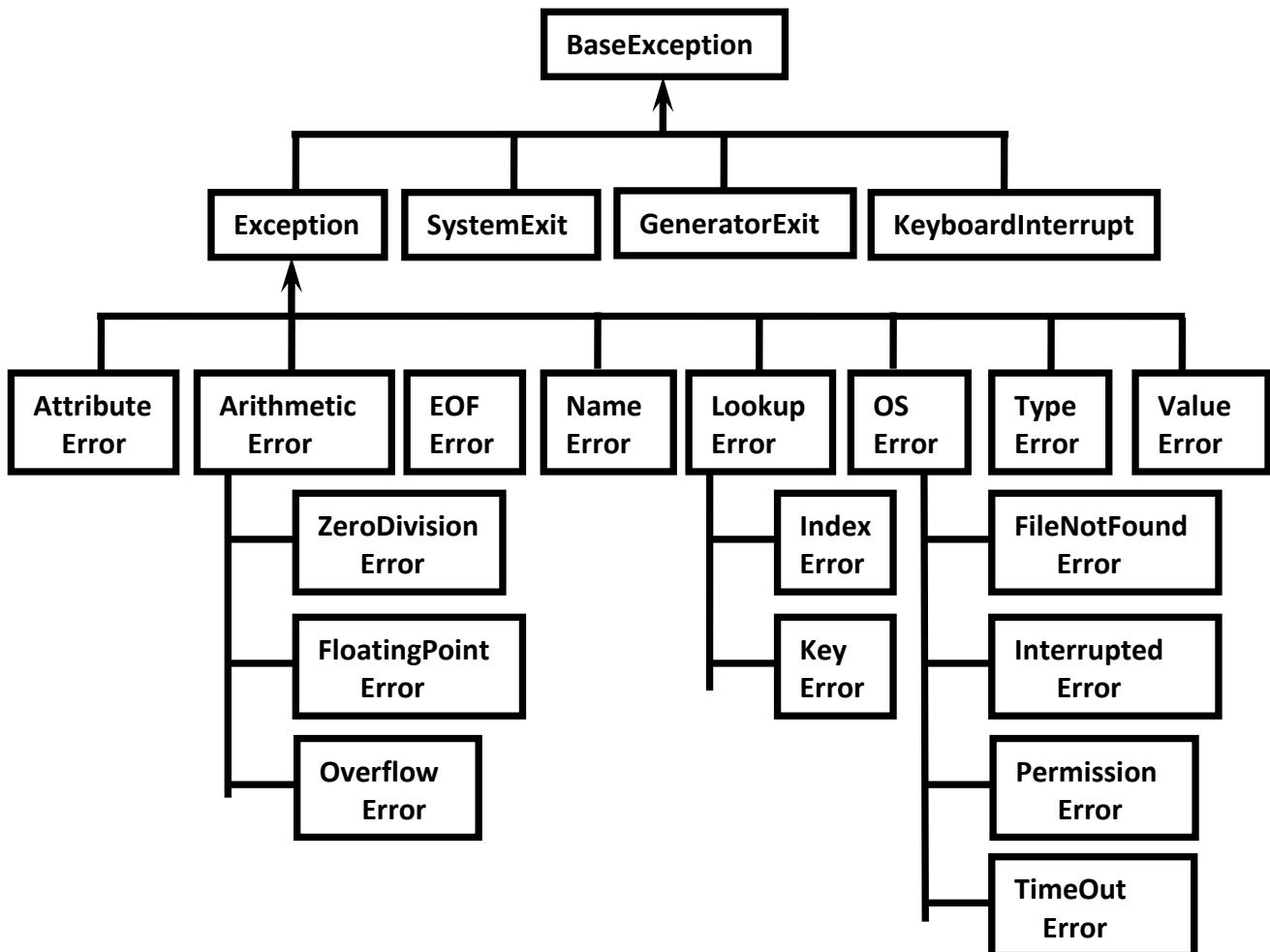
The rest of the program won't be executed.

Eg:

```
1) print("Hello")
2) print(10/0)
3) print("Hi")
4)
5) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
6) Hello
7) Traceback (most recent call last):
8)   File "test.py", line 2, in <module>
9)     print(10/0)
10) ZeroDivisionError: division by zero
```



Python's Exception Hierarchy



Every Exception in Python is a class.

All exception classes are child classes of `BaseException`. i.e every exception class extends `BaseException` either directly or indirectly. Hence `BaseException` acts as root for Python Exception Hierarchy.

Most of the times being a programmer we have to concentrate `Exception` and its child classes.

Customized Exception Handling by using try-except:

It is highly recommended to handle exceptions.

The code which may raise exception is called risky code and we have to take risky code inside `try` block. The corresponding handling code we have to take inside `except` block.



try:

Risky Code
except XXX:
Handling code/Alternative Code

without try-except:

1. `print("stmt-1")`
2. `print(10/0)`
3. `print("stmt-3")`
- 4.
5. Output
6. stmt-1
7. `ZeroDivisionError: division by zero`

Abnormal termination/Non-Graceful Termination

with try-except:

1. `print("stmt-1")`
2. **try:**
3. `print(10/0)`
4. `except ZeroDivisionError:`
5. `print(10/2)`
6. `print("stmt-3")`
- 7.
8. Output
9. stmt-1
10. 5.0
11. stmt-3

Normal termination/Graceful Termination

Control Flow in try-except:

```
try:  
    stmt-1  
    stmt-2  
    stmt-3  
except XXX:  
    stmt-4  
stmt-5
```

case-1: If there is no exception

1,2,3,5 and Normal Termination



case-2: If an exception raised at stmt-2 and corresponding except block matched
1,4,5 Normal Termination

case-3: If an exception raised at stmt-2 and corresponding except block not matched
1, Abnormal Termination

case-4: If an exception raised at stmt-4 or at stmt-5 then it is always abnormal termination.

Conclusions:

1. within the try block if anywhere exception raised then rest of the try block wont be executed even though we handled that exception. Hence we have to take only risky code inside try block and length of the try block should be as less as possible.
2. In addition to try block, there may be a chance of raising exceptions inside except and finally blocks also.
3. If any statement which is not part of try block raises an exception then it is always abnormal termination.

How to print exception information:

try:

1. `print(10/0)`
2. `except ZeroDivisionError as msg:`
3. `print("exception raised and its description is:",msg)`
- 4.
5. Output exception raised and its description is: division by zero

try with multiple except blocks:

The way of handling exception is varied from exception to exception. Hence for every exception type a separate except block we have to provide. i.e try with multiple except blocks is possible and recommended to use.

Eg:

try:

except ZeroDivisionError:
 perform alternative
 arithmetic operations



```
except FileNotFoundError:  
    use local file instead of remote file
```

If try with multiple except blocks available then based on raised exception the corresponding except block will be executed.

Eg:

```
1) try:  
2)     x=int(input("Enter First Number: "))  
3)     y=int(input("Enter Second Number: "))  
4)     print(x/y)  
5) except ZeroDivisionError :  
6)     print("Can't Divide with Zero")  
7) except ValueError:  
8)     print("please provide int value only")  
9)  
10) D:\Python_classes>py test.py  
11) Enter First Number: 10  
12) Enter Second Number: 2  
13) 5.0  
14)  
15) D:\Python_classes>py test.py  
16) Enter First Number: 10  
17) Enter Second Number: 0  
18) Can't Divide with Zero  
19)  
20) D:\Python_classes>py test.py  
21) Enter First Number: 10  
22) Enter Second Number: ten  
23) please provide int value only
```

If try with multiple except blocks available then the order of these except blocks is important .Python interpreter will always consider from top to bottom until matched except block identified.

Eg:

```
1) try:  
2)     x=int(input("Enter First Number: "))  
3)     y=int(input("Enter Second Number: "))  
4)     print(x/y)  
5) except ArithmeticError :  
6)     print("ArithmeticError")  
7) except ZeroDivisionError:  
8)     print("ZeroDivisionError")  
9)  
10) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
```



- 11) Enter First Number: 10
- 12) Enter Second Number: 0
- 13) ArithmeticError

Single except block that can handle multiple exceptions:

We can write a single except block that can handle multiple different types of exceptions.

```
except (Exception1,Exception2,exception3,...): or  
except (Exception1,Exception2,exception3,...) as msg :
```

Parenthesis are mandatory and this group of exceptions internally considered as tuple.

Eg:

```
1) try:  
2)   x=int(input("Enter First Number: "))  
3)   y=int(input("Enter Second Number: "))  
4)   print(x/y)  
5) except (ZeroDivisionError,ValueError) as msg:  
6)   print("Plz Provide valid numbers only and problem is: ",msg)  
7)  
8) D:\Python_classes>py test.py  
9) Enter First Number: 10  
10) Enter Second Number: 0  
11) Plz Provide valid numbers only and problem is: division by zero  
12)  
13) D:\Python_classes>py test.py  
14) Enter First Number: 10  
15) Enter Second Number: ten  
16) Plz Provide valid numbers only and problem is: invalid literal for int() with b  
17) ase 10: 'ten'
```

Default except block:

We can use default except block to handle any type of exceptions.

In default except block generally we can print normal error messages.

Syntax:

```
except:  
    statements
```

Eg:

```
1) try:  
2)   x=int(input("Enter First Number: "))  
3)   y=int(input("Enter Second Number: "))  
4)   print(x/y)
```



```
5) except ZeroDivisionError:  
6)     print("ZeroDivisionError:Can't divide with zero")  
7) except:  
8)     print("Default Except:Plz provide valid input only")  
9)  
10) D:\Python_classes>py test.py  
11) Enter First Number: 10  
12) Enter Second Number: 0  
13) ZeroDivisionError:Can't divide with zero  
14)  
15) D:\Python_classes>py test.py  
16) Enter First Number: 10  
17) Enter Second Number: ten  
18) Default Except:Plz provide valid input only
```

*****Note:** If try with multiple except blocks available then default except block should be last, otherwise we will get SyntaxError.

Eg:

```
1) try:  
2)     print(10/0)  
3) except:  
4)     print("Default Except")  
5) except ZeroDivisionError:  
6)     print("ZeroDivisionError")  
7)  
8) SyntaxError: default 'except:' must be last
```

Note:

The following are various possible combinations of except blocks

1. except ZeroDivisionError:
1. except ZeroDivisionError as msg:
3. except (ZeroDivisionError,ValueError) :
4. except (ZeroDivisionError,ValueError) as msg:
5. except :

finally block:

1. It is not recommended to maintain clean up code(Resource Deallocating Code or Resource Releasing code) inside try block because there is no guarantee for the execution of every statement inside try block always.
2. It is not recommended to maintain clean up code inside except block, because if there is no exception then except block won't be executed.



Hence we required some place to maintain clean up code which should be executed always irrespective of whether exception raised or not raised and whether exception handled or not handled. Such type of best place is nothing but finally block.

Hence the main purpose of finally block is to maintain clean up code.

try:

 Risky Code

except:

 Handling Code

finally:

 Cleanup code

The speciality of finally block is it will be executed always whether exception raised or not raised and whether exception handled or not handled.

Case-1: If there is no exception

```
1) try:  
2)     print("try")  
3) except:  
4)     print("except")  
5) finally:  
6)     print("finally")  
7)  
8) Output  
9) try  
10) finally
```

Case-2: If there is an exception raised but handled:

```
1) try:  
2)     print("try")  
3)     print(10/0)  
4) except ZeroDivisionError:  
5)     print("except")  
6) finally:  
7)     print("finally")  
8)  
9) Output  
10) try  
11) except  
12) finally
```



Case-3: If there is an exception raised but not handled:

```
1) try:  
2)   print("try")  
3)   print(10/0)  
4) except NameError:  
5)   print("except")  
6) finally:  
7)   print("finally")  
8)  
9) Output  
10) try  
11) finally  
12) ZeroDivisionError: division by zero(Abnormal Termination)
```

*** **Note:** There is only one situation where finally block won't be executed ie whenever we are using `os._exit(0)` function.

Whenever we are using `os._exit(0)` function then Python Virtual Machine itself will be shutdown. In this particular case finally won't be executed.

```
1) imports  
2) try:  
3)   print("try")  
4)   os._exit(0)  
5) except NameError:  
6)   print("except")  
7) finally:  
8)   print("finally")  
9)  
10) Output  
11) try
```

Note:

`os._exit(0)`

where 0 represents status code and it indicates normal termination

There are multiple status codes are possible.

Control flow in try-except-finally:

```
try:  
  stmt-1  
  stmt-2  
  stmt-3  
except:  
  stmt-4
```



```
finally:  
    stmt-5  
stmt6
```

Case-1: If there is no exception

1,2,3,5,6 Normal Termination

Case-2: If an exception raised at stmt2 and the corresponding except block matched

1,4,5,6 Normal Termination

Case-3: If an exception raised at stmt2 but the corresponding except block not matched

1,5 Abnormal Termination

Case-4: If an exception raised at stmt4 then it is always abnormal termination but before that finally block will be executed.

Case-5: If an exception raised at stmt-5 or at stmt-6 then it is always abnormal termination

Nested try-except-finally blocks:

We can take try-except-finally blocks inside try or except or finally blocks.i.e nesting of try-except-finally is possible.

try:

```
-----  
-----  
-----
```

try:

```
-----  
-----  
-----
```

except:

```
-----  
-----  
-----
```

except:

```
-----  
-----  
-----
```

General Risky code we have to take inside outer try block and too much risky code we have to take inside inner try block. Inside Inner try block if an exception raised then inner



except block is responsible to handle. If it is unable to handle then outer except block is responsible to handle.

Eg:

```
1) try:  
2)   print("outer try block")  
3)   try:  
4)     print("Inner try block")  
5)     print(10/0)  
6)   except ZeroDivisionError:  
7)     print("Inner except block")  
8)   finally:  
9)     print("Inner finally block")  
10) except:  
11)   print("outer except block")  
12) finally:  
13)   print("outer finally block")  
14)  
15) Output  
16) outer try block  
17) Inner try block  
18) Inner except block  
19) Inner finally block  
20) outer finally block
```

Control flow in nested try-except-finally:

try:

```
    stmt-1  
    stmt-2  
    stmt-3  
    try:
```

```
        stmt-4  
        stmt-5  
        stmt-6
```

```
    except X:
```

```
        stmt-7
```

```
    finally:
```

```
        stmt-8
```

```
    stmt-9
```

```
except Y:
```

```
    stmt-10
```

```
finally:
```

```
    stmt-11
```

```
stmt-12
```



case-1: If there is no exception

1,2,3,4,5,6,8,9,11,12 Normal Termination

case-2: If an exception raised at stmt-2 and the corresponding except block matched

1,10,11,12 Normal Termination

case-3: If an exception raised at stmt-2 and the corresponding except block not matched

1,11,Abnormal Termination

case-4: If an exception raised at stmt-5 and inner except block matched

1,2,3,4,7,8,9,11,12 Normal Termination

case-5: If an exception raised at stmt-5 and inner except block not matched but outer except block matched

1,2,3,4,8,10,11,12,Normal Termination

case-6: If an exception raised at stmt-5 and both inner and outer except blocks are not matched

1,2,3,4,8,11,Abnormal Termination

case-7: If an exception raised at stmt-7 and corresponding except block matched

1,2,3,....,8,10,11,12,Normal Termination

case-8: If an exception raised at stmt-7 and corresponding except block not matched

1,2,3,....,8,11,Abnormal Termination

case-9: If an exception raised at stmt-8 and corresponding except block matched

1,2,3,....,10,11,12 Normal Termination

case-10: If an exception raised at stmt-8 and corresponding except block not matched

1,2,3,....,11,Abnormal Termination

case-11: If an exception raised at stmt-9 and corresponding except block matched

1,2,3,....,8,10,11,12,Normal Termination

case-12: If an exception raised at stmt-9 and corresponding except block not matched

1,2,3,....,8,11,Abnormal Termination

case-13: If an exception raised at stmt-10 then it is always abnormal termination but before abnormal termination finally block(stmt-11) will be executed.



case-14: If an exception raised at stmt-11 or stmt-12 then it is always abnormal termination.

Note: If the control entered into try block then compulsory finally block will be executed. If the control not entered into try block then finally block won't be executed.

else block with try-except-finally:

We can use else block with try-except-finally blocks.

else block will be executed if and only if there are no exceptions inside try block.

try:

Risky Code

except:

will be executed if exception inside try

else:

will be executed if there is no exception inside try

finally:

will be executed whether exception raised or not raised and handled or not handled

Eg:

try:

```
print("try")
print(10/0)--->1
```

except:

print("except")

else:

print("else")

finally:

print("finally")

If we comment line-1 then else block will be executed b'z there is no exception inside try.
In this case the output is:

try

else

finally

If we are not commenting line-1 then else block won't be executed b'z there is exception inside try block. In this case output is:



```
try
except
finally
```

Various possible combinations of try-except-else-finally:

1. Whenever we are writing try block, compulsory we should write except or finally block.i.e without except or finally block we cannot write try block.
2. Whenever we are writing except block, compulsory we should write try block. i.e except without try is always invalid.
3. Whenever we are writing finally block, compulsory we should write try block. i.e finally without try is always invalid.
4. We can write multiple except blocks for the same try, but we cannot write multiple finally blocks for the same try
5. Whenever we are writing else block compulsory except block should be there. i.e without except we cannot write else block.
6. In try-except-else-finally order is important.
7. We can define try-except-else-finally inside try,except,else and finally blocks. i.e nesting of try-except-else-finally is always possible.

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| 1 | try: print("try") | ✗ |
| 2 | except: print("Hello") | ✗ |
| 3 | else: print("Hello") | ✗ |
| 4 | finally: print("Hello") | ✗ |
| 5 | try: print("try") except: print("except") | ✓ |
| 6 | try: print("try") finally: print("finally") | ✓ |
| 7 | try: print("try") | ✓ |



| | | |
|----|---|---|
| | except: print("except") else: print("else") | |
| 8 | try: print("try") else: print("else") | ✗ |
| 9 | try: print("try") else: print("else") finally: print("finally") | ✗ |
| 10 | try: print("try") except XXX: print("except-1") except YYY: print("except-2") | ✓ |
| 11 | try: print("try") except : print("except-1") else: print("else") else: print("else") | ✗ |
| 12 | try: print("try") except : print("except-1") finally: print("finally") finally: print("finally") | ✗ |
| 13 | try: print("try") print("Hello") except: print("except") | ✗ |
| 14 | try: print("try") except: | ✗ |



| | | |
|----|--|---|
| | print("except") print("Hello") except: print("except") | |
| 15 | try: print("try") except: print("except") print("Hello") finally: print("finally") | ✗ |
| 16 | try: print("try") except: print("except") print("Hello") else: print("else") | ✗ |
| 17 | try: print("try") except: print("except") try: print("try") except: print("except") | ✓ |
| 18 | try: print("try") except: print("except") try: print("try") finally: print("finally") | ✓ |
| 19 | try: print("try") except: print("except") if 10>20: print("if") else: print("else") | ✗ |
| 20 | try: print("try") | ✓ |



| | | |
|----|---|---|
| | <pre>try: print("inner try") except: print("inner except block") finally: print("inner finally block") except: print("except")</pre> | |
| 21 | <pre>try: print("try") except: print("except") try: print("inner try") except: print("inner except block") finally: print("inner finally block")</pre> | ✓ |
| 22 | <pre>try: print("try") except: print("except") finally: try: print("inner try") except: print("inner except block") finally: print("inner finally block")</pre> | ✓ |
| 23 | <pre>try: print("try") except: print("except") try: print("try") else: print("else")</pre> | ✗ |
| 24 | <pre>try: print("try") try: print("inner try") except: print("except")</pre> | ✗ |



| | | |
|----|--|---|
| 25 | try: print("try") else: print("else") except: print("except") finally: print("finally") | X |
|----|--|---|

Types of Exceptions:

In Python there are 2 types of exceptions are possible.

1. Predefined Exceptions
2. User Defined Exceptions

1. Predefined Exceptions:

Also known as in-built exceptions

The exceptions which are raised automatically by Python virtual machine whenever a particular event occurs, are called pre defined exceptions.

Eg 1: Whenever we are trying to perform Division by zero, automatically Python will raise ZeroDivisionError.

```
print(10/0)
```

Eg 2: Whenever we are trying to convert input value to int type and if input value is not int value then Python will raise ValueError automatically

```
x=int("ten")====>ValueError
```

2. User Defined Exceptions:

Also known as Customized Exceptions or Programmatic Exceptions

Some time we have to define and raise exceptions explicitly to indicate that something goes wrong ,such type of exceptions are called User Defined Exceptions or Customized Exceptions

Programmer is responsible to define these exceptions and Python not having any idea about these. Hence we have to raise explicitly based on our requirement by using "raise" keyword.



Eg:

InSufficientFundsException
InvalidInputException
TooYoungException
TooOldException

How to Define and Raise Customized Exceptions:

Every exception in Python is a class that extends Exception class either directly or indirectly.

Syntax:

```
class classname(predefined exception class name):
    def __init__(self,arg):
        self.msg=arg
```

Eg:

```
1) class TooYoungException(Exception):
2)     def __init__(self,arg):
3)         self.msg=arg
```

TooYoungException is our class name which is the child class of Exception

We can raise exception by using raise keyword as follows

```
raise TooYoungException("message")
```

Eg:

```
1) class TooYoungException(Exception):
2)     def __init__(self,arg):
3)         self.msg=arg
4)
5) class TooOldException(Exception):
6)     def __init__(self,arg):
7)         self.msg=arg
8)
9) age=int(input("Enter Age:"))
10) if age>60:
11)     raise TooYoungException("Plz wait some more time you will get best match soon!!!")
12) elif age<18:
13)     raise TooOldException("Your age already crossed marriage age...no chance of getting ma
rrriage")
14) else:
15)     print("You will get match details soon by email!!!!")
16)
17) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
```



```
18) Enter Age:90
19) __main__.TooYoungException: Plz wait some more time you will get best match soon!!!
20)
21) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
22) Enter Age:12
23) __main__.TooOldException: Your age already crossed marriage age...no chance of g
24) etting marriage
25)
26) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
27) Enter Age:27
28) You will get match details soon by email!!!
```

Note:

raise keyword is best suitable for customized exceptions but not for pre defined exceptions



PYTHON LOGGING

Logging the Exceptions:

It is highly recommended to store complete application flow and exceptions information to a file. This process is called logging.

The main advantages of logging are:

1. We can use log files while performing debugging
 2. We can provide statistics like number of requests per day etc
- To implement logging, Python provides one inbuilt module logging.

logging levels:

Depending on type of information, logging data is divided according to the following 6 levels in Python.

table

1. CRITICAL==>50==>Represents a very serious problem that needs high attention
2. ERROR==>40==>Represents a serious error
3. WARNING==>30==>Represents a warning message, some caution needed. It is alert to the programmer
4. INFO==>20==>Represents a message with some important information
5. DEBUG==>10==>Represents a message with debugging information
6. NOTSET==>0==>Represents that the level is not set.

By default while executing Python program only WARNING and higher level messages will be displayed.

How to implement logging:

To perform logging, first we required to create a file to store messages and we have to specify which level messages we have to store.

We can do this by using basicConfig() function of logging module.

```
logging.basicConfig(filename='log.txt',level=logging.WARNING)
```



The above line will create a file log.txt and we can store either WARNING level or higher level messages to that file.

After creating log file, we can write messages to that file by using the following methods.

```
logging.debug(message)
logging.info(message)
logging.warning(message)
logging.error(message)
logging.critical(message)
```

Q. Write a Python program to create a log file and write WARNING and higher level messages?

```
1) import logging
2) logging.basicConfig(filename='log.txt',level=logging.WARNING)
3) print("Logging Module Demo")
4) logging.debug("This is debug message")
5) logging.info("This is info message")
6) logging.warning("This is warning message")
7) logging.error("This is error message")
8) logging.critical("This is critical message")
```

log.txt:

```
1) WARNING:root:This is warning message
2) ERROR:root:This is error message
3) CRITICAL:root:This is critical message
```

Note:

In the above program only WARNING and higher level messages will be written to log file. If we set level as DEBUG then all messages will be written to log file.

```
1) import logging
2) logging.basicConfig(filename='log.txt',level=logging.DEBUG)
3) print("Logging Module Demo")
4) logging.debug("This is debug message")
5) logging.info("This is info message")
6) logging.warning("This is warning message")
7) logging.error("This is error message")
8) logging.critical("This is critical message")
```

log.txt:

```
1) DEBUG:root:This is debug message
2) INFO:root:This is info message
```



- 3) WARNING:root:This is warning message
- 4) ERROR:root:This is error message
- 5) CRITICAL:root:This is critical message

Note: We can format log messages to include date and time, ip address of the client etc at advanced level.

How to write Python program exceptions to the log file:

By using the following function we can write exceptions information to the log file.

```
logging.exception(msg)
```

Q. Python Program to write exception information to the log file

```
1) import logging
2) logging.basicConfig(filename='mylog.txt',level=logging.INFO)
3) logging.info("A New request Came:")
4) try:
5)     x=int(input("Enter First Number: "))
6)     y=int(input("Enter Second Number: "))
7)     print(x/y)
8) except ZeroDivisionError as msg:
9)     print("cannot divide with zero")
10)    logging.exception(msg)
11) except ValueError as msg:
12)     print("Enter only int values")
13)    logging.exception(msg)
14) logging.info("Request Processing Completed")
15)
16)
17) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
18) Enter First Number: 10
19) Enter Second Number: 2
20) 5.0
21)
22) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
23) Enter First Number: 10
24) Enter Second Number: 0
25) cannot divide with zero
26)
27) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
28) Enter First Number: 10
29) Enter Second Number: ten
30) Enter only int values
```



mylog.txt:

- 1) INFO:root:A New request Came:
- 2) INFO:root:Request Processing Completed
- 3) INFO:root:A New request Came:
- 4) ERROR:root:division by zero
- 5) Traceback (most recent call last):
- 6) File "test.py", line 7, in <module>
- 7) print(x/y)
- 8) ZeroDivisionError: division by zero
- 9) INFO:root:Request Processing Completed
- 10) INFO:root:A New request Came:
- 11) ERROR:root:invalid literal for int() with base 10: 'ten'
- 12) Traceback (most recent call last):
- 13) File "test.py", line 6, in <module>
- 14) y=int(input("Enter Second Number: "))
- 15) ValueError: invalid literal for int() with base 10: 'ten'
- 16) INFO:root:Request Processing Completed



PYTHON DEBUGGING BY USING ASSERTIONS

Debugging Python Program by using assert keyword:

The process of identifying and fixing the bug is called debugging.

Very common way of debugging is to use print() statement. But the problem with the print() statement is after fixing the bug, compulsory we have to delete the extra added print() statements, otherwise these will be executed at runtime which creates performance problems and disturbs console output.

To overcome this problem we should go for assert statement. The main advantage of assert statement over print() statement is after fixing bug we are not required to delete assert statements. Based on our requirement we can enable or disable assert statements.

Hence the main purpose of assertions is to perform debugging. Usually we can perform debugging either in development or in test environments but not in production environment. Hence assertions concept is applicable only for dev and test environments but not for production environment.

Types of assert statements:

There are 2 types of assert statements

1. Simple Version
2. Augmented Version

1. Simple Version:

```
assert conditional_expression
```

2. Augmented Version:

```
assert conditional_expression,message
```

conditional_expression will be evaluated and if it is true then the program will be continued.

If it is false then the program will be terminated by raising AssertionError.

By seeing AssertionError, programmer can analyze the code and can fix the problem.

Eg:

- ```
1) def squareIt(x):
2) return x**x
```



```
3) assert squareIt(2)==4,"The square of 2 should be 4"
4) assert squareIt(3)==9,"The square of 3 should be 9"
5) assert squareIt(4)==16,"The square of 4 should be 16"
6) print(squareIt(2))
7) print(squareIt(3))
8) print(squareIt(4))
9)
10) D:\Python_classes>py test.py
11) Traceback (most recent call last):
12) File "test.py", line 4, in <module>
13) assert squareIt(3)==9,"The square of 3 should be 9"
14) AssertionError: The square of 3 should be 9
15)
16) def squareIt(x):
17) return x*x
18) assert squareIt(2)==4,"The square of 2 should be 4"
19) assert squareIt(3)==9,"The square of 3 should be 9"
20) assert squareIt(4)==16,"The square of 4 should be 16"
21) print(squareIt(2))
22) print(squareIt(3))
23) print(squareIt(4))
24)
25) Output
26) 4
27) 9
28) 16
```

## Exception Handling vs Assertions:

Assertions concept can be used to alert programmer to resolve development time errors.

Exception Handling can be used to handle runtime errors.



## Python's Object Oriented Programming (OOPs)

### What is Class:

- ❖ In Python every thing is an object. To create objects we required some Model or Plan or Blueprint, which is nothing but class.
- ❖ We can write a class to represent properties (attributes) and actions (behaviour) of object.
- ❖ Properties can be represented by variables
- ❖ Actions can be represented by Methods.
- ❖ Hence class contains both variables and methods.

### How to Define a class?

We can define a class by using class keyword.

#### Syntax:

```
class className:
 """ documentation string ""
 variables: instance variables, static and local variables
 methods: instance methods, static methods, class methods
```

Documentation string represents description of the class. Within the class doc string is always optional. We can get doc string by using the following 2 ways.

1. `print(classname.__doc__)`
2. `help(classname)`

#### Example:

```
1) class Student:
2) """ This is student class with required data ""
3) print(Student.__doc__)
4) help(Student)
```

Within the Python class we can represent data by using variables.

There are 3 types of variables are allowed.

1. Instance Variables (Object Level Variables)
2. Static Variables (Class Level Variables)
3. Local variables (Method Level Variables)

Within the Python class, we can represent operations by using methods. The following are various types of allowed methods



- 
- 1. Instance Methods
  - 2. Class Methods
  - 3. Static Methods

#### Example for class:

```
1) class Student:
2) """Developed by durga for python demo""
3) def __init__(self):
4) self.name='durga'
5) self.age=40
6) self.marks=80
7)
8) def talk(self):
9) print("Hello I am :",self.name)
10) print("My Age is:",self.age)
11) print("My Marks are:",self.marks)
```

## What is Object:

Physical existence of a class is nothing but object. We can create any number of objects for a class.

Syntax to create object: referencevariable = classname()

Example: s = Student()

## What is Reference Variable:

The variable which can be used to refer object is called reference variable.  
By using reference variable, we can access properties and methods of object.

Program: Write a Python program to create a Student class and Creates an object to it. Call the method talk() to display student details

```
1) class Student:
2)
3) def __init__(self,name,rollno,marks):
4) self.name=name
5) self.rollno=rollno
6) self.marks=marks
7)
8) def talk(self):
9) print("Hello My Name is:",self.name)
10) print("My Rollno is:",self.rollno)
11) print("My Marks are:",self.marks)
12)
```



```
13) s1=Student("Durga",101,80)
14) s1.talk()
```

#### Output:

D:\durgaclasses>py test.py  
Hello My Name is: Durga  
My Rollno is: 101  
My Marks are: 80

## Self variable:

self is the default variable which is always pointing to current object (like this keyword in Java)

By using self we can access instance variables and instance methods of object.

#### Note:

1. self should be first parameter inside constructor  
`def __init__(self):`
2. self should be first parameter inside instance methods  
`def talk(self):`

## Constructor Concept:

- ⌚ Constructor is a special method in python.
- ⌚ The name of the constructor should be `__init__(self)`
- ⌚ Constructor will be executed automatically at the time of object creation.
- ⌚ The main purpose of constructor is to declare and initialize instance variables.
- ⌚ Per object constructor will be executed only once.
- ⌚ Constructor can take atleast one argument(atleast self)
- ⌚ Constructor is optional and if we are not providing any constructor then python will provide default constructor.

#### Example:

```
1) def __init__(self,name,rollno,marks):
2) self.name=name
3) self.rollno=rollno
4) self.marks=marks
```

#### Program to demonistrate constructor will execute only once per object:

```
1) class Test:
2)
3) def __init__(self):
4) print("Constructor execution...")
5)
```



```
6) def m1(self):
7) print("Method execution...")
8)
9) t1=Test()
10) t2=Test()
11) t3=Test()
12) t1.m1()
```

### Output

Constructor execution...  
Constructor execution...  
Constructor execution...  
Method execution...

### Program:

```
1) class Student:
2)
3) """ This is student class with required data"""
4) def __init__(self,x,y,z):
5) self.name=x
6) self.rollno=y
7) self.marks=z
8)
9) def display(self):
10) print("Student Name:{}\nRollno:{} \nMarks:{}".format(self.name,self.rollno,self.marks))
11)
12) s1=Student("Durga",101,80)
13) s1.display()
14) s2=Student("Sunny",102,100)
15) s2.display()
```

### Output

Student Name:Durga  
Rollno:101  
Marks:80  
Student Name:Sunny  
Rollno:102  
Marks:100



## **Differences between Methods and Constructors:**

| Method                                                   | Constructor                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Name of method can be any name                        | 1. Constructor name should be always <code>__init__</code>                    |
| 2. Method will be executed if we call that method        | 2. Constructor will be executed automatically at the time of object creation. |
| 3. Per object, method can be called any number of times. | 3. Per object, Constructor will be executed only once                         |
| 4. Inside method we can write business logic             | 4. Inside Constructor we have to declare and initialize instance variables    |

## **Types of Variables:**

Inside Python class 3 types of variables are allowed.

1. Instance Variables (Object Level Variables)
2. Static Variables (Class Level Variables)
3. Local variables (Method Level Variables)

### **1. Instance Variables:**

If the value of a variable is varied from object to object, then such type of variables are called instance variables.

For every object a separate copy of instance variables will be created.

#### **Where we can declare Instance variables:**

1. Inside Constructor by using `self` variable
2. Inside Instance Method by using `self` variable
3. Outside of the class by using object reference variable

### **1. Inside Constructor by using self variable:**

We can declare instance variables inside a constructor by using `self` keyword. Once we creates object, automatically these variables will be added to the object.

#### **Example:**

```
1) class Employee:
2)
3) def __init__(self):
4) self.eno=100
5) self.ename='Durga'
6) self.esal=10000
7)
8) e=Employee()
```



```
9) print(e.__dict__)
```

Output: {'eno': 100, 'ename': 'Durga', 'esal': 10000}

## 2. Inside Instance Method by using self variable:

We can also declare instance variables inside instance method by using self variable. If any instance variable declared inside instance method, that instance variable will be added once we call that method.

### Example:

```
1) class Test:
2)
3) def __init__(self):
4) self.a=10
5) self.b=20
6)
7) def m1(self):
8) self.c=30
9)
10) t=Test()
11) t.m1()
12) print(t.__dict__)
```

### Output

{'a': 10, 'b': 20, 'c': 30}

## 3. Outside of the class by using object reference variable:

We can also add instance variables outside of a class to a particular object.

```
1) class Test:
2)
3) def __init__(self):
4) self.a=10
5) self.b=20
6)
7) def m1(self):
8) self.c=30
9)
10) t=Test()
11) t.m1()
12) t.d=40
13) print(t.__dict__)
```

Output {'a': 10, 'b': 20, 'c': 30, 'd': 40}



## How to access Instance variables:

We can access instance variables with in the class by using self variable and outside of the class by using object reference.

```
1) class Test:
2)
3) def __init__(self):
4) self.a=10
5) self.b=20
6)
7) def display(self):
8) print(self.a)
9) print(self.b)
10)
11) t=Test()
12) t.display()
13) print(t.a,t.b)
```

### Output

```
10
20
10 20
```

## How to delete instance variable from the object:

1. Within a class we can delete instance variable as follows

```
del self.variableName
```

2. From outside of class we can delete instance variables as follows

```
del objectreference.variableName
```

### Example:

```
1) class Test:
2) def __init__(self):
3) self.a=10
4) self.b=20
5) self.c=30
6) self.d=40
7) def m1(self):
8) del self.d
9)
10) t=Test()
11) print(t.__dict__)
```



```
12) t.m1()
13) print(t.__dict__)
14) del t.c
15) print(t.__dict__)
```

### Output

```
{'a': 10, 'b': 20, 'c': 30, 'd': 40}
{'a': 10, 'b': 20, 'c': 30}
{'a': 10, 'b': 20}
```

**Note:** The instance variables which are deleted from one object, will not be deleted from other objects.

### Example:

```
1) class Test:
2) def __init__(self):
3) self.a=10
4) self.b=20
5) self.c=30
6) self.d=40
7)
8)
9) t1=Test()
10) t2=Test()
11) del t1.a
12) print(t1.__dict__)
13) print(t2.__dict__)
```

### Output

```
{'b': 20, 'c': 30, 'd': 40}
{'a': 10, 'b': 20, 'c': 30, 'd': 40}
```

If we change the values of instance variables of one object then those changes won't be reflected to the remaining objects, because for every object we are separate copy of instance variables are available.

### Example:

```
1) class Test:
2) def __init__(self):
3) self.a=10
4) self.b=20
5)
6) t1=Test()
7) t1.a=888
8) t1.b=999
9) t2=Test()
10) print('t1:',t1.a,t1.b)
```



```
| 11) print('t2:',t2.a,t2.b)
```

#### Output

t1: 888 999

t2: 10 20

## 1. Static variables:

If the value of a variable is not varied from object to object, such type of variables we have to declare with in the class directly but outside of methods. Such type of variables are called Static variables.

For total class only one copy of static variable will be created and shared by all objects of that class.

We can access static variables either by class name or by object reference. But recommended to use class name.

## Instance Variable vs Static Variable:

**Note:** In the case of instance variables for every object a separate copy will be created, but in the case of static variables for total class only one copy will be created and shared by every object of that class.

```
1) class Test:
2) x=10
3) def __init__(self):
4) self.y=20
5)
6) t1=Test()
7) t2=Test()
8) print('t1:',t1.x,t1.y)
9) print('t2:',t2.x,t2.y)
10) Test.x=888
11) t1.y=999
12) print('t1:',t1.x,t1.y)
13) print('t2:',t2.x,t2.y)
```

#### Output

t1: 10 20

t2: 10 20

t1: 888 999

t2: 888 20



## Various places to declare static variables:

1. In general we can declare within the class directly but from out side of any method
2. Inside constructor by using class name
3. Inside instance method by using class name
4. Inside classmethod by using either class name or cls variable
5. Inside static method by using class name

```
1) class Test:
2) a=10
3) def __init__(self):
4) Test.b=20
5) def m1(self):
6) Test.c=30
7) @classmethod
8) def m2(cls):
9) cls.d1=40
10) Test.d2=400
11) @staticmethod
12) def m3():
13) Test.e=50
14) print(Test.__dict__)
15) t=Test()
16) print(Test.__dict__)
17) t.m1()
18) print(Test.__dict__)
19) Test.m2()
20) print(Test.__dict__)
21) Test.m3()
22) print(Test.__dict__)
23) Test.f=60
24) print(Test.__dict__)
```

## How to access static variables:

1. inside constructor: by using either self or classname
2. inside instance method: by using either self or classname
3. inside class method: by using either cls variable or classname
4. inside static method: by using classname
5. From outside of class: by using either object reference or classnmae

```
1) class Test:
2) a=10
3) def __init__(self):
4) print(self.a)
5) print(Test.a)
6) def m1(self):
7) print(self.a)
```



```
8) print(Test.a)
9) @classmethod
10) def m2(cls):
11) print(cls.a)
12) print(Test.a)
13) @staticmethod
14) def m3():
15) print(Test.a)
16) t=Test()
17) print(Test.a)
18) print(t.a)
19) t.m1()
20) t.m2()
21) t.m3()
```

## Where we can modify the value of static variable:

Anywhere either with in the class or outside of class we can modify by using classname.  
But inside class method, by using cls variable.

### Example:

```
1) class Test:
2) a=777
3) @classmethod
4) def m1(cls):
5) cls.a=888
6) @staticmethod
7) def m2():
8) Test.a=999
9) print(Test.a)
10) Test.m1()
11) print(Test.a)
12) Test.m2()
13) print(Test.a)
```

### Output

777  
888  
999



\*\*\*\*\*

## If we change the value of static variable by using either self or object reference variable:

If we change the value of static variable by using either self or object reference variable, then the value of static variable won't be changed, just a new instance variable with that name will be added to that particular object.

### Example 1:

```
1) class Test:
2) a=10
3) def m1(self):
4) self.a=888
5) t1=Test()
6) t1.m1()
7) print(Test.a)
8) print(t1.a)
```

### Output

10  
888

### Example:

```
1) class Test:
2) x=10
3) def __init__(self):
4) self.y=20
5)
6) t1=Test()
7) t2=Test()
8) print('t1:',t1.x,t1.y)
9) print('t2:',t2.x,t2.y)
10) t1.x=888
11) t1.y=999
12) print('t1:',t1.x,t1.y)
13) print('t2:',t2.x,t2.y)
```

### Output

t1: 10 20  
t2: 10 20  
t1: 888 999  
t2: 10 20

**Example:**

```
1) class Test:
2) a=10
3) def __init__(self):
4) self.b=20
5) t1=Test()
6) t2=Test()
7) Test.a=888
8) t1.b=999
9) print(t1.a,t1.b)
10) print(t2.a,t2.b)
```

**Output**

888 999

888 20

---

```
1) class Test:
2) a=10
3) def __init__(self):
4) self.b=20
5) def m1(self):
6) self.a=888
7) self.b=999
8)
9) t1=Test()
10) t2=Test()
11) t1.m1()
12) print(t1.a,t1.b)
13) print(t2.a,t2.b)
```

**Output**

888 999

10 20

**Example:**

```
1) class Test:
2) a=10
3) def __init__(self):
4) self.b=20
5) @classmethod
6) def m1(cls):
7) cls.a=888
8) cls.b=999
9)
10) t1=Test()
11) t2=Test()
```



```
12) t1.m1()
13) print(t1.a,t1.b)
14) print(t2.a,t2.b)
15) print(Test.a,Test.b)
```

### Output

888 20  
888 20  
888 999

## How to delete static variables of a class:

We can delete static variables from anywhere by using the following syntax

```
del classname.variablename
```

But inside classmethod we can also use cls variable

```
del cls.variablename
```

```
1) class Test:
2) a=10
3) @classmethod
4) def m1(cls):
5) del cls.a
6) Test.m1()
7) print(Test.__dict__)
```

### Example:

```
1) class Test:
2) a=10
3) def __init__(self):
4) Test.b=20
5) del Test.a
6) def m1(self):
7) Test.c=30
8) del Test.b
9) @classmethod
10) def m2(cls):
11) cls.d=40
12) del Test.c
13) @staticmethod
14) def m3():
15) Test.e=50
16) del Test.d
17) print(Test.__dict__)
18) t=Test()
```



```
19) print(Test.__dict__)
20) t.m1()
21) print(Test.__dict__)
22) Test.m2()
23) print(Test.__dict__)
24) Test.m3()
25) print(Test.__dict__)
26) Test.f=60
27) print(Test.__dict__)
28) del Test.e
29) print(Test.__dict__)
```

\*\*\*\*

**Note:** By using object reference variable/self we can read static variables, but we cannot modify or delete.

If we are trying to modify, then a new instance variable will be added to that particular object.  
t1.a = 70

If we are trying to delete then we will get error.

#### Example:

```
1) class Test:
2) a=10
3)
4) t1=Test()
5) del t1.a ==>AttributeError: a
```

We can modify or delete static variables only by using classname or cls variable.

```
1) import sys
2) class Customer:
3) """ Customer class with bank operations.. """
4) bankname='DURGABANK'
5) def __init__(self,name,balance=0.0):
6) self.name=name
7) self.balance=balance
8) def deposit(self,amt):
9) self.balance=self.balance+amt
10) print('Balance after deposit:',self.balance)
11) def withdraw(self,amt):
12) if amt>self.balance:
13) print('Insufficient Funds..cannot perform this operation')
14) sys.exit()
15) self.balance=self.balance-amt
16) print('Balance after withdraw:',self.balance)
17)
18) print('Welcome to',Customer.bankname)
```



```
19) name=input('Enter Your Name: ')
20) c=Customer(name)
21) while True:
22) print('d-Deposit \nw-Withdraw \ne-exit')
23) option=input('Choose your option: ')
24) if option=='d' or option=='D':
25) amt=float(input('Enter amount: '))
26) c.deposit(amt)
27) elif option=='w' or option=='W':
28) amt=float(input('Enter amount: '))
29) c.withdraw(amt)
30) elif option=='e' or option=='E':
31) print('Thanks for Banking')
32) sys.exit()
33) else:
34) print('Invalid option..Plz choose valid option')
```

**output:**

D:\durga\_classes>py test.py

Welcome to DURGABANK

Enter Your Name:Durga

d-Deposit

w-Withdraw

e-exit

Choose your option:d

Enter amount:10000

Balance after deposit: 10000.0

d-Deposit

w-Withdraw

e-exit

Choose your option:d

Enter amount:20000

Balance after deposit: 30000.0

d-Deposit

w-Withdraw

e-exit

Choose your option:w

Enter amount:2000

Balance after withdraw: 28000.0

d-Deposit

w-Withdraw

e-exit

Choose your option:

Invalid option..Plz choose valid option

d-Deposit

w-Withdraw

e-exit

Choose your option:e

Thanks for Banking



## Local variables:

Sometimes to meet temporary requirements of programmer, we can declare variables inside a method directly, such type of variables are called local variable or temporary variables.

Local variables will be created at the time of method execution and destroyed once method completes.

Local variables of a method cannot be accessed from outside of method.

### Example:

```
1) class Test:
2) def m1(self):
3) a=1000
4) print(a)
5) def m2(self):
6) b=2000
7) print(b)
8) t=Test()
9) t.m1()
10) t.m2()
```

### Output

1000  
2000

### Example 2:

```
1) class Test:
2) def m1(self):
3) a=1000
4) print(a)
5) def m2(self):
6) b=2000
7) print(a) #NameError: name 'a' is not defined
8) print(b)
9) t=Test()
10) t.m1()
11) t.m2()
```



## Types of Methods:

Inside Python class 3 types of methods are allowed

1. Instance Methods
2. Class Methods
3. Static Methods

### 1. Instance Methods:

Inside method implementation if we are using instance variables then such type of methods are called instance methods.

Inside instance method declaration, we have to pass self variable.

```
def m1(self):
```

By using self variable inside method we can able to access instance variables.

Within the class we can call instance method by using self variable and from outside of the class we can call by using object reference.

```
1) class Student:
2) def __init__(self,name,marks):
3) self.name=name
4) self.marks=marks
5) def display(self):
6) print('Hi',self.name)
7) print('Your Marks are:',self.marks)
8) def grade(self):
9) if self.marks>=60:
10) print('You got First Grade')
11) elif self.marks>=50:
12) print('You got Second Grade')
13) elif self.marks>=35:
14) print('You got Third Grade')
15) else:
16) print('You are Failed')
17) n=int(input('Enter number of students:'))
18) for i in range(n):
19) name=input('Enter Name:')
20) marks=int(input('Enter Marks:'))
21) s= Student(name,marks)
22) s.display()
23) s.grade()
24) print()
```



### output:

```
D:\durga_classes>py test.py
```

```
Enter number of students:2
```

```
Enter Name:Durga
```

```
Enter Marks:90
```

```
Hi Durga
```

```
Your Marks are: 90
```

```
You got First Grade
```

```
Enter Name:Ravi
```

```
Enter Marks:12
```

```
Hi Ravi
```

```
Your Marks are: 12
```

```
You are Failed
```

## Setter and Getter Methods:

We can set and get the values of instance variables by using getter and setter methods.

### Setter Method:

setter methods can be used to set values to the instance variables. setter methods also known as mutator methods.

#### syntax:

```
def setVariable(self,variable):
 self.variable=variable
```

#### Example:

```
def setName(self,name):
 self.name=name
```

### Getter Method:

Getter methods can be used to get values of the instance variables. Getter methods also known as accessor methods.

#### syntax:

```
def getVariable(self):
 return self.variable
```

#### Example:

```
def getName(self):
 return self.name
```



### Demo Program:

```
1) class Student:
2) def setName(self,name):
3) self.name=name
4)
5) def getName(self):
6) return self.name
7)
8) def setMarks(self,marks):
9) self.marks=marks
10)
11) def getMarks(self):
12) return self.marks
13)
14) n=int(input('Enter number of students:'))
15) for i in range(n):
16) s=Student()
17) name=input('Enter Name:')
18) s.setName(name)
19) marks=int(input('Enter Marks:'))
20) s.setMarks(marks)
21)
22) print('Hi',s.getName())
23) print('Your Marks are:',s.getMarks())
24) print()
```

### Output:

D:\python\_classes>py test.py

Enter number of students:2

Enter Name:Durga

Enter Marks:100

Hi Durga

Your Marks are: 100

Enter Name:Ravi

Enter Marks:80

Hi Ravi

Your Marks are: 80

## 2. Class Methods:

Inside method implementation if we are using only class variables (static variables), then such type of methods we should declare as class method.

We can declare class method explicitly by using `@classmethod` decorator.

For class method we should provide `cls` variable at the time of declaration



We can call classmethod by using classname or object reference variable.

#### Demo Program:

```
1) class Animal:
2) legs=4
3) @classmethod
4) def walk(cls,name):
5) print('{} walks with {} legs...'.format(name,cls.legs))
6) Animal.walk('Dog')
7) Animal.walk('Cat')
```

#### Output

D:\python\_classes>py test.py

Dog walks with 4 legs...

Cat walks with 4 legs...

#### Program to track the number of objects created for a class:

```
1) class Test:
2) count=0
3) def __init__(self):
4) Test.count =Test.count+1
5) @classmethod
6) def noOfObjects(cls):
7) print('The number of objects created for test class:',cls.count)
8)
9) t1=Test()
10) t2=Test()
11) Test.noOfObjects()
12) t3=Test()
13) t4=Test()
14) t5=Test()
15) Test.noOfObjects()
```

### 3. Static Methods:

In general these methods are general utility methods.

Inside these methods we won't use any instance or class variables.

Here we won't provide self or cls arguments at the time of declaration.

We can declare static method explicitly by using @staticmethod decorator

We can access static methods by using classname or object reference

```
1) class DurgaMath:
2)
3) @staticmethod
4) def add(x,y):
```



```
5) print('The Sum:',x+y)
6)
7) @staticmethod
8) def product(x,y):
9) print('The Product:',x*y)
10)
11) @staticmethod
12) def average(x,y):
13) print('The average:',(x+y)/2)
14)
15) DurgaMath.add(10,20)
16) DurgaMath.product(10,20)
17) DurgaMath.average(10,20)
```

### Output

The Sum: 30  
The Product: 200  
The average: 15.0

**Note:** In general we can use only instance and static methods. Inside static method we can access class level variables by using class name.

class methods are most rarely used methods in python.

## Passing members of one class to another class:

We can access members of one class inside another class.

```
1) class Employee:
2) def __init__(self,eno,ename,esal):
3) self.eno=eno
4) self.ename=ename
5) self.esal=esal
6) def display(self):
7) print('Employee Number:',self.eno)
8) print('Employee Name:',self.ename)
9) print('Employee Salary:',self.esal)
10) class Test:
11) def modify(emp):
12) emp.esal=emp.esal+10000
13) emp.display()
14) e=Employee(100,'Durga',10000)
15) Test.modify(e)
```

### Output

D:\python\_classes>py test.py  
Employee Number: 100  
Employee Name: Durga



**Employee Salary: 20000**

In the above application, Employee class members are available to Test class.

## **Inner classes:**

Sometimes we can declare a class inside another class, such type of classes are called inner classes.

Without existing one type of object if there is no chance of existing another type of object, then we should go for inner classes.

**Example:** Without existing Car object there is no chance of existing Engine object. Hence Engine class should be part of Car class.

class Car:

.....

    class Engine:

.....

**Example:** Without existing university object there is no chance of existing Department object

class University:

.....

    class Department:

.....

**eg3:**

Without existing Human there is no chance of existin Head. Hence Head should be part of Human.

class Human:

    class Head:

**Note:** Without existing outer class object there is no chance of existing inner class object. Hence inner class object is always associated with outer class object.

## **Demo Program-1:**

```
1) class Outer:
2) def __init__(self):
3) print("outer class object creation")
4) class Inner:
5) def __init__(self):
6) print("inner class object creation")
7) def m1(self):
8) print("inner class method")
9) o=Outer()
10) i=o.Inner()
11) i.m1()
```



### Output

outer class object creation  
inner class object creation  
inner class method

**Note:** The following are various possible syntaxes for calling inner class method

1.

```
o=Outer()
i=o.Inner()
i.m1()
```

2.

```
i=Outer().Inner()
i.m1()
```

3. Outer().Inner().m1()

### Demo Program-2:

```
1) class Person:
2) def __init__(self):
3) self.name='durga'
4) self.db=self.Dob()
5) def display(self):
6) print('Name:',self.name)
7) class Dob:
8) def __init__(self):
9) self.dd=10
10) self.mm=5
11) self.yy=1947
12) def display(self):
13) print('Dob={}/{}/{}'.format(self.dd,self.mm,self.yy))
14) p=Person()
15) p.display()
16) x=p.db
17) x.display()
```

### Output

Name: durga  
Dob=10/5/1947

### Demo Program-3:

Inside a class we can declare any number of inner classes.

```
1) class Human:
2)
3) def __init__(self):
```



```
4) self.name = 'Sunny'
5) self.head = self.Head()
6) self.brain = self.Brain()
7) def display(self):
8) print("Hello..",self.name)
9)
10) class Head:
11) def talk(self):
12) print('Talking...')
13)
14) class Brain:
15) def think(self):
16) print('Thinking...')
17)
18) h=Human()
19) h.display()
20) h.head.talk()
21) h.brain.think()
```

### Output

Hello.. Sunny

Talking...

Thinking...

## Garbage Collection:

In old languages like C++, programmer is responsible for both creation and destruction of objects. Usually programmer taking very much care while creating object, but neglecting destruction of useless objects. Because of his negligence, total memory can be filled with useless objects which creates memory problems and total application will be down with Out of memory error.

But in Python, We have some assistant which is always running in the background to destroy useless objects. Because this assistant the chance of failing Python program with memory problems is very less. This assistant is nothing but Garbage Collector.

Hence the main objective of Garbage Collector is to destroy useless objects.

If an object does not have any reference variable then that object eligible for Garbage Collection.

## How to enable and disable Garbage Collector in our program:

By default Garbage collector is enabled, but we can disable based on our requirement. In this context we can use the following functions of gc module.

### 1. gc.isenabled()

Returns True if GC enabled



## 2. gc.disable()

To disable GC explicitly

## 3. gc.enable()

To enable GC explicitly

### Example:

```
1) import gc
2) print(gc.isenabled())
3) gc.disable()
4) print(gc.isenabled())
5) gc.enable()
6) print(gc.isenabled())
```

### Output

True

False

True

## Destructors:

Destructor is a special method and the name should be `__del__`

Just before destroying an object Garbage Collector always calls destructor to perform clean up activities (Resource deallocation activities like close database connection etc).

Once destructor execution completed then Garbage Collector automatically destroys that object.

**Note:** The job of destructor is not to destroy object and it is just to perform clean up activities.

### Example:

```
1) import time
2) class Test:
3) def __init__(self):
4) print("Object Initialization...")
5) def __del__(self):
6) print("Fulfilling Last Wish and performing clean up activities...")
7)
8) t1=Test()
9) t1=None
10) time.sleep(5)
11) print("End of application")
```

### Output

Object Initialization...

Fulfilling Last Wish and performing clean up activities...

End of application

**Note:**

If the object does not contain any reference variable then only it is eligible for GC. i.e if the reference count is zero then only object eligible for GC

**Example:**

```
1) import time
2) class Test:
3) def __init__(self):
4) print("Constructor Execution...")
5) def __del__(self):
6) print("Destructor Execution...")
7)
8) t1=Test()
9) t2=t1
10) t3=t2
11) del t1
12) time.sleep(5)
13) print("object not yet destroyed after deleting t1")
14) del t2
15) time.sleep(5)
16) print("object not yet destroyed even after deleting t2")
17) print("I am trying to delete last reference variable...")
18) del t3
```

**Example:**

```
1) import time
2) class Test:
3) def __init__(self):
4) print("Constructor Execution...")
5) def __del__(self):
6) print("Destructor Execution...")
7)
8) list=[Test(),Test(),Test()]
9) del list
10) time.sleep(5)
11) print("End of application")
```

**Output**

Constructor Execution...  
Constructor Execution...  
Constructor Execution...  
Destructor Execution...  
Destructor Execution...  
Destructor Execution...  
End of application



## **How to find the number of references of an object:**

sys module contains getrefcount() function for this purpose.

```
sys.getrefcount(objectreference)
```

### **Example:**

```
1) import sys
2) class Test:
3) pass
4) t1=Test()
5) t2=t1
6) t3=t1
7) t4=t1
8) print(sys.getrefcount(t1))
```

### **Output 5**

**Note:** For every object, Python internally maintains one default reference variable self.



# OOPs Part - 2

## Agenda

- ❖ Inheritance
- ❖ Has-A Relationship
- ❖ IS-A Relationship
- ❖ IS-A vs HAS-A Relationship
- ❖ Composition vs Aggregation
  
- ❖ Types of Inheritance
  - Single Inheritance
  - Multi Level Inheritance
  - Hierarchical Inheritance
  - Multiple Inheritance
  - Hybrid Inheritance
  - Cyclic Inheritance
  
- ❖ Method Resolution Order (MRO)
- ❖ super() Method



## Using members of one class inside another class:

We can use members of one class inside another class by using the following ways

1. By Composition (Has-A Relationship)
2. By Inheritance (IS-A Relationship)

### 1. By Composition (Has-A Relationship):

By using Class Name or by creating object we can access members of one class inside another class is nothing but composition (Has-A Relationship).

The main advantage of Has-A Relationship is Code Reusability.

#### Demo Program-1:

```
1) class Engine:
2) a=10
3) def __init__(self):
4) self.b=20
5) def m1(self):
6) print('Engine Specific Functionality')
7) class Car:
8) def __init__(self):
9) self.engine=Engine()
10) def m2(self):
11) print('Car using Engine Class Functionality')
12) print(self.engine.a)
13) print(self.engine.b)
14) self.engine.m1()
15) c=Car()
16) c.m2()
```

#### Output:

Car using Engine Class Functionality

10

20

Engine Specific Functionality

#### Demo Program-2:

```
1) class Car:
2) def __init__(self,name,model,color):
3) self.name=name
4) self.model=model
5) self.color=color
6) def getinfo(self):
```



```
7) print("Car Name:{} , Model:{} and Color:{}".format(self.name,self.model,self.color))
8)
9) class Employee:
10) def __init__(self,ename,eno,car):
11) self.ename=ename
12) self.eno=eno
13) self.car=car
14) def empinfo(self):
15) print("Employee Name:",self.ename)
16) print("Employee Number:",self.eno)
17) print("Employee Car Info:")
18) self.car.getinfo()
19) c=Car("Innova","2.5V","Grey")
20) e=Employee('Durga',10000,c)
21) e.empinfo()
```

#### Output:

Employee Name: Durga  
Employee Number: 10000  
Employee Car Info:  
Car Name: Innova, Model:2.5V and Color:Grey

In the above program Employee class Has-A Car reference and hence Employee class can access all members of Car class.

#### Demo Program-3:

```
1) class X:
2) a=10
3) def __init__(self):
4) self.b=20
5) def m1(self):
6) print("m1 method of X class")
7) class Y:
8) c=30
9) def __init__(self):
10) self.d=40
11) def m2(self):
12) print("m2 method of Y class")
13) def m3(self):
14) x1=X()
15) print(x1.a)
16) print(x1.b)
17) x1.m1()
18) print(Y.c)
19) print(self.d)
20) self.m2()
21) print("m3 method of Y class")
22) y1=Y()
```



| 23) y1.m3()

Output:

```
10
20
m1 method of X class
30
40
m2 method of Y class
m3 method of Y class
```

## 2. By Inheritance (IS-A Relationship):

Whatever variables, methods and constructors available in the parent class by default available to the child classes and we are not required to rewrite. Hence the main advantage of inheritance is Code Reusability and we can extend existing functionality with some more extra functionality.

Syntax :

```
class childclass(parentclass):
```

Demo Program for inheritance:

```
1) class P:
2) a=10
3) def __init__(self):
4) self.b=10
5) def m1(self):
6) print('Parent instance method')
7) @classmethod
8) def m2(cls):
9) print('Parent class method')
10) @staticmethod
11) def m3():
12) print('Parent static method')
13)
14) class C(P):
15) pass
16)
17) c=C()
18) print(c.a)
19) print(c.b)
20) c.m1()
21) c.m2()
22) c.m3()
```

Output:

```
10
10
```



Parent instance method

Parent class method

Parent static method

Eg:

- 1) `class P:`
- 2)     `10 methods`
- 3) `class C(P):`
- 4)     `5 methods`

In the above example Parent class contains 10 methods and these methods automatically available to the child class and we are not required to rewrite those methods (Code Reusability)  
Hence child class contains 15 methods.

Note:

What ever members present in Parent class are by default available to the child class through inheritance.

Demo Program:

- 1) `class P:`
- 2)     `def m1(self):`
- 3)         `print("Parent class method")`
- 4) `class C(P):`
- 5)     `def m2(self):`
- 6)         `print("Child class method")`
- 7)
- 8) `c=C();`
- 9) `c.m1()`
- 10) `c.m2()`

Output:

Parent class method

Child class method

What ever methods present in Parent class are automatically available to the child class and hence on the child class reference we can call both parent class methods and child class methods.

Similarly variables also

- 1) `class P:`
- 2)     `a=10`
- 3)     `def __init__(self):`
- 4)         `self.b=20`
- 5) `class C(P):`
- 6)     `c=30`
- 7)     `def __init__(self):`
- 8)         `super().__init__()==>Line-1`



```
9) self.d=30
10)
11) c1=C()
12) print(c1.a,c1.b,c1.c,c1.d)
```

If we comment Line-1 then variable b is not available to the child class.

#### Demo program for inheritance:

```
1) class Person:
2) def __init__(self,name,age):
3) self.name=name
4) self.age=age
5) def eatndrink(self):
6) print('Eat Biryani and Drink Beer')
7)
8) class Employee(Person):
9) def __init__(self,name,age,eno,esal):
10) super().__init__(name,age)
11) self.eno=eno
12) self.esal=esal
13)
14) def work(self):
15) print("Coding Python is very easy just like drinking Chilled Beer")
16) def empinfo(self):
17) print("Employee Name:",self.name)
18) print("Employee Age:",self.age)
19) print("Employee Number:",self.eno)
20) print("Employee Salary:",self.esal)
21)
22) e=Employee('Durga', 48, 100, 10000)
23) e.eatndrink()
24) e.work()
25) e.empinfo()
```

#### Output:

Eat Biryani and Drink Beer  
Coding Python is very easy just like drinking Chilled Beer  
Employee Name: Durga  
Employee Age: 48  
Employee Number: 100  
Employee Salary: 10000

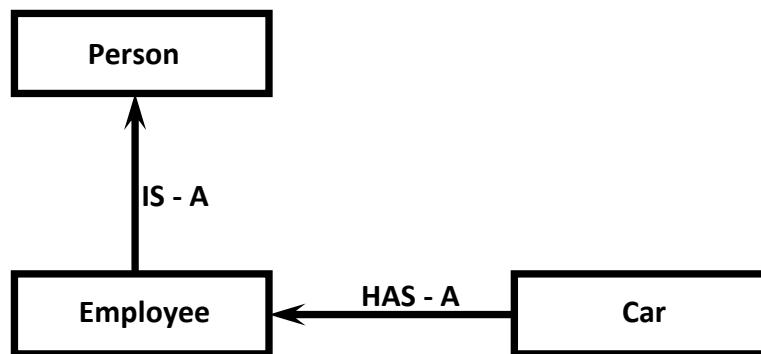


## IS-A vs HAS-A Relationship:

If we want to extend existing functionality with some more extra functionality then we should go for IS-A Relationship

If we dont want to extend and just we have to use existing functionality then we should go for HAS-A Relationship

**Eg:** Employee class extends Person class Functionality  
But Employee class just uses Car functionality but not extending



```
1) class Car:
2) def __init__(self,name,model,color):
3) self.name=name
4) self.model=model
5) self.color=color
6) def getinfo(self):
7) print("\tCar Name:{} \n\t Model:{} \n\t Color:{}".format(self.name,self.model,self.col
or))
8)
9) class Person:
10) def __init__(self,name,age):
11) self.name=name
12) self.age=age
13) def eatndrink(self):
14) print('Eat Biryani and Drink Beer')
15)
16) class Employee(Person):
17) def __init__(self,name,age,eno,esal,car):
18) super().__init__(name,age)
19) self.eno=eno
20) self.esal=esal
21) self.car=car
22) def work(self):
23) print("Coding Python is very easy just like drinking Chilled Beer")
24) def empinfo(self):
```



```
25) print("Employee Name:",self.name)
26) print("Employee Age:",self.age)
27) print("Employee Number:",self.eno)
28) print("Employee Salary:",self.esal)
29) print("Employee Car Info:")
30) self.car.getinfo()
31)
32) c=Car("Innova","2.5V","Grey")
33) e=Employee('Durga',48,100,10000,c)
34) e.eatndrink()
35) e.work()
36) e.empinfo()
```

#### Output:

Eat Biryani and Drink Beer

Coding Python is very easy just like drinking Chilled Beer

Employee Name: Durga

Employee Age: 48

Employee Number: 100

Employee Salary: 10000

Employee Car Info:

    Car Name:Innova

    Model:2.5V

    Color:Grey

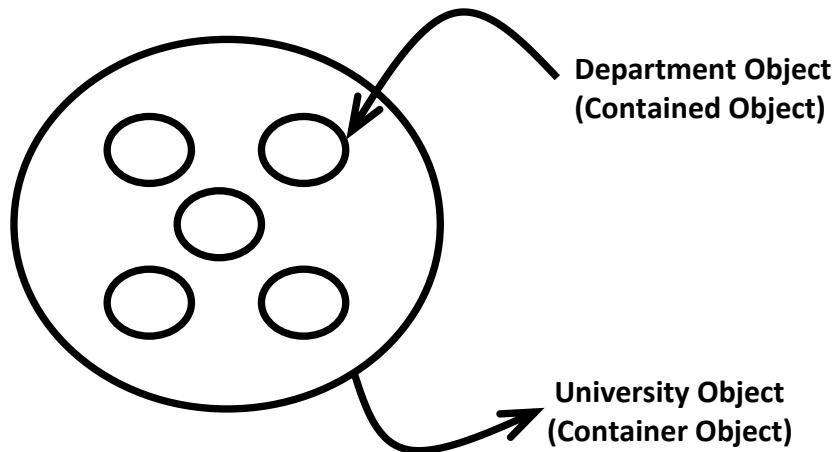
In the above example Employee class extends Person class functionality but just uses Car class functionality.

## Composition vs Aggregation:

### Composition:

Without existing container object if there is no chance of existing contained object then the container and contained objects are strongly associated and that strong association is nothing but Composition.

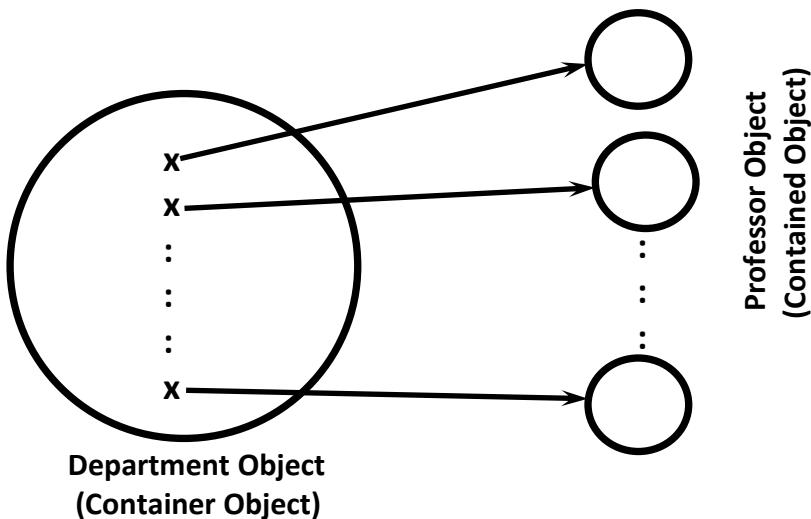
Eg: University contains several Departments and without existing university object there is no chance of existing Department object. Hence University and Department objects are strongly associated and this strong association is nothing but Composition.



## Aggregation:

Without existing container object if there is a chance of existing contained object then the container and contained objects are weakly associated and that weak association is nothing but Aggregation.

**Eg:** Department contains several Professors. Without existing Department still there may be a chance of existing Professor. Hence Department and Professor objects are weakly associated, which is nothing but Aggregation.



## Coding Example:

```
1) class Student:
2) collegeName='DURGASOFT'
3) def __init__(self,name):
4) self.name=name
5) print(Student.collegeName)
6) s=Student('Durga')
7) print(s.name)
```

**Output:**

DURGASOFT

Durga

In the above example without existing Student object there is no chance of existing his name. Hence Student Object and his name are strongly associated which is nothing but Composition.

But without existing Student object there may be a chance of existing collegeName. Hence Student object and collegeName are weakly associated which is nothing but Aggregation.

**Conclusion:**

The relation between object and its instance variables is always Composition where as the relation between object and static variables is Aggregation.

**Note:** Whenever we are creating child class object then child class constructor will be executed. If the child class does not contain constructor then parent class constructor will be executed, but parent object won't be created.

**Eg:**

```
1) class P:
2) def __init__(self):
3) print(id(self))
4) class C(P):
5) pass
6) c=C()
7) print(id(c))
```

**Output:**

6207088

6207088

**Eg:**

```
1) class Person:
2) def __init__(self,name,age):
3) self.name=name
4) self.age=age
5) class Student(Person):
6) def __init__(self,name,age,rollno,marks):
7) super().__init__(name,age)
8) self.rollno=rollno
9) self.marks=marks
10) def __str__(self):
11) return 'Name={}\\nAge={}\\nRollno={}\\nMarks={}'.format(self.name,self.age,self.rollno
12),self.marks)
12) s1=Student('durga',48,101,90)
13) print(s1)
```

**Output:**

Name=durga

Age=48

Rollno=101

Marks=90

**Note:** In the above example when ever we are creating child class object both parent and child class constructors got executed to perform initialization of child object

## **Types of Inheritance:**

### **1. Single Inheritance:**

The concept of inheriting the properties from one class to another class is known as single inheritance.

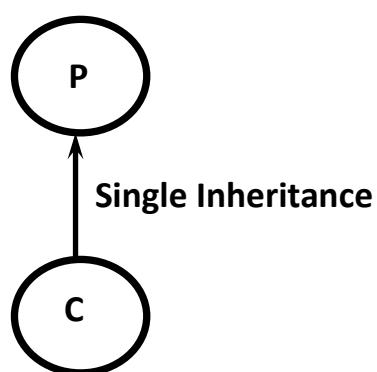
**Eg:**

```
1) class P:
2) def m1(self):
3) print("Parent Method")
4) class C(P):
5) def m2(self):
6) print("Child Method")
7) c=C()
8) c.m1()
9) c.m2()
```

**Output:**

Parent Method

Child Method





## 2. Multi Level Inheritance:

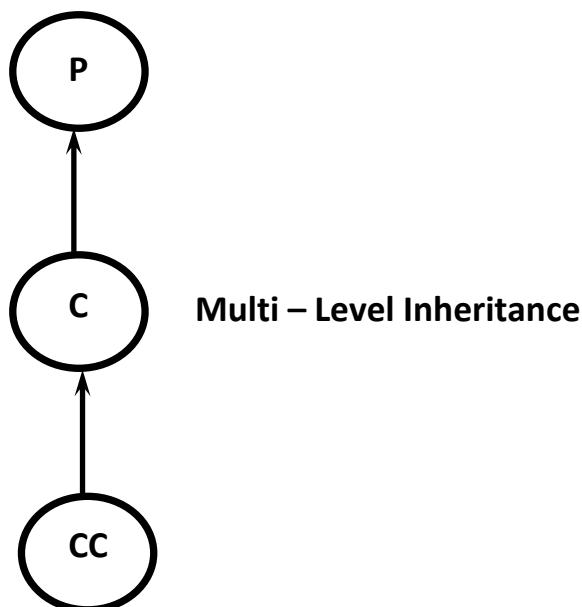
The concept of inheriting the properties from multiple classes to single class with the concept of one after another is known as multilevel inheritance

Eg:

```
1) class P:
2) def m1(self):
3) print("Parent Method")
4) class C(P):
5) def m2(self):
6) print("Child Method")
7) class CC(C):
8) def m3(self):
9) print("Sub Child Method")
10) c=CC()
11) c.m1()
12) c.m2()
13) c.m3()
```

Output:

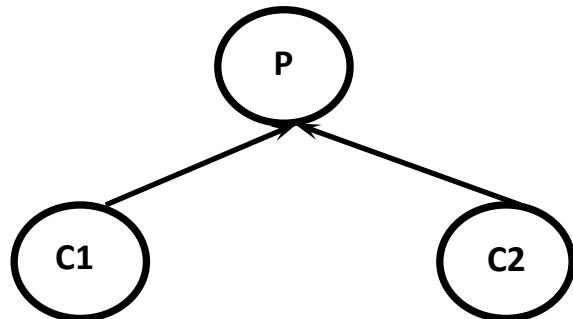
Parent Method  
Child Method  
Sub Child Method





### 3. Hierarchical Inheritance:

The concept of inheriting properties from one class into multiple classes which are present at same level is known as Hierarchical Inheritance



**Hierarchical  
Inheritance**

```
1) class P:
2) def m1(self):
3) print("Parent Method")
4) class C1(P):
5) def m2(self):
6) print("Child1 Method")
7) class C2(P):
8) def m3(self):
9) print("Child2 Method")
10) c1=C1()
11) c1.m1()
12) c1.m2()
13) c2=C2()
14) c2.m1()
15) c2.m3()
```

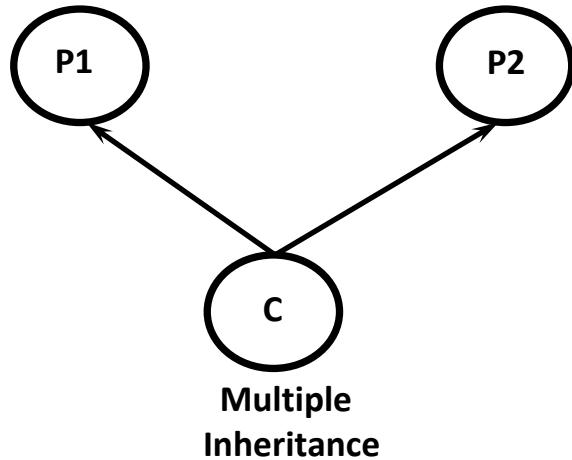
#### Output:

Parent Method  
Child1 Method  
Parent Method  
Child2 Method



## 4. Multiple Inheritance:

The concept of inheriting the properties from multiple classes into a single class at a time, is known as multiple inheritance.



```
1) class P1:
2) def m1(self):
3) print("Parent1 Method")
4) class P2:
5) def m2(self):
6) print("Parent2 Method")
7) class C(P1,P2):
8) def m3(self):
9) print("Child2 Method")
10) c=C()
11) c.m1()
12) c.m2()
13) c.m3()
```

### Output:

Parent1 Method  
Parent2 Method  
Child2 Method

If the same method is inherited from both parent classes, then Python will always consider the order of Parent classes in the declaration of the child class.

class C(P1,P2): ===> P1 method will be considered  
class C(P2,P1): ===> P2 method will be considered



Eg:

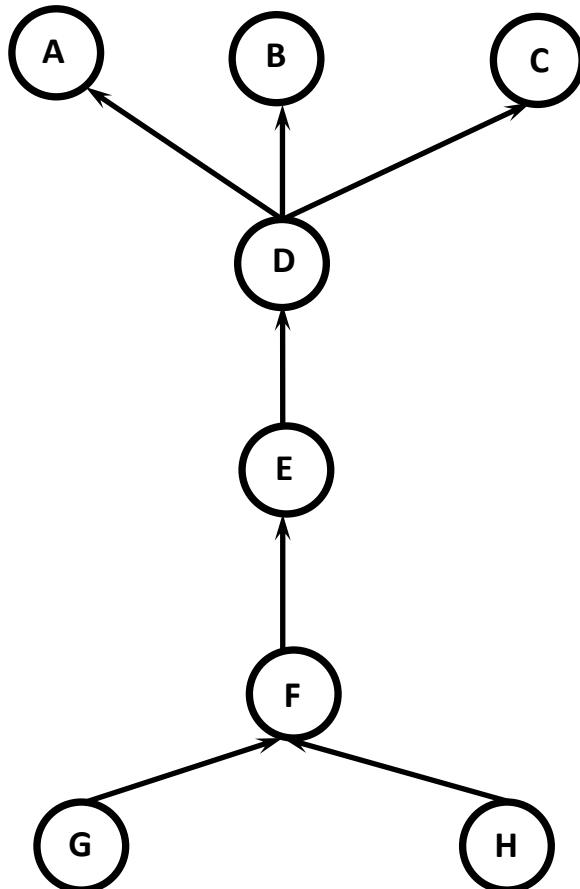
```
1) class P1:
2) def m1(self):
3) print("Parent1 Method")
4) class P2:
5) def m1(self):
6) print("Parent2 Method")
7) class C(P1,P2):
8) def m2(self):
9) print("Child Method")
10) c=C()
11) c.m1()
12) c.m2()
```

Output:

Parent1 Method  
Child Method

## 5. Hybrid Inheritance:

Combination of Single, Multi level, multiple and Hierarchical inheritance is known as Hybrid Inheritance.





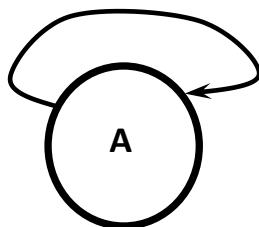
## 6. Cyclic Inheritance:

The concept of inheriting properties from one class to another class in cyclic way, is called Cyclic inheritance. Python won't support for Cyclic Inheritance of course it is really not required.

Eg - 1:

```
class A(A):pass
```

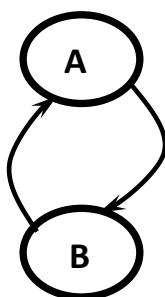
NameError: name 'A' is not defined



Eg - 2:

```
1) class A(B):
2) pass
3) class B(A):
4) pass
```

NameError: name 'B' is not defined





## Method Resolution Order (MRO):

In Hybrid Inheritance the method resolution order is decided based on MRO algorithm.

This algorithm is also known as C3 algorithm.

Samuele Pedroni proposed this algorithm.

It follows DLR (Depth First Left to Right)

i.e Child will get more priority than Parent.

Left Parent will get more priority than Right Parent

MRO(X)=X+Merge(MRO(P1),MRO(P2),...,ParentList)

## Head Element vs Tail Terminology:

Assume C1,C2,C3,...are classes.

In the list : C1C2C3C4C5....

C1 is considered as Head Element and remaining is considered as Tail.

## How to find Merge:

Take the head of first list

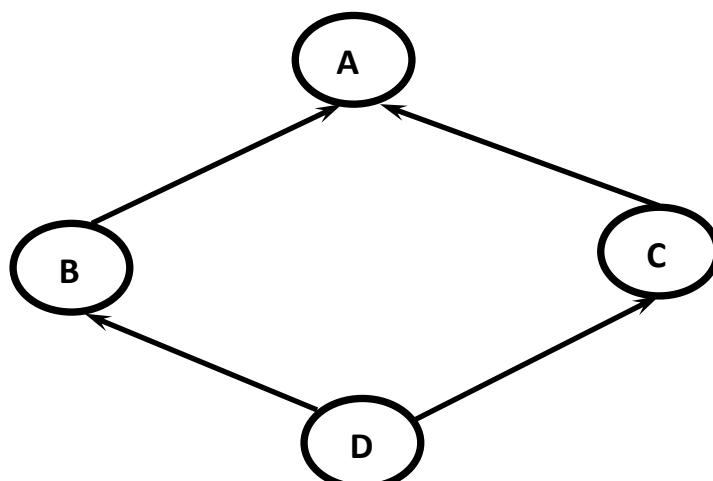
If the head is not in the tail part of any other list,then add this head to the result and remove it from the lists in the merge.

If the head is present in the tail part of any other list,then consider the head element of the next list and continue the same process.

Note: We can find MRO of any class by using mro() function.

```
print(ClassName.mro())
```

## Demo Program-1 for Method Resolution Order:



mro(A)=A,object

mro(B)=B,A,object

mro(C)=C,A,object

mro(D)=D,B,C,A,object



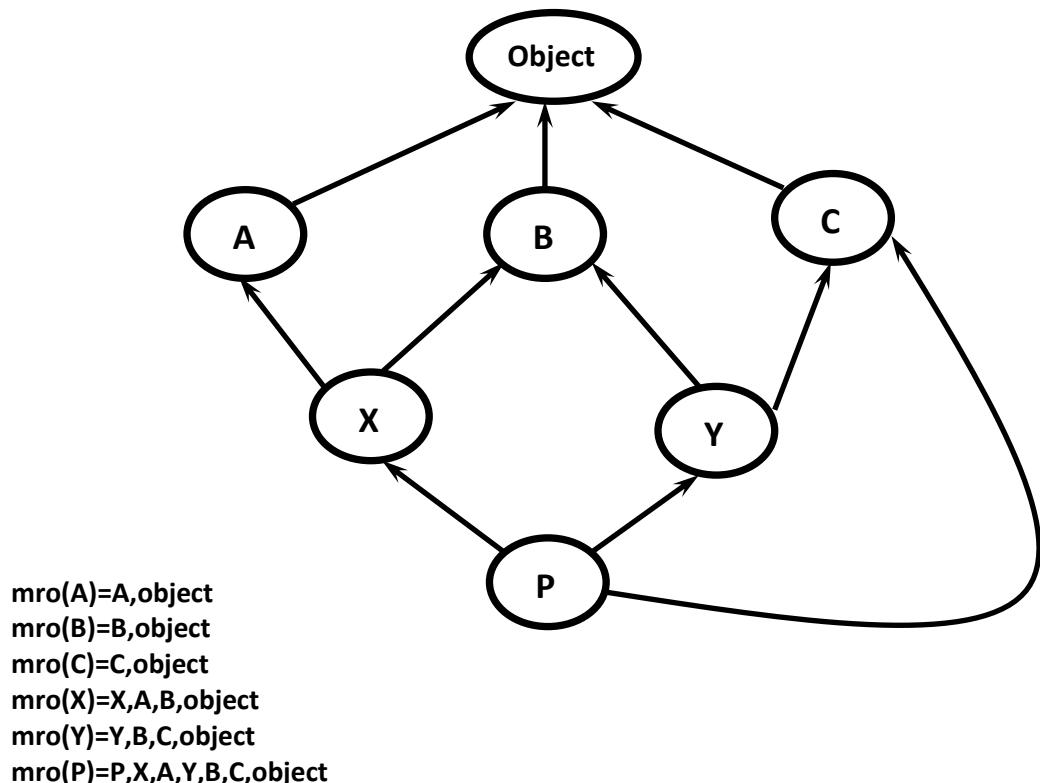
test.py:

```
1) class A:pass
2) class B(A):pass
3) class C(A):pass
4) class D(B,C):pass
5) print(A.mro())
6) print(B.mro())
7) print(C.mro())
8) print(D.mro())
```

Output:

```
[<class '__main__.A'>, <class 'object'>]
[<class '__main__.B'>, <class '__main__.A'>, <class 'object'>]
[<class '__main__.C'>, <class '__main__.A'>, <class 'object'>]
[<class '__main__.D'>, <class '__main__.B'>, <class '__main__.C'>, <class '__main__.A'>, <class 'object'>]
```

Demo Program-2 for Method Resolution Order:





## Finding mro(P) by using C3 algorithm:

Formula: MRO(X)=X+Merge(MRO(P1),MRO(P2),...,ParentList)

```
mro(p)= P+Merge(mro(X),mro(Y),mro(C),XYC)
= P+Merge(XABO,YBCO,CO,XYC)
= P+X+Merge(ABO,YBCO,CO,YC)
= P+X+A+Merge(BO,YBCO,CO,YC)
= P+X+A+Y+Merge(BO,BCO,CO,C)
= P+X+A+Y+B+Merge(O,CO,CO,C)
= P+X+A+Y+B+C+Merge(O,O,O)
= P+X+A+Y+B+C+O
```

test.py:

```
1) class A:pass
2) class B:pass
3) class C:pass
4) class X(A,B):pass
5) class Y(B,C):pass
6) class P(X,Y,C):pass
7) print(A.mro())#AO
8) print(X.mro())#XABO
9) print(Y.mro())#YBCO
10) print(P.mro())#PXAYBCO
```

Output:

```
[<class '__main__.A'>, <class 'object'>]
[<class '__main__.X'>, <class '__main__.A'>, <class '__main__.B'>, <class 'object'>]
[<class '__main__.Y'>, <class '__main__.B'>, <class '__main__.C'>, <class 'object'>]
[<class '__main__.P'>, <class '__main__.X'>, <class '__main__.A'>, <class '__main__.Y'>, <class '__main__.B'>,
 <class '__main__.C'>, <class 'object'>]
```

test.py:

```
1) class A:
2) def m1(self):
3) print('A class Method')
4) class B:
5) def m1(self):
6) print('B class Method')
7) class C:
8) def m1(self):
9) print('C class Method')
10) class X(A,B):
11) def m1(self):
12) print('X class Method')
```



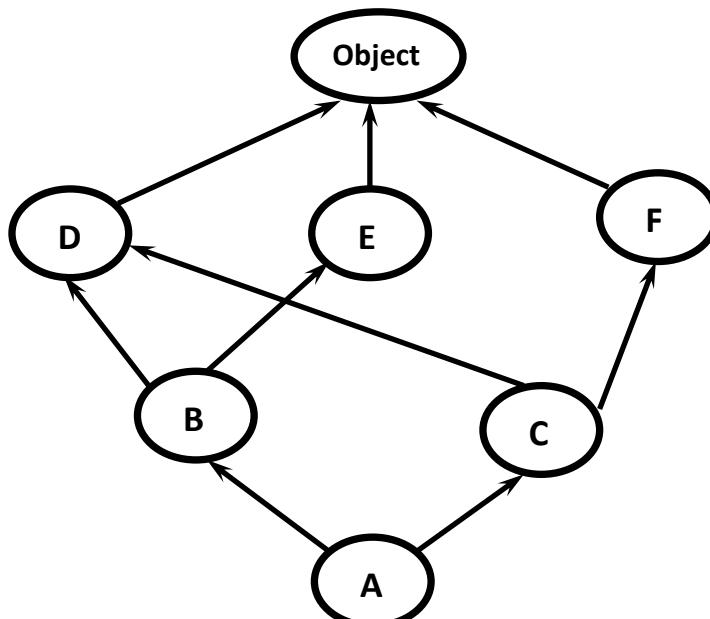
```
13) class Y(B,C):
14) def m1(self):
15) print('Y class Method')
16) class P(X,Y,C):
17) def m1(self):
18) print('P class Method')
19) p=P()
20) p.m1()
```

**Output:**

P class Method

In the above example P class m1() method will be considered. If P class does not contain m1() method then as per MRO, X class method will be considered. If X class does not contain then A class method will be considered and this process will be continued.

The method resolution in the following order:PXAYBCO

**Demo Program-3 for Method Resolution Order:**

```
mro(o)=object
mro(D)=D,object
mro(E)=E,object
mro(F)=F,object
mro(B)=B,D,E,object
mro(C)=C,D,F,object
mro(A)=A+Merge(mro(B),mro(C),BC)
=A+Merge(BDEO,CDFO,BC)
=A+B+Merge(DEO,CDFO,C)
=A+B+C+Merge(DEO,DFO)
=A+B+C+D+Merge(EO,FO)
=A+B+C+D+E+Merge(O,FO)
=A+B+C+D+E+F+Merge(O,O)
=A+B+C+D+E+F+O
```

**test.py:**

```
1) class D:pass
2) class E:pass
3) class F:pass
4) class B(D,E):pass
5) class C(D,F):pass
6) class A(B,C):pass
7) print(D.mro())
8) print(B.mro())
9) print(C.mro())
10) print(A.mro())
```

**Output:**

```
[<class '__main__.D'>, <class 'object'>]
[<class '__main__.B'>, <class '__main__.D'>, <class '__main__.E'>, <class 'object'>]
[<class '__main__.C'>, <class '__main__.D'>, <class '__main__.F'>, <class 'object'>]
[<class '__main__.A'>, <class '__main__.B'>, <class '__main__.C'>, <class '__main__.D'>, <class
 '__main__.E'>,
<class '__main__.F'>, <class 'object'>]
```

## **super() Method:**

super() is a built-in method which is useful to call the super class constructors,variables and methods from the child class.

**Demo Program-1 for super():**

```
1) class Person:
2) def __init__(self,name,age):
3) self.name=name
4) self.age=age
5) def display(self):
6) print('Name:',self.name)
7) print('Age:',self.age)
8)
9) class Student(Person):
10) def __init__(self,name,age,rollno,marks):
11) super().__init__(name,age)
12) self.rollno=rollno
13) self.marks=marks
14)
15) def display(self):
16) super().display()
17) print('Roll No:',self.rollno)
18) print('Marks:',self.marks)
19)
20) s1=Student('Durga',22,101,90)
```



| 21) s1.display()

**Output:**

Name: Durga

Age: 22

Roll No: 101

Marks: 90

In the above program we are using super() method to call parent class constructor and display() method

**Demo Program-2 for super():**

```
1) class P:
2) a=10
3) def __init__(self):
4) self.b=10
5) def m1(self):
6) print('Parent instance method')
7) @classmethod
8) def m2(cls):
9) print('Parent class method')
10) @staticmethod
11) def m3():
12) print('Parent static method')
13)
14) class C(P):
15) a=888
16) def __init__(self):
17) self.b=999
18) super().__init__()
19) print(super().a)
20) super().m1()
21) super().m2()
22) super().m3()
23)
24) c=C()
```

**Output:**

10

Parent instance method

Parent class method

Parent static method

In the above example we are using super() to call various members of Parent class.



## How to call method of a particular Super class:

We can use the following approaches

### 1. super(D,self).m1()

It will call m1() method of super class of D.

### 2. A.m1(self)

It will call A class m1() method

```
1) class A:
2) def m1(self):
3) print('A class Method')
4) class B(A):
5) def m1(self):
6) print('B class Method')
7) class C(B):
8) def m1(self):
9) print('C class Method')
10) class D(C):
11) def m1(self):
12) print('D class Method')
13) class E(D):
14) def m1(self):
15) A.m1(self)
16)
17) e=E()
18) e.m1()
```

### Output:

A class Method

## Various Important Points about super():

Case-1: From child class we are not allowed to access parent class instance variables by using super(), Compulsory we should use self only.

But we can access parent class static variables by using super().

### Eg:

```
1) class P:
2) a=10
3) def __init__(self):
4) self.b=20
5)
6) class C(P):
7) def m1(self):
```



```
8) print(super().a)#valid
9) print(self.b)#valid
10) print(super().b)#invalid
11) c=C()
12) c.m1()
```

**Output:**

```
10
20
AttributeError: 'super' object has no attribute 'b'
```

**Case-2:** From child class constructor and instance method, we can access parent class instance method, static method and class method by using super()

```
1) class P:
2) def __init__(self):
3) print('Parent Constructor')
4) def m1(self):
5) print('Parent instance method')
6) @classmethod
7) def m2(cls):
8) print('Parent class method')
9) @staticmethod
10) def m3():
11) print('Parent static method')
12)
13) class C(P):
14) def __init__(self):
15) super().__init__()
16) super().m1()
17) super().m2()
18) super().m3()
19)
20) def m1(self):
21) super().__init__()
22) super().m1()
23) super().m2()
24) super().m3()
25)
26) c=C()
27) c.m1()
```

**Output:**

```
Parent Constructor
Parent instance method
Parent class method
Parent static method
Parent Constructor
Parent instance method
```



Parent class method

Parent static method

**Case-3:** From child class, class method we cannot access parent class instance methods and constructors by using super() directly (but indirectly possible). But we can access parent class static and class methods.

```
1) class P:
2) def __init__(self):
3) print('Parent Constructor')
4) def m1(self):
5) print('Parent instance method')
6) @classmethod
7) def m2(cls):
8) print('Parent class method')
9) @staticmethod
10) def m3():
11) print('Parent static method')
12)
13) class C(P):
14) @classmethod
15) def m1(cls):
16) #super().__init__()--->invalid
17) #super().m1()--->invalid
18) super().m2()
19) super().m3()
20)
21) C.m1()
```

#### Output:

Parent class method

Parent static method

#### From Class Method of Child class, how to call parent class instance methods and constructors:

```
1) class A:
2) def __init__(self):
3) print('Parent constructor')
4)
5) def m1(self):
6) print('Parent instance method')
7)
8) class B(A):
9) @classmethod
10) def m2(cls):
11) super(B,cls).__init__(cls)
12) super(B,cls).m1(cls)
```



13)  
14) B.m2()

**Output:**

Parent constructor

Parent instance method

**Case-4:** In child class static method we are not allowed to use super() generally (But in special way we can use)

```
1) class P:
2) def __init__(self):
3) print('Parent Constructor')
4) def m1(self):
5) print('Parent instance method')
6) @classmethod
7) def m2(cls):
8) print('Parent class method')
9) @staticmethod
10) def m3():
11) print('Parent static method')
12)
13) class C(P):
14) @staticmethod
15) def m1():
16) super().m1()-->invalid
17) super().m2()-->invalid
18) super().m3()-->invalid
19)
20) C.m1()
```

RuntimeError: super(): no arguments

**How to call parent class static method from child class static method by using super():**

```
1) class A:
2)
3) @staticmethod
4) def m1():
5) print('Parent static method')
6)
7) class B(A):
8) @staticmethod
9) def m2():
10) super(B,B).m1()
11)
12) B.m2()
```

**Output:** Parent static method



# Polymorphism

Poly means many. Morphs means forms.

Polymorphism means 'Many Forms'.

**Eg1:** Yourself is best example of polymorphism. In front of Your parents You will have one type of behaviour and with friends another type of behaviour. Same person but different behaviours at different places, which is nothing but polymorphism.

**Eg2:** + operator acts as concatenation and arithmetic addition

**Eg3:** \* operator acts as multiplication and repetition operator

**Eg4:** The Same method with different implementations in Parent class and child classes. (overriding)

Related to polymorphism the following 4 topics are important

1. Duck Typing Philosophy of Python

2. Overloading

1. Operator Overloading
2. Method Overloading
3. Constructor Overloading

3. Overriding

1. Method overriding
2. constructor overriding

## 1. Duck Typing Philosophy of Python:

In Python we cannot specify the type explicitly. Based on provided value at runtime the type will be considered automatically. Hence Python is considered as Dynamically Typed Programming Language.

```
def f1(obj):
 obj.talk()
```

What is the type of obj? We cannot decide at the beginning. At runtime we can pass any type. Then how we can decide the type?

At runtime if 'it walks like a duck and talks like a duck, it must be duck'. Python follows this principle. This is called Duck Typing Philosophy of Python.



### Demo Program:

```
1) class Duck:
2) def talk(self):
3) print('Quack.. Quack..')
4)
5) class Dog:
6) def talk(self):
7) print('Bow Bow..')
8)
9) class Cat:
10) def talk(self):
11) print('Moew Moew ..')
12)
13) class Goat:
14) def talk(self):
15) print('Myaah Myaah ..')
16)
17) def f1(obj):
18) obj.talk()
19)
20) l=[Duck(),Cat(),Dog(),Goat()]
21) for obj in l:
22) f1(obj)
```

### Output:

Quack.. Quack..  
Moew Moew ..  
Bow Bow..  
Myaah Myaah ..

The problem in this approach is if obj does not contain talk() method then we will get  
AttributeError

### Eg:

```
1) class Duck:
2) def talk(self):
3) print('Quack.. Quack..')
4)
5) class Dog:
6) def bark(self):
7) print('Bow Bow..')
8) def f1(obj):
9) obj.talk()
10)
11) d=Duck()
12) f1(d)
13)
```



```
14) d=Dog()
15) f1(d)
```

**Output:**

```
D:\durga_classes>py test.py
Quack.. Quack..
Traceback (most recent call last):
 File "test.py", line 22, in <module>
 f1(d)
 File "test.py", line 13, in f1
 obj.talk()
AttributeError: 'Dog' object has no attribute 'talk'
```

But we can solve this problem by using `hasattr()` function.

```
hasattr(obj,'attributename')
attributename can be method name or variable name
```

**Demo Program with `hasattr()` function:**

```
1) class Duck:
2) def talk(self):
3) print('Quack.. Quack..')
4)
5) class Human:
6) def talk(self):
7) print('Hello Hi...')
8)
9) class Dog:
10) def bark(self):
11) print('Bow Bow..')
12)
13) def f1(obj):
14) if hasattr(obj,'talk'):
15) obj.talk()
16) elif hasattr(obj,'bark'):
17) obj.bark()
18)
19) d=Duck()
20) f1(d)
21)
22) h=Human()
23) f1(h)
24)
25) d=Dog()
26) f1(d)
27) Myaah Myaah Myaah...
```



## Overloading:

We can use same operator or methods for different purposes.

Eg1: + operator can be used for Arithmetic addition and String concatenation

```
print(10+20)#30
print('durga'+'soft')#durgaso
```

Eg2: \* operator can be used for multiplication and string repetition purposes.

```
print(10*20)#200
print('durga'*3)#durgadurgadurga
```

Eg3: We can use deposit() method to deposit cash or cheque or dd

```
deposit(cash)
deposit(cheque)
deposit(dd)
```

There are 3 types of overloading

1. Operator Overloading
2. Method Overloading
3. Constructor Overloading

## 1. Operator Overloading:

We can use the same operator for multiple purposes, which is nothing but operator overloading.

Python supports operator overloading.

Eg1: + operator can be used for Arithmetic addition and String concatenation

```
print(10+20)#30
print('durga'+'soft')#durgaso
```

Eg2: \* operator can be used for multiplication and string repetition purposes.

```
print(10*20)#200
print('durga'*3)#durgadurgadurga
```

### Demo program to use + operator for our class objects:

```
1) class Book:
2) def __init__(self, pages):
3) self.pages = pages
4)
5) b1 = Book(100)
6) b2 = Book(200)
7) print(b1+b2)
```



```
D:\durga_classes>py test.py
Traceback (most recent call last):
 File "test.py", line 7, in <module>
 print(b1+b2)
TypeError: unsupported operand type(s) for +: 'Book' and 'Book'
```

We can overload + operator to work with Book objects also. i.e Python supports Operator Overloading.

For every operator Magic Methods are available. To overload any operator we have to override that Method in our class.

Internally + operator is implemented by using `__add__()` method. This method is called magic method for + operator. We have to override this method in our class.

#### Demo program to overload + operator for our Book class objects:

```
1) class Book:
2) def __init__(self, pages):
3) self.pages = pages
4)
5) def __add__(self, other):
6) return self.pages + other.pages
7)
8) b1 = Book(100)
9) b2 = Book(200)
10) print('The Total Number of Pages:', b1 + b2)
```

Output: The Total Number of Pages: 300

The following is the list of operators and corresponding magic methods.

```
+ ---> object.__add__(self,other)
- ---> object.__sub__(self,other)
* ---> object.__mul__(self,other)
/ ---> object.__div__(self,other)
// ---> object.__floordiv__(self,other)
% ---> object.__mod__(self,other)
** ---> object.__pow__(self,other)
+= ---> object.__iadd__(self,other)
-= ---> object.__isub__(self,other)
*= ---> object.__imul__(self,other)
/= ---> object.__idiv__(self,other)
//= ---> object.__ifloordiv__(self,other)
%= ---> object.__imod__(self,other)
**= ---> object.__ipow__(self,other)
< ---> object.__lt__(self,other)
<= ---> object.__le__(self,other)
> ---> object.__gt__(self,other)
>= ---> object.__ge__(self,other)
```



```
== ---> object.__eq__(self,other)
!= ---> object.__ne__(self,other)
```

### Overloading > and <= operators for Student class objects:

```
1) class Student:
2) def __init__(self,name,marks):
3) self.name=name
4) self.marks=marks
5) def __gt__(self,other):
6) return self.marks>other.marks
7) def __le__(self,other):
8) return self.marks<=other.marks
9)
10)
11) print("10>20 =",10>20)
12) s1=Student("Durga",100)
13) s2=Student("Ravi",200)
14) print("s1>s2=",s1>s2)
15) print("s1<s2=",s1<s2)
16) print("s1<=s2=",s1<=s2)
17) print("s1>=s2=",s1>=s2)
```

#### Output:

```
10>20 = False
s1>s2= False
s1<s2= True
s1<=s2= True
s1>=s2= False
```

### Program to overload multiplication operator to work on Employee objects:

```
1) class Employee:
2) def __init__(self,name,salary):
3) self.name=name
4) self.salary=salary
5) def __mul__(self,other):
6) return self.salary*other.days
7)
8) class TimeSheet:
9) def __init__(self,name,days):
10) self.name=name
11) self.days=days
12)
13) e=Employee('Durga',500)
14) t=TimeSheet('Durga',25)
15) print('This Month Salary:',e*t)
```

Output: This Month Salary: 12500



## 2. Method Overloading:

If 2 methods having same name but different type of arguments then those methods are said to be overloaded methods.

Eg: m1(int a)  
    m1(double d)

But in Python Method overloading is not possible.

If we are trying to declare multiple methods with same name and different number of arguments then Python will always consider only last method.

### Demo Program:

```
1) class Test:
2) def m1(self):
3) print('no-arg method')
4) def m1(self,a):
5) print('one-arg method')
6) def m1(self,a,b):
7) print('two-arg method')
8)
9) t=Test()
10) #t.m1()
11) #t.m1(10)
12) t.m1(10,20)
```

Output: two-arg method

In the above program python will consider only last method.

### How we can handle overloaded method requirements in Python:

Most of the times, if method with variable number of arguments required then we can handle with default arguments or with variable number of argument methods.

### Demo Program with Default Arguments:

```
1) class Test:
2) def sum(self,a=None,b=None,c=None):
3) if a!=None and b!= None and c!= None:
4) print('The Sum of 3 Numbers:',a+b+c)
5) elif a!=None and b!= None:
6) print('The Sum of 2 Numbers:',a+b)
7) else:
8) print('Please provide 2 or 3 arguments')
9)
10) t=Test()
```



```
11) t.sum(10,20)
12) t.sum(10,20,30)
13) t.sum(10)
```

#### Output:

The Sum of 2 Numbers: 30

The Sum of 3 Numbers: 60

Please provide 2 or 3 arguments

#### Demo Program with Variable Number of Arguments:

```
1) class Test:
2) def sum(self,*a):
3) total=0
4) for x in a:
5) total=total+x
6) print('The Sum:',total)
7)
8)
9) t=Test()
10) t.sum(10,20)
11) t.sum(10,20,30)
12) t.sum(10)
13) t.sum()
```

## 3. Constructor Overloading:

Constructor overloading is not possible in Python.

If we define multiple constructors then the last constructor will be considered.

```
1) class Test:
2) def __init__(self):
3) print('No-Arg Constructor')
4)
5) def __init__(self,a):
6) print('One-Arg constructor')
7)
8) def __init__(self,a,b):
9) print('Two-Arg constructor')
10) #t1=Test()
11) #t1=Test(10)
12) t1=Test(10,20)
```

Output: Two-Arg constructor



In the above program only Two-Arg Constructor is available.

But based on our requirement we can declare constructor with default arguments and variable number of arguments.

## Constructor with Default Arguments:

```
1) class Test:
2) def __init__(self,a=None,b=None,c=None):
3) print('Constructor with 0|1|2|3 number of arguments')
4)
5) t1=Test()
6) t2=Test(10)
7) t3=Test(10,20)
8) t4=Test(10,20,30)
```

### Output:

Constructor with 0|1|2|3 number of arguments  
Constructor with 0|1|2|3 number of arguments  
Constructor with 0|1|2|3 number of arguments  
Constructor with 0|1|2|3 number of arguments

## Constructor with Variable Number of Arguments:

```
1) class Test:
2) def __init__(self,*a):
3) print('Constructor with variable number of arguments')
4)
5) t1=Test()
6) t2=Test(10)
7) t3=Test(10,20)
8) t4=Test(10,20,30)
9) t5=Test(10,20,30,40,50,60)
```

### Output:

Constructor with variable number of arguments  
Constructor with variable number of arguments



## Method overriding:

Whatever members available in the parent class are by default available to the child class through inheritance. If the child class does not satisfy with parent class implementation then child class is allowed to redefine that method in the child class based on its requirement. This concept is called overriding.

Overriding concept applicable for both methods and constructors.

### Demo Program for Method overriding:

```
1) class P:
2) def property(self):
3) print('Gold+Land+Cash+Power')
4) def marry(self):
5) print('Appalamma')
6) class C(P):
7) def marry(self):
8) print('Katrina Kaif')
9)
10) c=C()
11) c.property()
12) c.marry()
```

### Output:

Gold+Land+Cash+Power  
Katrina Kaif

From Overriding method of child class, we can call parent class method also by using super() method.

```
1) class P:
2) def property(self):
3) print('Gold+Land+Cash+Power')
4) def marry(self):
5) print('Appalamma')
6) class C(P):
7) def marry(self):
8) super().marry()
9) print('Katrina Kaif')
10)
11) c=C()
12) c.property()
13) c.marry()
```

### Output:

Gold+Land+Cash+Power  
Appalamma  
Katrina Kaif



### Demo Program for Constructor overriding:

```
1) class P:
2) def __init__(self):
3) print('Parent Constructor')
4)
5) class C(P):
6) def __init__(self):
7) print('Child Constructor')
8)
9) c=C()
```

#### Output: Child Constructor

In the above example, if child class does not contain constructor then parent class constructor will be executed

From child class constructor we can call parent class constructor by using super() method.

### Demo Program to call Parent class constructor by using super():

```
1) class Person:
2) def __init__(self,name,age):
3) self.name=name
4) self.age=age
5)
6) class Employee(Person):
7) def __init__(self,name,age,eno,esal):
8) super().__init__(name,age)
9) self.eno=eno
10) self.esal=esal
11)
12) def display(self):
13) print('Employee Name:',self.name)
14) print('Employee Age:',self.age)
15) print('Employee Number:',self.eno)
16) print('Employee Salary:',self.esal)
17)
18) e1=Employee('Durga',48,872425,26000)
19) e1.display()
20) e2=Employee('Sunny',39,872426,36000)
21) e2.display()
```

#### Output:

Employee Name: Durga  
Employee Age: 48  
Employee Number: 872425  
Employee Salary: 26000  
Employee Name: Sunny  
Employee Age: 39



---

Employee Number: 872426

Employee Salary: 36000



# OOPS Part - 4

1. Abstract Method
2. Abstract class
3. Interface
4. Public, Private and Protected Members
5. `__str__()` method
6. Difference between `str()` and `repr()` functions
7. Small Banking Application

## Abstract Method:

Sometimes we don't know about implementation, still we can declare a method. Such type of methods are called abstract methods.i.e abstract method has only declaration but not implementation.

In python we can declare abstract method by using `@abstractmethod` decorator as follows.

```
@abstractmethod
def m1(self): pass
```

`@abstractmethod` decorator present in `abc` module. Hence compulsory we should import `abc` module, otherwise we will get error.

`abc==>abstract base class module`

```
1) class Test:
2) @abstractmethod
3) def m1(self):
4) pass
```

`NameError: name 'abstractmethod' is not defined`

Eg:

```
1) from abc import *
2) class Test:
3) @abstractmethod
4) def m1(self):
5) pass
```



Eg:

```
1) from abc import *
2) class Fruit:
3) @abstractmethod
4) def taste(self):
5) pass
```

Child classes are responsible to provide implementation for parent class abstract methods.

## Abstract class:

Some times implementation of a class is not complete,such type of partially implementation classes are called abstract classes. Every abstract class in Python should be derived from ABC class which is present in abc module.

Case-1:

```
1) from abc import *
2) class Test:
3) pass
4)
5) t=Test()
```

In the above code we can create object for Test class b'z it is concrete class and it does not contain any abstract method.

Case-2:

```
1) from abc import *
2) class Test(ABC):
3) pass
4)
5) t=Test()
```

In the above code we can create object,even it is derived from ABC class,b'z it does not contain any abstract method.

Case-3:

```
1) from abc import *
2) class Test(ABC):
3) @abstractmethod
4) def m1(self):
5) pass
6)
7) t=Test()
```



---

**TypeError: Can't instantiate abstract class Test with abstract methods m1**

**Case-4:**

```
1) from abc import *
2) class Test:
3) @abstractmethod
4) def m1(self):
5) pass
6)
7) t=Test()
```

We can create object even class contains abstract method b'z we are not extending ABC class.

**Case-5:**

```
1) from abc import *
2) class Test:
3) @abstractmethod
4) def m1(self):
5) print('Hello')
6)
7) t=Test()
8) t.m1()
```

**Output:** Hello

**Conclusion:** If a class contains atleast one abstract method and if we are extending ABC class then instantiation is not possible.

"abstract class with abstract method instantiation is not possible"

**Parent class abstract methods should be implemented in the child classes. otherwise we cannot instantiate child class.If we are not creating child class object then we won't get any error.**

**Case-1:**

```
1) from abc import *
2) class Vehicle(ABC):
3) @abstractmethod
4) def noofwheels(self):
5) pass
6)
7) class Bus(Vehicle): pass
```

**It is valid b'z we are not creating Child class object**



---

**Case-2:**

```
1) from abc import *
2) class Vehicle(ABC):
3) @abstractmethod
4) def noofwheels(self):
5) pass
6)
7) class Bus(Vehicle): pass
8) b=Bus()
```

TypeError: Can't instantiate abstract class Bus with abstract methods noofwheels

**Note:** If we are extending abstract class and does not override its abstract method then child class is also abstract and instantiation is not possible.

Eg:

```
1) from abc import *
2) class Vehicle(ABC):
3) @abstractmethod
4) def noofwheels(self):
5) pass
6)
7) class Bus(Vehicle):
8) def noofwheels(self):
9) return 7
10)
11) class Auto(Vehicle):
12) def noofwheels(self):
13) return 3
14) b=Bus()
15) print(b.noofwheels())#7
16)
17) a=Auto()
18) print(a.noofwheels())#3
```

**Note:** Abstract class can contain both abstract and non-abstract methods also.



## Interfaces In Python:

In general if an abstract class contains only abstract methods such type of abstract class is considered as interface.

Demo program:

```
1) from abc import *
2) class DBInterface(ABC):
3) @abstractmethod
4) def connect(self):pass
5)
6) @abstractmethod
7) def disconnect(self):pass
8)
9) class Oracle(DBInterface):
10) def connect(self):
11) print('Connecting to Oracle Database...')
12) def disconnect(self):
13) print('Disconnecting to Oracle Database...')
14)
15) class Sybase(DBInterface):
16) def connect(self):
17) print('Connecting to Sybase Database...')
18) def disconnect(self):
19) print('Disconnecting to Sybase Database...')
20)
21) dbname=input('Enter Database Name:')
22) classname=locals()[dbname]
23) x=classname()
24) x.connect()
25) x.disconnect()
```

```
D:\durga_classes>py test.py
Enter Database Name:Oracle
Connecting to Oracle Database...
Disconnecting to Oracle Database...
```

```
D:\durga_classes>py test.py
Enter Database Name:Sybase
Connecting to Sybase Database...
Disconnecting to Sybase Database...
```

**Note:** The inbuilt function `globals()[str]` converts the string 'str' into a class name and returns the `classname`.



## Demo Program-2: Reading class name from the file

### config.txt:

EPSON

### test.py:

```
1) from abc import *
2) class Printer(ABC):
3) @abstractmethod
4) def printit(self,text):pass
5)
6) @abstractmethod
7) def disconnect(self):pass
8)
9) class EPSON(Printer):
10) def printit(self,text):
11) print('Printing from EPSON Printer...')
12) print(text)
13) def disconnect(self):
14) print('Printing completed on EPSON Printer...')
15)
16) class HP(Printer):
17) def printit(self,text):
18) print('Printing from HP Printer...')
19) print(text)
20) def disconnect(self):
21) print('Printing completed on HP Printer...')
22)
23) with open('config.txt','r') as f:
24) pname=f.readline()
25)
26) classname=globals()[pname]
27) x=classname()
28) x.printit('This data has to print...')
29) x.disconnect()
```

### Output:

Printing from EPSON Printer...

This data has to print...

Printing completed on EPSON Printer...



## Concrete class vs Abstract Class vs Interface:

1. If we dont know anything about implementation just we have requirement specification then we should go for interface.
2. If we are talking about implementation but not completely then we should go for abstract class.(partially implemented class)
3. If we are talking about implementation completely and ready to provide service then we should go for concrete class.

```
1) from abc import *
2) class CollegeAutomation(ABC):
3) @abstractmethod
4) def m1(self): pass
5) @abstractmethod
6) def m2(self): pass
7) @abstractmethod
8) def m3(self): pass
9) class AbsCls(CollegeAutomation):
10) def m1(self):
11) print('m1 method implementation')
12) def m2(self):
13) print('m2 method implementation')
14)
15) class ConcreteCls(AbsCls):
16) def m3(self):
17) print('m3 method implementation')
18)
19) c=ConcreteCls()
20) c.m1()
21) c.m2()
22) c.m3()
```

## Public, Protected and Private Attributes:

By default every attribute is public. We can access from anywhere either within the class or from outside of the class.

Eg:

```
name='durga'
```

Protected attributes can be accessed within the class anywhere but from outside of the class only in child classes. We can specify an attribute as protected by prefixing with \_ symbol.

syntax:

```
_variablename=value
```



Eg:

```
_name='durga'
```

But this is just convention and in reality does not exist protected attributes.

private attributes can be accessed only within the class.i.e from outside of the class we cannot access. We can declare a variable as private explicitly by prefixing with 2 underscore symbols.

syntax: \_\_variableName=value

Eg: \_\_name='durga'

Demo Program:

```
1) class Test:
2) x=10
3) _y=20
4) __z=30
5) def m1(self):
6) print(Test.x)
7) print(Test._y)
8) print(Test.__z)
9)
10) t=Test()
11) t.m1()
12) print(Test.x)
13) print(Test._y)
14) print(Test.__z)
```

Output:

```
10
20
30
10
20
```

Traceback (most recent call last):

```
 File "test.py", line 14, in <module>
 print(Test.__z)
```

```
AttributeError: type object 'Test' has no attribute '__z'
```



## **How to access private variables from outside of the class:**

We cannot access private variables directly from outside of the class.

But we can access indirectly as follows

objectreference.\_classname\_\_variablename

Eg:

```
1) class Test:
2) def __init__(self):
3) self.__x=10
4)
5) t=Test()
6) print(t._Test__x)#10
```

## **\_\_str\_\_() method:**

Whenever we are printing any object reference internally `__str__()` method will be called which is returns string in the following format

`<__main__.classname object at 0x022144B0>`

To return meaningful string representation we have to override `__str__()` method.

### **Demo Program:**

```
1) class Student:
2) def __init__(self,name,rollno):
3) self.name=name
4) self.rollno=rollno
5)
6) def __str__(self):
7) return 'This is Student with Name:{} and Rollno:{}'.format(self.name,self.rollno)
8)
9) s1=Student('Durga',101)
10) s2=Student('Ravi',102)
11) print(s1)
12) print(s2)
```

### **output without overriding str ():**

`<__main__.Student object at 0x022144B0>`  
`<__main__.Student object at 0x022144D0>`



### output with overriding str ():

This is Student with Name:Durga and Rollno:101

This is Student with Name:Ravi and Rollno:102

### Difference between str() and repr() OR Difference between \_\_str\_\_() and \_\_repr\_\_()

str() internally calls \_\_str\_\_() function and hence functionality of both is same

Similarly,repr() internally calls \_\_repr\_\_() function and hence functionality of both is same.

str() returns a string containing a nicely printable representation object.

The main purpose of str() is for readability. It may not possible to convert result string to original object.

Eg:

- 1) import datetime
- 2) today=datetime.datetime.now()
- 3) s=str(today)#converting datetime object to str
- 4) print(s)
- 5) d=eval(s)#converting str object to datetime

D:\durgaclasses>py test.py

2018-05-18 22:48:19.890888

Traceback (most recent call last):

```
File "test.py", line 5, in <module>
 d=eval(s)#converting str object to datetime
File "<string>", line 1
 2018-05-18 22:48:19.890888
 ^
SyntaxError: invalid token
```

But repr() returns a string containing a printable representation of object.

The main goal of repr() is unambiguous. We can convert result string to original object by using eval() function, which may not possible in str() function.

Eg:

- 1) import datetime
- 2) today=datetime.datetime.now()
- 3) s=repr(today)#converting datetime object to str
- 4) print(s)
- 5) d=eval(s)#converting str object to datetime
- 6) print(d)

### Output:

datetime.datetime(2018, 5, 18, 22, 51, 10, 875838)

2018-05-18 22:51:10.875838



**Note:** It is recommended to use `repr()` instead of `str()`

**Mini Project:** Banking Application

```
1) class Account:
2) def __init__(self,name,balance,min_balance):
3) self.name=name
4) self.balance=balance
5) self.min_balance=min_balance
6)
7) def deposit(self,amount):
8) self.balance +=amount
9)
10) def withdraw(self,amount):
11) if self.balance-amount >= self.min_balance:
12) self.balance -=amount
13) else:
14) print("Sorry, Insufficient Funds")
15)
16) def printStatement(self):
17) print("Account Balance:",self.balance)
18)
19) class Current(Account):
20) def __init__(self,name,balance):
21) super().__init__(name,balance,min_balance=-1000)
22) def __str__(self):
23) return "{}'s Current Account with Balance :{}".format(self.name,self.balance)
24)
25) class Savings(Account):
26) def __init__(self,name,balance):
27) super().__init__(name,balance,min_balance=0)
28) def __str__(self):
29) return "{}'s Savings Account with Balance :{}".format(self.name,self.balance)
30)
31) c=Savings("Durga",10000)
32) print(c)
33) c.deposit(5000)
34) c.printStatement()
35) c.withdraw(16000)
36) c.withdraw(15000)
37) print(c)
38)
39) c2=Current('Ravi',20000)
40) c2.deposit(6000)
41) print(c2)
42) c2.withdraw(27000)
43) print(c2)
```



**Output:**

```
D:\durgaclasses>py test.py
Durga's Savings Account with Balance :10000
Account Balance: 15000
Sorry, Insufficient Funds
Durga's Savings Account with Balance :0
Ravi's Current Account with Balance :26000
Ravi's Current Account with Balance :-1000
```



# Regular Expressions

If we want to represent a group of Strings according to a particular format/pattern then we should go for Regular Expressions.

i.e Regular Expressions is a declarative mechanism to represent a group of Strings according to particular format/pattern.

Eg 1: We can write a regular expression to represent all mobile numbers

Eg 2: We can write a regular expression to represent all mail ids.

The main important application areas of Regular Expressions are

1. To develop validation frameworks/validation logic
2. To develop Pattern matching applications (ctrl-f in windows, grep in UNIX etc)
3. To develop Translators like compilers, interpreters etc
4. To develop digital circuits
5. To develop communication protocols like TCP/IP, UDP etc.

We can develop Regular Expression Based applications by using python module: re  
This module contains several inbuilt functions to use Regular Expressions very easily in our applications.

## 1. compile()

re module contains compile() function to compile a pattern into RegexObject.

```
pattern = re.compile("ab")
```

## 2. finditer():

Returns an Iterator object which yields Match object for every Match

```
matcher = pattern.finditer("abaababa")
```

On Match object we can call the following methods.

1. start() ➔ Returns start index of the match
2. end() ➔ Returns end+1 index of the match
3. group() ➔ Returns the matched string



Eg:

```
1) import re count=0
2) pattern=re.compile("ab")
3) matcher=pattern.finditer("abaababa")
4) for match in matcher:
5) count+=1
6) print(match.start(),"...",match.end(),"...",match.group())
7) print("The number of occurrences: ",count)
```

Output:

0 ... 2 ... ab  
3 ... 5 ... ab  
5 ... 7 ... ab  
The number of occurrences: 3

Note: We can pass pattern directly as argument to finditer() function.

Eg:

```
1) import re
2) count=0
3) matcher=re.finditer("ab","abaababa")
4) for match in matcher:
5) count+=1
6) print(match.start(),"...",match.end(),"...",match.group())
7) print("The number of occurrences: ",count)
```

Output:

0 ... 2 ... ab  
3 ... 5 ... ab  
5 ... 7 ... ab  
The number of occurrences: 3

## Character classes:

We can use character classes to search a group of characters

1. [abc]==>Either a or b or c
2. [^abc] ==>Except a and b and c
3. [a-z]==>Any Lower case alphabet symbol
4. [A-Z]==>Any upper case alphabet symbol
5. [a-zA-Z]==>Any alphabet symbol
6. [0-9] Any digit from 0 to 9
7. [a-zA-Z0-9]==>Any alphanumeric character
8. [^a-zA-Z0-9]==>Except alphanumeric characters(Special Characters)



Eg:

```
1) import re
2) matcher=re.finditer("x","a7b@k9z")
3) for match in matcher:
4) print(match.start(),".....",match.group())
```

x=[abc]

0 ..... a  
2 ..... b

x=[^abc]

1 ..... 7  
3 ..... @  
4 ..... k  
5 ..... 9  
6 ..... z

x=[a-z]

0 ..... a  
2 ..... b  
4 ..... k  
6 ..... z

x=[0-9]

1 ..... 7  
5 ..... 9

x=[a-zA-Z0-9]

0 ..... a  
1 ..... 7  
2 ..... b  
4 ..... k  
5 ..... 9  
6 ..... z

x=[^a-zA-Z0-9]

3 ..... @

## Pre defined Character classes:

\s ➔ Space character

\S ➔ Any character except space character

\d ➔ Any digit from 0 to 9

\D ➔ Any character except digit

\w ➔ Any word character [a-zA-Z0-9]

\W ➔ Any character except word character (Special Characters)

. ➔ Any character including special characters



Eg:

```
1) import re
2) matcher=re.finditer("x","a7b k@9z")
3) for match in matcher:
4) print(match.start(),".....",match.group())
```

x = \s:  
3 .....

x = \S:  
0 ..... a  
1 ..... 7  
2 ..... b  
4 ..... k  
5 ..... @  
6 ..... 9  
7 ..... z

x = \d:  
1 ..... 7  
6 ..... 9

x = \D:  
0 ..... a  
2 ..... b  
3 .....  
4 ..... k  
5 ..... @  
7 ..... z

x = \w:  
0 ..... a  
1 ..... 7  
2 ..... b  
4 ..... k  
6 ..... 9  
7 ..... z

x = \W:  
3 .....

x = .  
0 ..... a  
1 ..... 7  
2 ..... b  
3 .....



4 ..... k  
5 ..... @  
6 ..... 9  
7 ..... z

## Quantifiers:

We can use quantifiers to specify the number of occurrences to match.

a → Exactly one 'a'  
a+ → Atleast one 'a'  
a\* → Any number of a's including zero number  
a? → Atmost one 'a' ie either zero number or one number  
a{m} → Exactly m number of a's  
a{m,n} → Minimum m number of a's and Maximum n number of a's

Eg:

```
1) import re
2) matcher=re.finditer("x","abaabaaab")
3) for match in matcher:
4) print(match.start(),".....",match.group())
```

x = a:  
0 ..... a  
2 ..... a  
3 ..... a  
5 ..... a  
6 ..... a  
7 ..... a

x = a+:  
0 ..... a  
2 ..... aa  
5 ..... aaa

x = a\*:  
0 ..... a  
1 .....  
2 ..... aa  
4 .....  
5 ..... aaa  
8 .....  
9 .....



x = a?:

0 ..... a  
1 .....  
2 ..... a  
3 ..... a  
4 .....  
5 ..... a  
6 ..... a  
7 ..... a  
8 .....  
9 .....

x = a{3}:

5 ..... aaa

x = a{2,4}:

2 ..... aa  
5 ..... aaa

**Note:**

$\wedge x$  → It will check whether target string starts with x or not

$x \$$  → It will check whether target string ends with x or not

## Important functions of re module:

1. `match()`
2. `fullmatch()`
3. `search()`
4. `findall()`
5. `finditer()`
6. `sub()`
7. `subn()`
8. `split()`
9. `compile()`

### 1. match():

We can use match function to check the given pattern at beginning of target string.  
If the match is available then we will get Match object, otherwise we will get None.

**Eg:**

```
1) import re
2) s=input("Enter pattern to check: ")
3) m=re.match(s,"abcabdefg")
4) if m!= None:
5) print("Match is available at the beginning of the String")
6) print("Start Index:",m.start(), "and End Index:",m.end())
```



```
7) else:
8) print("Match is not available at the beginning of the String")
```

### Output:

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter pattern to check: abc
Match is available at the beginning of the String
Start Index: 0 and End Index: 3
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter pattern to check: bde
Match is not available at the beginning of the String
```

### 2. fullmatch():

We can use **fullmatch()** function to match a pattern to all of target string. i.e complete string should be matched according to given pattern.  
If complete string matched then this function returns Match object otherwise it returns None.

### Eg:

```
1) import re
2) s=input("Enter pattern to check: ")
3) m=re.fullmatch(s,"ababab")
4) if m!= None:
5) print("Full String Matched")
6) else:
7) print("Full String not Matched")
```

### Output:

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter pattern to check: ab
Full String not Matched
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter pattern to check: ababab
Full String Matched
```

### 3. search():

We can use **search()** function to search the given pattern in the target string.  
If the match is available then it returns the Match object which represents first occurrence of the match.  
If the match is not available then it returns None

**Eg:**

```
1) import re
2) s=input("Enter pattern to check: ")
3) m=re.search(s,"abaaaba")
4) if m!= None:
5) print("Match is available")
6) print("First Occurrence of match with start index:",m.start(),"and end index:",m.end())
7) else:
8) print("Match is not available")
```

**Output:**

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter pattern to check: aaa
Match is available
First Occurrence of match with start index: 2 and end index: 5
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter pattern to check: bbb
Match is not available
```

**4..findall():**

To find all occurrences of the match.  
This function returns a list object which contains all occurrences.

**Eg:**

```
1) import re
2) l=re.findall("[0-9]","a7b9c5kz")
3) print(l)
```

**Output:** ['7', '9', '5']

**5. finditer():**

Returns the iterator yielding a match object for each match.  
On each match object we can call start(), end() and group() functions.

**Eg:**

```
1) import re
2) itr=re.finditer("[a-z]","a7b9c5k8z")
3) for m in itr:
4) print(m.start(),"...",m.end(),"...",m.group())
```

**Output:**

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
```

```
0 ... 1 ... a
2 ... 3 ... b
4 ... 5 ... c
6 ... 7 ... k
8 ... 9 ... z
```

**6. sub():**

sub means substitution or replacement

```
re.sub(regex,replacement,targetstring)
```

In the target string every matched pattern will be replaced with provided replacement.

**Eg:**

```
1) import re
2) s=re.sub("[a-z]","#","a7b9c5k8z")
3) print(s)
```

**Output:** #7#9#5#8#

Every alphabet symbol is replaced with # symbol

**7. subn():**

It is exactly same as sub except it can also returns the number of replacements.

This function returns a tuple where first element is result string and second element is number of replacements.

(resultstring, number of replacements)

**Eg:**

```
1) import re
2) t=re.subn("[a-z]","#","a7b9c5k8z")
3) print(t)
4) print("The Result String:",t[0])
5) print("The number of replacements:",t[1])
```

**Output:**

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
```

```
('#7#9#5#8#', 5)
```

The Result String: #7#9#5#8#

The number of replacements: 5



## 8. split():

If we want to split the given target string according to a particular pattern then we should go for `split()` function.

This function returns list of all tokens.

Eg:

```
1) import re
2) l=re.split(",","sunny,bunny,chinny,vinny,pinny")
3) print(l)
4) for t in l:
5) print(t)
```

Output:

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
['sunny', 'bunny', 'chinny', 'vinny', 'pinny']
sunny
bunny
chinny
vinny
pinny
```

Eg:

```
1) import re
2) l=re.split("\.", "www.durgasoft.com")
3) for t in l:
4) print(t)
```

Output:

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
www
durgasoft
com
```

## ^ symbol:

We can use `^` symbol to check whether the given target string starts with our provided pattern or not.

Eg:

```
res=re.search("^Learn",s)
if the target string starts with Learn then it will return Match object,otherwise returns None.
```



### test.py:

```
1) import re
2) s="Learning Python is Very Easy"
3) res=re.search("^Learn",s)
4) if res != None:
5) print("Target String starts with Learn")
6) else:
7) print("Target String Not starts with Learn")
```

**Output:** Target String starts with Learn

### \$ symbol:

We can use \$ symbol to check whether the given target string ends with our provided pattern or not

**Eg:** res=re.search("Easy\$",s)

If the target string ends with Easy then it will return Match object, otherwise returns None.

### test.py:

```
1) import re
2) s="Learning Python is Very Easy"
3) res=re.search("Easy$",s)
4) if res != None:
5) print("Target String ends with Easy")
6) else:
7) print("Target String Not ends with Easy")
```

**Output:** Target String ends with Easy

**Note:** If we want to ignore case then we have to pass 3rd argument re.IGNORECASE for search() function.

**Eg:** res = re.search("easy\$",s,re.IGNORECASE)

### test.py:

```
1) import re
2) s="Learning Python is Very Easy"
3) res=re.search("easy$",s,re.IGNORECASE)
4) if res != None:
5) print("Target String ends with Easy by ignoring case")
6) else:
7) print("Target String Not ends with Easy by ignoring case")
```



**Output:** Target String ends with Easy by ignoring case

### **App1: Write a Regular Expression to represent all Yava language identifiers**

#### **Rules:**

1. The allowed characters are a-z,A-Z,0-9,#
2. The first character should be a lower case alphabet symbol from a to k
3. The second character should be a digit divisible by 3
4. The length of identifier should be atleast 2.

[a-k][0369][a-zA-Z0-9#]\*

### **App2: Write a python program to check whether the given string is Yava language identifier or not?**

```
1) import re
2) s=input("Enter Identifier:")
3) m=re.fullmatch("[a-k][0369][a-zA-Z0-9#]*",s)
4) if m!= None:
5) print(s,"is valid Yava Identifier")
6) else:
7) print(s,"is invalid Yava Identifier")
```

#### **Output:**

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter Identifier:a6kk9z##
a6kk9z## is valid Yava Identifier
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter Identifier:k9b876
k9b876 is valid Yava Identifier
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter Identifier:k7b9
k7b9 is invalid Yava Identifier
```

### **App3: Write a Regular Expression to represent all 10 digit mobile numbers.**

#### **Rules:**

1. Every number should contains exactly 10 digits
2. The first digit should be 7 or 8 or 9

[7-9][0-9][0-9][0-9][0-9][0-9][0-9][0-9][0-9]  
or



[7-9][0-9]{9}

or

[7-9]\d{9}

## App4: Write a Python Program to check whether the given number is valid mobile number or not?

```
1) import re
2) n=input("Enter number:")
3) m=re.fullmatch("[7-9]\d{9}",n)
4) if m!= None:
5) print("Valid Mobile Number")
6) else:
7) print("Invalid Mobile Number")
```

### Output:

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter number:9898989898
Valid Mobile Number
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter number:6786786787
Invalid Mobile Number
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter number:898989
Invalid Mobile Number
```

## App5: Write a python program to extract all mobile numbers present in input.txt where numbers are mixed with normal text data

```
1) import re
2) f1=open("input.txt","r")
3) f2=open("output.txt","w")
4) for line in f1:
5) list=re.findall("[7-9]\d{9}",line)
6) for n in list:
7) f2.write(n+"\n")
8) print("Extracted all Mobile Numbers into output.txt")
9) f1.close()
10) f2.close()
```



## Web Scraping by using Regular Expressions:

The process of collecting information from web pages is called web scraping. In web scraping to match our required patterns like mail ids, mobile numbers we can use regular expressions.

Eg:

```
1) import re,urllib
2) import urllib.request
3) sites="google rediff".split()
4) print(sites)
5) for s in sites:
6) print("Searching...",s)
7) u=urllib.request.urlopen("http://"+s+".com")
8) text=u.read()
9) title=re.findall("<title>.*</title>",str(text),re.I)
10) print(title[0])
```

### Eg: Program to get all phone numbers of redbus.in by using web scraping and regular expressions

```
1) import re,urllib
2) import urllib.request
3) u=urllib.request.urlopen("https://www.redbus.in/info/contactus")
4) text=u.read()
5) numbers=re.findall("[0-9-]{7}[0-9-]+",str(text),re.I)
6) for n in numbers:
7) print(n)
```

### Q. Write a Python Program to check whether the given mail id is valid gmail id or not?

```
1) import re
2) s=input("Enter Mail id:")
3) m=re.fullmatch("\w[a-zA-Z0-9_.]*@gmail[.]com",s)
4) if m!=None:
5) print("Valid Mail Id");
6) else:
7) print("Invalid Mail id")
```

Output:

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter Mail id:durgatoc@gmail.com
Valid Mail Id
```



D:\python\_classes>py test.py

Enter Mail id:durgatoc

Invalid Mail id

D:\python\_classes>py test.py

Enter Mail id:durgatoc@yahoo.co.in

Invalid Mail id

## Q. Write a python program to check whether given car registration number is valid Telangana State Registration number or not?

```
1) import re
2) s=input("Enter Vehicle Registration Number:")
3) m=re.fullmatch("TS[012][0-9][A-Z]{2}\d{4}",s)
4) if m!=None:
5) print("Valid Vehicle Registration Number");
6) else:
7) print("Invalid Vehicle Registration Number")
```

### Output:

D:\python\_classes>py test.py

Enter Vehicle Registration Number:TS07EA7777

Valid Vehicle Registration Number

D:\python\_classes>py test.py

Enter Vehicle Registration Number:TS07KF0786

Valid Vehicle Registration Number

D:\python\_classes>py test.py

Enter Vehicle Registration Number:AP07EA7898

Invalid Vehicle Registration Number

## Q. Python Program to check whether the given mobile number is valid OR not (10 digit OR 11 digit OR 12 digit)

```
1) import re
2) s=input("Enter Mobile Number:")
3) m=re.fullmatch("(0|91)?[7-9][0-9]{9}",s)
4) if m!=None:
5) print("Valid Mobile Number");
6) else:
7) print("Invalid Mobile Number")
```

Summary table and some more examples.



# Multi Threading

## Multi Tasking:

Executing several tasks simultaneously is the concept of multitasking.

There are 2 types of Multi Tasking

1. Process based Multi Tasking
2. Thread based Multi Tasking

### 1. Process based Multi Tasking:

Executing several tasks simultaneously where each task is a separate independent process is called process based multi tasking.

Eg: while typing python program in the editor we can listen mp3 audio songs from the same system. At the same time we can download a file from the internet. All these tasks are executing simultaneously and independent of each other. Hence it is process based multi tasking.

This type of multi tasking is best suitable at operating system level.

### 2. Thread based MultiTasking:

Executing several tasks simultaneously where each task is a separate independent part of the same program, is called Thread based multi tasking, and each independent part is called a Thread.

This type of multi tasking is best suitable at programmatic level.

**Note:** Whether it is process based or thread based, the main advantage of multi tasking is to improve performance of the system by reducing response time.

The main important application areas of multi threading are:

1. To implement Multimedia graphics
  2. To develop animations
  3. To develop video games
  4. To develop web and application servers
- etc...

**Note:** Where ever a group of independent jobs are available, then it is highly recommended to execute simultaneously instead of executing one by one. For such type of cases we should go for Multi Threading.

Python provides one inbuilt module "threading" to provide support for developing threads. Hence developing multi threaded Programs is very easy in python.



Every Python Program by default contains one thread which is nothing but MainThread.

#### Q.Program to print name of current executing thread:

```
1) import threading
2) print("Current Executing Thread:",threading.current_thread().getName())
```

**o/p: Current Executing Thread: MainThread**

**Note:** threading module contains function `current_thread()` which returns the current executing Thread object. On this object if we call `getName()` method then we will get current executing thread name.

#### The ways of Creating Thread in Python:

We can create a thread in Python by using 3 ways

1. Creating a Thread without using any class
2. Creating a Thread by extending Thread class
3. Creating a Thread without extending Thread class

#### 1. Creating a Thread without using any class:

```
1) from threading import *
2) def display():
3) for i in range(1,11):
4) print("Child Thread")
5) t=Thread(target=display) #creating Thread object
6) t.start() #starting of Thread
7) for i in range(1,11):
8) print("Main Thread")
```

If multiple threads present in our program, then we cannot expect execution order and hence we cannot expect exact output for the multi threaded programs. B'z of this we cannot provide exact output for the above program. It is varied from machine to machine and run to run.

**Note:** Thread is a pre defined class present in threading module which can be used to create our own Threads.

#### 2. Creating a Thread by extending Thread class

We have to create child class for Thread class. In that child class we have to override `run()` method with our required job. Whenever we call `start()` method then automatically `run()` method will be executed and performs our job.

```
1) from threading import *
2) class MyThread(Thread):
```



```
3) def run(self):
4) for i in range(10):
5) print("Child Thread-1")
6) t=MyThread()
7) t.start()
8) for i in range(10):
9) print("Main Thread-1")
```

### 3. Creating a Thread without extending Thread class:

```
1) from threading import *
2) class Test:
3) def display(self):
4) for i in range(10):
5) print("Child Thread-2")
6) obj=Test()
7) t=Thread(target=obj.display)
8) t.start()
9) for i in range(10):
10) print("Main Thread-2")
```

### Without multi threading:

```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) def doubles(numbers):
4) for n in numbers:
5) time.sleep(1)
6) print("Double:",2*n)
7) def squares(numbers):
8) for n in numbers:
9) time.sleep(1)
10) print("Square:",n*n)
11) numbers=[1,2,3,4,5,6]
12) begintime=time.time()
13) doubles(numbers)
14) squares(numbers)
15) print("The total time taken:",time.time()-begintime)
```

### With multithreading:

```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) def doubles(numbers):
4) for n in numbers:
5) time.sleep(1)
6) print("Double:",2*n)
7) def squares(numbers):
8) for n in numbers:
```



```
9) time.sleep(1)
10) print("Square:",n*n)
11)
12) numbers=[1,2,3,4,5,6]
13) begintime=time.time()
14) t1=Thread(target=doubles,args=(numbers,))
15) t2=Thread(target=squares,args=(numbers,))
16) t1.start()
17) t2.start()
18) t1.join()
19) t2.join()
20) print("The total time taken:",time.time()-begintime)
```

### Setting and Getting Name of a Thread:

Every thread in python has name. It may be default name generated by Python or Customized Name provided by programmer.

We can get and set name of thread by using the following Thread class methods.

t.getName() ➔ Returns Name of Thread  
t.setName(newName) ➔ To set our own name

**Note:** Every Thread has implicit variable "name" to represent name of Thread.

Eg:

```
1) from threading import *
2) print(current_thread().getName())
3) current_thread().setName("Pawan Kalyan")
4) print(current_thread().getName())
5) print(current_thread().name)
```

Output:

MainThread  
Pawan Kalyan  
Pawan Kalyan

### Thread Identification Number (ident):

For every thread internally a unique identification number is available. We can access this id by using implicit variable "ident"

```
1) from threading import *
2) def test():
3) print("Child Thread")
4) t=Thread(target=test)
```



```
5) t.start()
6) print("Main Thread Identification Number:",current_thread().ident)
7) print("Child Thread Identification Number:",t.ident)
```

**Output:**

Child Thread  
Main Thread Identification Number: 2492  
Child Thread Identification Number: 2768

**active\_count():**

This function returns the number of active threads currently running.

**Eg:**

```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) def display():
4) print(current_thread().getName(),"...started")
5) time.sleep(3)
6) print(current_thread().getName(),"...ended")
7) print("The Number of active Threads:",active_count())
8) t1=Thread(target=display,name="ChildThread1")
9) t2=Thread(target=display,name="ChildThread2")
10) t3=Thread(target=display,name="ChildThread3")
11) t1.start()
12) t2.start()
13) t3.start()
14) print("The Number of active Threads:",active_count())
15) time.sleep(5)
16) print("The Number of active Threads:",active_count())
```

**Output:**

D:\python\_classes>py test.py  
The Number of active Threads: 1  
ChildThread1 ...started  
ChildThread2 ...started  
ChildThread3 ...started  
The Number of active Threads: 4  
ChildThread1 ...ended  
ChildThread2 ...ended  
ChildThread3 ...ended  
The Number of active Threads: 1

**enumerate() function:**

This function returns a list of all active threads currently running.

**Eg:**



```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) def display():
4) print(current_thread().getName(),"...started")
5) time.sleep(3)
6) print(current_thread().getName(),"...ended")
7) t1=Thread(target=display,name="ChildThread1")
8) t2=Thread(target=display,name="ChildThread2")
9) t3=Thread(target=display,name="ChildThread3")
10) t1.start()
11) t2.start()
12) t3.start()
13) l=enumerate()
14) for t in l:
15) print("Thread Name:",t.name)
16) time.sleep(5)
17) l=enumerate()
18) for t in l:
19) print("Thread Name:",t.name)
```

#### Output:

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
ChildThread1 ...started
ChildThread2 ...started
ChildThread3 ...started
Thread Name: MainThread
Thread Name: ChildThread1
Thread Name: ChildThread2
Thread Name: ChildThread3
ChildThread1 ...ended
ChildThread2 ...ended
ChildThread3 ...ended
Thread Name: MainThread
```

#### isAlive():

isAlive() method checks whether a thread is still executing or not.

#### Eg:

```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) def display():
4) print(current_thread().getName(),"...started")
5) time.sleep(3)
6) print(current_thread().getName(),"...ended")
7) t1=Thread(target=display,name="ChildThread1")
8) t2=Thread(target=display,name="ChildThread2")
```



```
9) t1.start()
10) t2.start()
11)
12) print(t1.name,"is Alive :",t1.isAlive())
13) print(t2.name,"is Alive :",t2.isAlive())
14) time.sleep(5)
15) print(t1.name,"is Alive :",t1.isAlive())
16) print(t2.name,"is Alive :",t2.isAlive())
```

#### Output:

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
ChildThread1 ...started
ChildThread2 ...started
ChildThread1 is Alive : True
ChildThread2 is Alive : True
ChildThread1 ...ended
ChildThread2 ...ended
ChildThread1 is Alive : False
ChildThread2 is Alive : False
```

### join() method:

If a thread wants to wait until completing some other thread then we should go for join() method.

#### Eg:

```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) def display():
4) for i in range(10):
5) print("Seetha Thread")
6) time.sleep(2)
7)
8) t=Thread(target=display)
9) t.start()
10) t.join()#This Line executed by Main Thread
11) for i in range(10):
12) print("Rama Thread")
```

In the above example Main Thread waited until completing child thread. In this case output is:

```
Seetha Thread
```



Seetha Thread  
Seetha Thread  
Seetha Thread  
Rama Thread

**Note:** We can call join() method with time period also.

`t.join(seconds)`

In this case thread will wait only specified amount of time.

**Eg:**

```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) def display():
4) for i in range(10):
5) print("Seetha Thread")
6) time.sleep(2)
7)
8) t=Thread(target=display)
9) t.start()
10) t.join(5)#This Line executed by Main Thread
11) for i in range(10):
12) print("Rama Thread")
```

In this case Main Thread waited only 5 seconds.

**Output:**

Seetha Thread  
Seetha Thread  
Seetha Thread  
Rama Thread



Rama Thread

Rama Thread

Rama Thread

Seetha Thread

**Summary of all methods related to threading module and Thread**

## **Daemon Threads:**

The threads which are running in the background are called Daemon Threads.

The main objective of Daemon Threads is to provide support for Non Daemon Threads( like main thread)

**Eg: Garbage Collector**

Whenever Main Thread runs with low memory, immediately PVM runs Garbage Collector to destroy useless objects and to provide free memory, so that Main Thread can continue its execution without having any memory problems.

We can check whether thread is Daemon or not by using `t.isDaemon()` method of Thread class or by using `daemon` property.

**Eg:**

```
1) from threading import *
2) print(current_thread().isDaemon()) #False
3) print(current_thread().daemon) #False
```

We can change Daemon nature by using `setDaemon()` method of Thread class.

`t.setDaemon(True)`

But we can use this method before starting of Thread.i.e once thread started, we cannot change its Daemon nature, otherwise we will get

`RuntimeException:cannot set daemon status of active thread`

**Eg:**

```
1) from threading import *
2) print(current_thread().isDaemon())
```



3) `current_thread().setDaemon(True)`

RuntimeError: cannot set daemon status of active thread

### Default Nature:

By default Main Thread is always non-daemon. But for the remaining threads Daemon nature will be inherited from parent to child.i.e if the Parent Thread is Daemon then child thread is also Daemon and if the Parent Thread is Non Daemon then ChildThread is also Non Daemon.

Eg:

```
1) from threading import *
2) def job():
3) print("Child Thread")
4) t=Thread(target=job)
5) print(t.isDaemon())#False
6) t.setDaemon(True)
7) print(t.isDaemon()) #True
```

**Note:** Main Thread is always Non-Daemon and we cannot change its Daemon Nature b'z it is already started at the beginning only.

Whenever the last Non-Daemon Thread terminates automatically all Daemon Threads will be terminated.

Eg:

```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) def job():
4) for i in range(10):
5) print("Lazy Thread")
6) time.sleep(2)
7)
8) t=Thread(target=job)
9) #t.setDaemon(True)====>Line-1
10) t.start()
11) time.sleep(5)
12) print("End Of Main Thread")
```

In the above program if we comment Line-1 then both Main Thread and Child Threads are Non Daemon and hence both will be executed until their completion.

In this case output is:

Lazy Thread  
Lazy Thread  
Lazy Thread



End Of Main Thread

Lazy Thread

If we are not commenting Line-1 then Main Thread is Non-Daemon and Child Thread is Daemon. Hence whenever MainThread terminates automatically child thread will be terminated. In this case output is

Lazy Thread

Lazy Thread

Lazy Thread

End of Main Thread

## Synchronization:

If multiple threads are executing simultaneously then there may be a chance of data inconsistency problems.

Eg:

```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) def wish(name):
4) for i in range(10):
5) print("Good Evening:",end="")
6) time.sleep(2)
7) print(name)
8) t1=Thread(target=wish,args=("Dhoni",))
9) t2=Thread(target=wish,args=("Yuvraj",))
10) t1.start()
11) t2.start()
```

Output:

Good Evening:Good Evening:Yuvraj

Dhoni

Good Evening:Good Evening:Yuvraj

Dhoni

....

We are getting irregular output b'z both threads are executing simultaneously wish() function.

To overcome this problem we should go for synchronization.



---

In synchronization the threads will be executed one by one so that we can overcome data inconsistency problems.

Synchronization means at a time only one Thread

The main application areas of synchronization are

1. Online Reservation system
2. Funds Transfer from joint accounts
- etc

In Python, we can implement synchronization by using the following

1. Lock
2. RLock
3. Semaphore

### **Synchronization By using Lock concept:**

Locks are the most fundamental synchronization mechanism provided by threading module.

We can create Lock object as follows

`l=Lock()`

The Lock object can be hold by only one thread at a time.If any other thread required the same lock then it will wait until thread releases lock.(similar to common wash rooms,public telephone booth etc)

A Thread can acquire the lock by using `acquire()` method.

`l.acquire()`

A Thread can release the lock by using `release()` method.

`l.release()`

**Note:** To call `release()` method compulsory thread should be owner of that lock.i.e thread should has the lock already,otherwise we will get Runtime Exception saying  
`RuntimeError: release unlocked lock`

**Eg:**

```
1) from threading import *
2) l=Lock()
3) #l.acquire() ==>1
4) l.release()
```

If we are commenting line-1 then we will get

`RuntimeError: release unlocked lock`

**Eg:**

```
1) from threading import *
```



```
2) import time
3) l=Lock()
4) def wish(name):
5) l.acquire()
6) for i in range(10):
7) print("Good Evening:",end="")
8) time.sleep(2)
9) print(name)
10) l.release()
11)
12) t1=Thread(target=wish,args=("Dhoni",))
13) t2=Thread(target=wish,args=("Yuvraj",))
14) t3=Thread(target=wish,args=("Kohli",))
15) t1.start()
16) t2.start()
17) t3.start()
```

In the above program at a time only one thread is allowed to execute wish() method and hence we will get regular output.

### Problem with Simple Lock:

The standard Lock object does not care which thread is currently holding that lock. If the lock is held and any thread attempts to acquire lock, then it will be blocked, even the same thread is already holding that lock.

Eg:

```
1) from threading import *
2) l=Lock()
3) print("Main Thread trying to acquire Lock")
4) l.acquire()
5) print("Main Thread trying to acquire Lock Again")
6) l.acquire()
```

### Output:

D:\python\_classes>py test.py  
Main Thread trying to acquire Lock  
Main Thread trying to acquire Lock Again

--

In the above Program main thread will be blocked b'z it is trying to acquire the lock second time.

**Note:** To kill the blocking thread from windows command prompt we have to use ctrl+break. Here ctrl+C won't work.

If the Thread calls recursive functions or nested access to resources, then the thread may try to acquire the same lock again and again, which may block our thread.



Hence Traditional Locking mechanism won't work for executing recursive functions.

To overcome this problem, we should go for RLock(Reentrant Lock). Reentrant means the thread can acquire the same lock again and again. If the lock is held by other threads then only the thread will be blocked.

Reentrant facility is available only for owner thread but not for other threads.

Eg:

```
1) from threading import *
2) l=RLock()
3) print("Main Thread trying to acquire Lock")
4) l.acquire()
5) print("Main Thread trying to acquire Lock Again")
6) l.acquire()
```

In this case Main Thread won't be Locked b'z thread can acquire the lock any number of times.

This RLock keeps track of recursion level and hence for every acquire() call compulsory release() call should be available. i.e the number of acquire() calls and release() calls should be matched then only lock will be released.

Eg:

```
l=RLock()
l.acquire()
l.acquire()
l.release()
l.release()
```

After 2 release() calls only the Lock will be released.

Note:

1. Only owner thread can acquire the lock multiple times
2. The number of acquire() calls and release() calls should be matched.

Demo Program for synchronization by using RLock:

```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) l=RLock()
4) def factorial(n):
5) l.acquire()
6) if n==0:
7) result=1
8) else:
9) result=n*factorial(n-1)
10) l.release()
11) return result
```



```
12)
13) def results(n):
14) print("The Factorial of",n,"is:",factorial(n))
15)
16) t1=Thread(target=results,args=(5,))
17) t2=Thread(target=results,args=(9,))
18) t1.start()
19) t2.start()
```

#### Output:

The Factorial of 5 is: 120  
The Factorial of 9 is: 362880

In the above program instead of RLock if we use normal Lock then the thread will be blocked.

### Difference between Lock and RLock:

table

#### Lock:

1. Lock object can be acquired by only one thread at a time. Even owner thread also cannot acquire multiple times.
2. Not suitable to execute recursive functions and nested access calls
3. In this case Lock object will takes care only Locked or unlocked and it never takes care about owner thread and recursion level.

#### RLock:

1. RLock object can be acquired by only one thread at a time, but owner thread can acquire same lock object multiple times.
2. Best suitable to execute recursive functions and nested access calls
3. In this case RLock object will takes care whether Locked or unlocked and owner thread information, recursion level.

### Synchronization by using Semaphore:

In the case of Lock and RLock, at a time only one thread is allowed to execute.

Sometimes our requirement is at a time a particular number of threads are allowed to access (like at a time 10 members are allowed to access database server, 4 members are allowed to access Network connection etc). To handle this requirement we cannot use Lock and RLock concepts and we should go for Semaphore concept.

Semaphore can be used to limit the access to the shared resources with limited capacity.

Semaphore is advanced Synchronization Mechanism.



---

We can create Semaphore object as follows.

s=Semaphore(counter)

Here counter represents the maximum number of threads are allowed to access simultaneously. The default value of counter is 1.

Whenever thread executes acquire() method, then the counter value will be decremented by 1 and if thread executes release() method then the counter value will be incremented by 1.

i.e for every acquire() call counter value will be decremented and for every release() call counter value will be incremented.

**Case-1:** s=Semaphore()

In this case counter value is 1 and at a time only one thread is allowed to access. It is exactly same as Lock concept.

**Case-2:** s=Semaphore(3)

In this case Semaphore object can be accessed by 3 threads at a time. The remaining threads have to wait until releasing the semaphore.

**Eg:**

```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) s=Semaphore(2)
4) def wish(name):
5) s.acquire()
6) for i in range(10):
7) print("Good Evening:",end="")
8) time.sleep(2)
9) print(name)
10) s.release()
11)
12) t1=Thread(target=wish,args=("Dhoni",))
13) t2=Thread(target=wish,args=("Yuvraj",))
14) t3=Thread(target=wish,args=("Kohli",))
15) t4=Thread(target=wish,args=("Rohit",))
16) t5=Thread(target=wish,args=("Pandya",))
17) t1.start()
18) t2.start()
19) t3.start()
20) t4.start()
21) t5.start()
```

In the above program at a time 2 threads are allowed to access semaphore and hence 2 threads are allowed to execute wish() function.



## BoundedSemaphore:

Normal Semaphore is an unlimited semaphore which allows us to call release() method any number of times to increment counter. The number of release() calls can exceed the number of acquire() calls also.

Eg:

```
1) from threading import *
2) s=Semaphore(2)
3) s.acquire()
4) s.acquire()
5) s.release()
6) s.release()
7) s.release()
8) s.release()
9) print("End")
```

It is valid because in normal semaphore we can call release() any number of times.

BoundedSemaphore is exactly same as Semaphore except that the number of release() calls should not exceed the number of acquire() calls, otherwise we will get

ValueError: Semaphore released too many times

Eg:

```
1) from threading import *
2) s=BoundedSemaphore(2)
3) s.acquire()
4) s.acquire()
5) s.release()
6) s.release()
7) s.release()
8) s.release()
9) print("End")
```

ValueError: Semaphore released too many times

It is invalid b'z the number of release() calls should not exceed the number of acquire() calls in BoundedSemaphore.

Note: To prevent simple programming mistakes, it is recommended to use BoundedSemaphore over normal Semaphore.

## Difference between Lock and Semaphore:



---

At a time Lock object can be acquired by only one thread, but Semaphore object can be acquired by fixed number of threads specified by counter value.

#### **Conclusion:**

The main advantage of synchronization is we can overcome data inconsistency problems. But the main disadvantage of synchronization is it increases waiting time of threads and creates performance problems. Hence if there is no specific requirement then it is not recommended to use synchronization.

## **Inter Thread Communication:**

Some times as the part of programming requirement, threads are required to communicate with each other. This concept is nothing but interthread communication.

**Eg:** After producing items Producer thread has to communicate with Consumer thread to notify about new item. Then consumer thread can consume that new item.

In Python, we can implement interthread communication by using the following ways

1. Event
  2. Condition
  3. Queue
- etc

## **Interthread communication by using Event Objects:**

Event object is the simplest communication mechanism between the threads. One thread signals an event and other thereds wait for it.

We can create Event object as follows...

```
event = threading.Event()
```

Event manages an internal flag that can set() or clear()  
Threads can wait until event set.

### **Methods of Event class:**

1. **set()** ➔ internal flag value will become True and it represents GREEN signal for all waiting threads.
2. **clear()** ➔ internal flag value will become False and it represents RED signal for all waiting threads.
3. **isSet()** ➔ This method can be used whether the event is set or not



4. `wait()` | `wait(seconds)` ➔ Thread can wait until event is set

### Pseudo Code:

```
event = threading.Event()

#consumer thread has to wait until event is set
event.wait()

#producer thread can set or clear event
event.set()
event.clear()
```

### Demo Program-1:

```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) def producer():
4) time.sleep(5)
5) print("Producer thread producing items:")
6) print("Producer thread giving notification by setting event")
7) event.set()
8) def consumer():
9) print("Consumer thread is waiting for updation")
10) event.wait()
11) print("Consumer thread got notification and consuming items")
12)
13) event=Event()
14) t1=Thread(target=producer)
15) t2=Thread(target=consumer)
16) t1.start()
17) t2.start()
```

### Output:

Consumer thread is waiting for updation  
Producer thread producing items  
Producer thread giving notification by setting event  
Consumer thread got notification and consuming items

### Demo Program-2:

```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) def trafficpolice():
4) while True:
5) time.sleep(10)
6) print("Traffic Police Giving GREEN Signal")
```



```
7) event.set()
8) time.sleep(20)
9) print("Traffic Police Giving RED Signal")
10) event.clear()
11) def driver():
12) num=0
13) while True:
14) print("Drivers waiting for GREEN Signal")
15) event.wait()
16) print("Traffic Signal is GREEN...Vehicles can move")
17) while event.isSet():
18) num=num+1
19) print("Vehicle No:",num,"Crossing the Signal")
20) time.sleep(2)
21) print("Traffic Signal is RED..Drivers have to wait")
22) event=Event()
23) t1=Thread(target=trafficpolice)
24) t2=Thread(target=driver)
25) t1.start()
26) t2.start()
```

In the above program driver thread has to wait until Trafficpolice thread sets event.i.e until giving GREEN signal.Once Traffic police thread sets event(giving GREEN signal),vehicles can cross the signal.Once traffic police thread clears event (giving RED Signal)then the driver thread has to wait.

### Interthread communication by using Condition Object:

Condition is the more advanced version of Event object for interthread communication.A condition represents some kind of state change in the application like producing item or consuming item. Threads can wait for that condition and threads can be notified once condition happen.i.e Condition object allows one or more threads to wait until notified by another thread.

Condition is always associated with a lock (ReentrantLock).

A condition has acquire() and release() methods that call the corresponding methods of the associated lock.

We can create Condition object as follows

```
condition = threading.Condition()
```

### Methods of Condition:

1. acquire() ➔ To acquire Condition object before producing or consuming items.i.e thread acquiring internal lock.
2. release() ➔ To release Condition object after producing or consuming items. i.e thread releases internal lock
3. wait()|wait(time) ➔ To wait until getting Notification or time expired



4. `notify()` ➔ To give notification for one waiting thread

5. `notifyAll()` ➔ To give notification for all waiting threads

## Case Study:

The producing thread needs to acquire the Condition before producing item to the resource and notifying the consumers.

```
#Producer Thread
...generate item..
condition.acquire()
...add item to the resource...
condition.notify()#signal that a new item is available(notifyAll())
condition.release()
```

The Consumer must acquire the Condition and then it can consume items from the resource

```
#Consumer Thread
condition.acquire()
condition.wait()
consume item
condition.release()
```

## Demo Program-1:

```
1) from threading import *
2) def consume(c):
3) c.acquire()
4) print("Consumer waiting for updation")
5) c.wait()
6) print("Consumer got notification & consuming the item")
7) c.release()
8)
9) def produce(c):
10) c.acquire()
11) print("Producer Producing Items")
12) print("Producer giving Notification")
13) c.notify()
14) c.release()
15)
16) c=Condition()
17) t1=Thread(target=consume,args=(c,))
18) t2=Thread(target=produce,args=(c,))
19) t1.start()
20) t2.start()
```

**Output:**

Consumer waiting for updation  
Producer Producing Items  
Producer giving Notification  
Consumer got notification & consuming the item

**Demo Program-2:**

```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) import random
4) items=[]
5) def produce(c):
6) while True:
7) c.acquire()
8) item=random.randint(1,100)
9) print("Producer Producing Item:",item)
10) items.append(item)
11) print("Producer giving Notification")
12) c.notify()
13) c.release()
14) time.sleep(5)
15)
16) def consume(c):
17) while True:
18) c.acquire()
19) print("Consumer waiting for updation")
20) c.wait()
21) print("Consumer consumed the item",items.pop())
22) c.release()
23) time.sleep(5)
24)
25) c=Condition()
26) t1=Thread(target=consume,args=(c,))
27) t2=Thread(target=produce,args=(c,))
28) t1.start()
29) t2.start()
```

**Output:**

Consumer waiting for updation  
Producer Producing Item: 49  
Producer giving Notification  
Consumer consumed the item 49

.....

In the above program Consumer thread expecting updation and hence it is responsible to call wait() method on Condition object.

Producer thread performing updation and hence it is responsible to call notify() or notifyAll() on Condition object.



## Interthread communication by using Queue:

Queues Concept is the most enhanced Mechanism for interthread communication and to share data between threads.

Queue internally has Condition and that Condition has Lock.Hence whenever we are using Queue we are not required to worry about Synchronization.

If we want to use Queues first we should import queue module.

```
import queue
```

We can create Queue object as follows

```
q = queue.Queue()
```

## Important Methods of Queue:

1. put(): Put an item into the queue.
2. get(): Remove and return an item from the queue.

Producer Thread uses put() method to insert data in the queue. Internally this method has logic to acquire the lock before inserting data into queue. After inserting data lock will be released automatically.

put() method also checks whether the queue is full or not and if queue is full then the Producer thread will entered in to waiting state by calling wait() method internally.

Consumer Thread uses get() method to remove and get data from the queue. Internally this method has logic to acquire the lock before removing data from the queue.Once removal completed then the lock will be released automatically.

If the queue is empty then consumer thread will entered into waiting state by calling wait() method internally.Once queue updated with data then the thread will be notified automatically.

### Note:

The queue module takes care of locking for us which is a great advantage.

### Eg:

- 1) `from threading import *`
- 2) `import time`
- 3) `import random`
- 4) `import queue`
- 5) `def produce(q):`



```
6) while True:
7) item=random.randint(1,100)
8) print("Producer Producing Item:",item)
9) q.put(item)
10) print("Producer giving Notification")
11) time.sleep(5)
12) def consume(q):
13) while True:
14) print("Consumer waiting for updation")
15) print("Consumer consumed the item:",q.get())
16) time.sleep(5)
17)
18) q=queue.Queue()
19) t1=Thread(target=consume,args=(q,))
20) t2=Thread(target=produce,args=(q,))
21) t1.start()
22) t2.start()
```

**Output:**

Consumer waiting for updation

Producer Producing Item: 58

Producer giving Notification

Consumer consumed the item: 58

## **Types of Queues:**

Python Supports 3 Types of Queues.

### **1. FIFO Queue:**

```
q = queue.Queue()
```

This is Default Behaviour. In which order we put items in the queue, in the same order the items will come out (FIFO-First In First Out).

**Eg:**

```
1) import queue
2) q=queue.Queue()
3) q.put(10)
4) q.put(5)
5) q.put(20)
6) q.put(15)
7) while not q.empty():
8) print(q.get(),end=' ')
```

**Output:** 10 5 20 15



## 2. LIFO Queue:

The removal will be happen in the reverse order of insertion(Last In First Out)

Eg:

```
1) import queue
2) q=queue.LifoQueue()
3) q.put(10)
4) q.put(5)
5) q.put(20)
6) q.put(15)
7) while not q.empty():
8) print(q.get(),end=' ')
```

Output: 15 20 5 10

## 3. Priority Queue:

The elements will be inserted based on some priority order.

```
1) import queue
2) q=queue.PriorityQueue()
3) q.put(10)
4) q.put(5)
5) q.put(20)
6) q.put(15)
7) while not q.empty():
8) print(q.get(),end=' ')
```

Output: 5 10 15 20

Eg 2: If the data is non-numeric, then we have to provide our data in the form of tuple.

(x,y)

x is priority

y is our element

```
1) import queue
2) q=queue.PriorityQueue()
3) q.put((1,"AAA"))
4) q.put((3,"CCC"))
5) q.put((2,"BBB"))
6) q.put((4,"DDD"))
7) while not q.empty():
8) print(q.get()[1],end=' ')
```



Output: AAA BBB CCC DDD

## Good Programming Practices with usage of Locks:

### Case-1:

It is highly recommended to write code of releasing locks inside finally block. The advantage is lock will be released always whether exception raised or not raised and whether handled or not handled.

```
l=threading.Lock()
l.acquire()
try:
 perform required safe operations
finally:
 l.release()
```

### Demo Program:

```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) l=Lock()
4) def wish(name):
5) l.acquire()
6) try:
7) for i in range(10):
8) print("Good Evening:",end="")
9) time.sleep(2)
10) print(name)
11) finally:
12) l.release()
13)
14) t1=Thread(target=wish,args=("Dhoni",))
15) t2=Thread(target=wish,args=("Yuvraj",))
16) t3=Thread(target=wish,args=("Kohli",))
17) t1.start()
18) t2.start()
19) t3.start()
```

### Case-2:

It is highly recommended to acquire lock by using with statement. The main advantage of with statement is the lock will be released automatically once control reaches end of with block and we are not required to release explicitly.

This is exactly same as usage of with statement for files.



### Example for File:

```
with open('demo.txt','w') as f:
 f.write("Hello...")
```

### Example for Lock:

```
lock=threading.Lock()
with lock:
 perform required safe operations
 lock will be released automatically
```

### Demo Program:

```
1) from threading import *
2) import time
3) lock=Lock()
4) def wish(name):
5) with lock:
6) for i in range(10):
7) print("Good Evening:",end="")
8) time.sleep(2)
9) print(name)
10) t1=Thread(target=wish,args=("Dhoni",))
11) t2=Thread(target=wish,args=("Yuvraj",))
12) t3=Thread(target=wish,args=("Kohli",))
13) t1.start()
14) t2.start()
15) t3.start()
```

### Q. What is the advantage of using with statement to acquire a lock in threading?

Lock will be released automatically once control reaches end of with block and We are not required to release explicitly.

Note: We can use with statement in multithreading for the following cases:

1. Lock
2. RLock
3. Semaphore
4. Condition



# Python Database Programming

## Storage Areas

As the Part of our Applications, we required to store our Data like Customers Information, Billing Information, Calls Information etc..

To store this Data, we required Storage Areas. There are 2 types of Storage Areas.

- 1) Temporary Storage Areas
- 2) Permanent Storage Areas

### 1.Temporary Storage Areas:

These are the Memory Areas where Data will be stored temporarily.

Eg: Python objects like List, Tuple, Dictionary.

Once Python program completes its execution then these objects will be destroyed automatically and data will be lost.

### 2. Permanent Storage Areas:

Also known as Persistent Storage Areas. Here we can store Data permanently.

Eg: File Systems, Databases, Data warehouses, Big Data Technologies etc

## File Systems:

File Systems can be provided by Local operating System. File Systems are best suitable to store very less Amount of Information.

## Limitations:

- 1) We cannot store huge Amount of Information.
- 2) There is no Query Language support and hence operations will become very complex.
- 3) There is no Security for Data.
- 4) There is no Mechanism to prevent duplicate Data. Hence there may be a chance of Data Inconsistency Problems.

To overcome the above Problems of File Systems, we should go for Databases.

## Databases:

- 1) We can store Huge Amount of Information in the Databases.



- 2) Query Language Support is available for every Database and hence we can perform Database Operations very easily.
- 3) To access Data present in the Database, compulsory username and pwd must be required. Hence Data is secured.
- 4) Inside Database Data will be stored in the form of Tables. While developing Database Table Schemas, Database Admin follow various Normalization Techniques and can implement various Constraints like Unique Key Constraints, Primary Key Constraints etc which prevent Data Duplication. Hence there is no chance of Data Inconsistency Problems.

### **Limitations of Databases:**

- 1) Database cannot hold very Huge Amount of Information like Terabytes of Data.
- 2) Database can provide support only for Structured Data (Tabular Data OR Relational Data) and cannot provide support for Semi Structured Data (like XML Files) and Unstructured Data (like Video Files, Audio Files, Images etc)

To overcome these Problems we should go for more Advanced Storage Areas like Big Data Technologies, Data warehouses etc.

### **Python Database Programming:**

Sometimes as the part of Programming requirement we have to connect to the database and we have to perform several operations like creating tables, inserting data, updating data, deleting data, selecting data etc.

We can use SQL Language to talk to the database and we can use Python to send those SQL commands to the database.

Python provides inbuilt support for several databases like Oracle, MySql, SqlServer, GadFly, sqlite, etc.

Python has separate module for each database.

Eg: cx\_Oracle module for communicating with Oracle database  
pymssql module for communicating with Microsoft Sql Server

### **Standard Steps for Python database Programming:**

1. Import database specific module

Eg: import cx\_Oracle

2. Establish Connection between Python Program and database.

We can create this Connection object by using connect() function of the module.  
`con = cx_Oracle.connect(database information)`

Eg: `con=cx_Oracle.connect('scott/tiger@localhost')`

3. To execute our sql queries and to hold results some special object is required, which is nothing but Cursor object. We can create Cursor object by using cursor() method.



```
cursor=con.cursor()
```

#### 4. Execute SQL Queries By using Cursor object. For this we can use the following methods

- i) execute(sqlquery) ➔ To execute a single sql query
- ii) executescript(sqlqueries) ➔ To execute a string of sql queries seperated by semi-colon ;
- iii) executemany() ➔ To execute a Parameterized query

Eq: cursor.execute("select \* from employees")

#### 5. commit or rollback changes based on our requirement in the case of DML Queries(insert | update | delete)

commit() ➔ Saves the changes to the database  
rollback() ➔ rolls all temporary changes back

#### 6. Fetch the result from the Cursor object in the case of select queries

fetchone() ➔ To fetch only one row  
fetchall() ➔ To fetch all rows and it returns a list of rows  
fetchmany(n) ➔ To fetch first n rows

Eq 1: data =cursor.fetchone()  
print(data)

Eq 2: data=cursor.fetchall()  
for row in data:  
 print(row)

#### 7. close the resources

After completing our operations it is highly recommended to close the resources in the reverse order of their opening by using close() methods.

```
cursor.close()
con.close()
```

**Note:** The following is the list of all important methods which can be used for python database programming.

```
connect()
cursor()
execute()
executescript()
executemany()
commit()
rollback()
fetchone()
fetchall()
fetchmany(n)
```



fetch  
close()

These methods won't be changed from database to database and same for all databases.

## Working with Oracle Database:

From Python Program if we want to communicate with any database,some translator must be required to translate Python calls into Database specific calls and Database specific calls into Python calls.This translator is nothing but Driver/Connector.

Diagram

For Oracle database the name of driver needed is cx\_Oracle.

cx\_Oracle is a Python extension module that enables access to Oracle Database.It can be used for both Python2 and Python3. It can work with any version of Oracle database like 9,10,11 and 12.

## **Installing cx\_Oracle:**

From Normal Command Prompt (But not from Python console)execute the following command

D:\python\_classes>pip install cx\_Oracle

Collecting cx\_Oracle

  Downloading cx\_Oracle-6.0.2-cp36-cp36m-win32.whl (100kB)  
    100% |-----| 102kB 256kB/s

Installing collected packages: cx-Oracle

Successfully installed cx-Oracle-6.0.2

## How to Test Installation:

From python console execute the following command:

>>> help("modules")

In the output we can see cx\_Oracle

....  
\_multiprocessing  crypt              ntpath              timeit  
\_opcode          csv               nturl2path       tkinter  
\_operator        csvr              numbers           token  
\_osx\_support    csvw              opcode              tokenize  
\_overlapped      ctypes           operator           trace  
\_pickle          curses           optparse          traceback  
\_pydecimal      custexcept      os                  tracemalloc  
\_pyio            cx\_Oracle        parser            try  
\_random          data              pathlib          tty  
\_sha1            datetime       pdb                  turtle



---

```
_sha256 dbm pickle turtledemo
_sha3 decimal pickle types
_sha512 demo pickletools typing
_signal difflib pip unicodedata
_sitebuiltins dis pipes unittest
_socket distutils pkg_resources unpick
_sqlite3 doctest pkgutil update
_sre dummy_threading platform urllib
_ssl durgamath plistlib uu
_stat easy_install polymorph uuid
....
```

### App1: Program to connect with Oracle database and print its version.

```
1) import cx_Oracle
2) con=cx_Oracle.connect('scott/tiger@localhost')
3) print(con.version)
4) con.close()
```

#### Output:

D:\python\_classes>py db1.py  
11.2.0.2.0

### App2: Write a Program to create employees table in the oracle database : employees(eno,ename,esal,eaddr)

```
1) import cx_Oracle
2) try:
3) con=cx_Oracle.connect('scott/tiger@localhost')
4) cursor=con.cursor()
5) cursor.execute("create table employees(eno number,ename varchar2(10),esal number(10,2),eaddr varchar2(10))")
6) print("Table created successfully")
7) except cx_Oracle.DatabaseError as e:
8) if con:
9) con.rollback()
10) print("There is a problem with sql ",e)
11) finally:
12) if cursor:
13) cursor.close()
14) if con:
15) con.close()
```

### App3: Write a program to drop employees table from oracle database?

```
1) import cx_Oracle
2) try:
3) con=cx_Oracle.connect('scott/tiger@localhost')
4) cursor=con.cursor()
5) cursor.execute("drop table employees")
6) print("Table dropped successfully")
7) except cx_Oracle.DatabaseError as e:
8) if con:
9) con.rollback()
10) print("There is a problem with sql ",e)
11) finally:
12) if cursor:
13) cursor.close()
14) if con:
15) con.close()
```

### App3: Write a program to insert a single row in the employees table.



```
1) import cx_Oracle
2) try:
3) con=cx_Oracle.connect('scott/tiger@localhost')
4) cursor=con.cursor()
5) cursor.execute("insert into employees values(100,'Durga',1000,'Hyd')")
6) con.commit()
7) print("Record Inserted Successfully")
8) except cx_Oracle.DatabaseError as e:
9) if con:
10) con.rollback()
11) print("There is a problem with sql ",e)
12) finally:
13) if cursor:
14) cursor.close()
15) if con:
16) con.close()
```

**Note:** While performing DML Operations (insert|update|delte), compulsory we have to use commit() method,then only the results will be reflected in the database.

## App4: Write a program to insert multiple rows in the employees table by using executemany() method.

```
1) import cx_Oracle
2) try:
3) con=cx_Oracle.connect('scott/tiger@localhost')
4) cursor=con.cursor()
5) sql="insert into employees values(:eno,:ename,:esal,:eaddr)"
6) records=[(200,'Sunny',2000,'Mumbai'),
7) (300,'Chinny',3000,'Hyd'),
8) (400,'Bunny',4000,'Hyd')]
9) cursor.executemany(sql,records)
10) con.commit()
11) print("Records Inserted Successfully")
12) except cx_Oracle.DatabaseError as e:
13) if con:
14) con.rollback()
15) print("There is a problem with sql ",e)
16) finally:
17) if cursor:
18) cursor.close()
19) if con:
20) con.close()
```

## App5: Write a program to insert multiple rows in the employees table with dynamic input from the keyboard?

```
1) import cx_Oracle
2) try:
3) con=cx_Oracle.connect('scott/tiger@localhost')
4) cursor=con.cursor()
5) while True:
6) eno=int(input("Enter Employee Number:"))
7) ename=input("Enter Employee Name:")
8) esal=float(input("Enter Employee Salary:"))
9) eaddr=input("Enter Employee Address:")
10) sql="insert into employees values(%d,'%s',%f,'%s')"
11) cursor.execute(sql %(eno,ename,esal,eaddr))
12) print("Record Inserted Successfully")
13) option=input("Do you want to insert one more record[Yes|No] :")
14) if option=="No":
15) con.commit()
16) break
17) except cx_Oracle.DatabaseError as e:
18) if con:
19) con.rollback()
20) print("There is a problem with sql :",e)
21) finally:
22) if cursor:
23) cursor.close()
24) if con:
25) con.close()
```



## App6: Write a program to update employee salaries with increment for the certain range with dynamic input.

Eg: Increment all employee salaries by 500 whose salary < 5000

```
1) import cx_Oracle
2) try:
3) con=cx_Oracle.connect('scott/tiger@localhost')
4) cursor=con.cursor()
5) increment=float(input("Enter Increment Salary: "))
6) sal_range=float(input("Enter Salary Range: "))
7) sql ="update employees set esal=esal+%f where esal <%f"
8) cursor.execute(sql %(increment,sal_range))
9) print("Records Updated Successfully")
10) con.commit()
11) except cx_Oracle.DatabaseError as e:
12) if con:
13) con.rollback()
14) print("There is a problem with sql : ",e)
15) finally:
16) if cursor:
17) cursor.close()
18) if con:
19) con.close()
```

## App7: Write a program to delete employees whose salary greater provided salary as dynamic input?

Eg: delete all employees whose salary > 5000

```
1) import cx_Oracle
2) try:
3) con=cx_Oracle.connect('scott/tiger@localhost')
4) cursor=con.cursor()
5) cutoffsalary=float(input("Enter CutOff Salary: "))
6) sql ="delete from employees where esal >%f"
7) cursor.execute(sql %(cutoffsalary))
8) print("Records Deleted Successfully")
9) con.commit()
10) except cx_Oracle.DatabaseError as e:
11) if con:
12) con.rollback()
13) print("There is a problem with sql : ",e)
14) finally:
15) if cursor:
16) cursor.close()
17) if con:
18) con.close()
```

## App8: Write a program to select all employees info by using fetchone() method?

```
1) import cx_Oracle
2) try:
3) con=cx_Oracle.connect('scott/tiger@localhost')
4) cursor=con.cursor()
5) cursor.execute("select * from employees")
6) row=cursor.fetchone()
7) while row is not None:
8) print(row)
9) row=cursor.fetchone()
10) except cx_Oracle.DatabaseError as e:
11) if con:
12) con.rollback()
13) print("There is a problem with sql : ",e)
14) finally:
15) if cursor:
16) cursor.close()
17) if con:
18) con.close()
```



## App9: Write a program to select all employees info by using fetchall() method?

```
1) import cx_Oracle
2) try:
3) con=cx_Oracle.connect('scott/tiger@localhost')
4) cursor=con.cursor()
5) cursor.execute("select * from employees")
6) data=cursor.fetchall()
7) for row in data:
8) print("Employee Number:",row[0])
9) print("Employee Name:",row[1])
10) print("Employee Salary:",row[2])
11) print("Employee Address:",row[3])
12) print()
13) print()
14) except cx_Oracle.DatabaseError as e:
15) if con:
16) con.rollback()
17) print("There is a problem with sql :",e)
18) finally:
19) if cursor:
20) cursor.close()
21) if con:
22) con.close()
```

## App10: Write a program to select employees info by using fetchmany() method and the required number of rows will be provided as dynamic input?

```
1) import cx_Oracle
2) try:
3) con=cx_Oracle.connect('scott/tiger@localhost')
4) cursor=con.cursor()
5) cursor.execute("select * from employees")
6) n=int(input("Enter the number of required rows:"))
7) data=cursor.fetchmany(n)
8) for row in data:
9) print(row)
10) except cx_Oracle.DatabaseError as e:
11) if con:
12) con.rollback()
13) print("There is a problem with sql :",e)
14) finally:
15) if cursor:
16) cursor.close()
17) if con:
18) con.close()
```

### Output:

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter the number of required rows:3
(100, 'Durga', 1500.0, 'Hyd')
(200, 'Sunny', 2500.0, 'Mumbai')
(300, 'Chinny', 3500.0, 'Hyd')
```

```
D:\python_classes>py test.py
Enter the number of required rows:4
(100, 'Durga', 1500.0, 'Hyd')
(200, 'Sunny', 2500.0, 'Mumbai')
(300, 'Chinny', 3500.0, 'Hyd')
(400, 'Bunny', 4500.0, 'Hyd')
```

### Working with Mysql database:

Current version: 5.7.19  
Vendor: SUN Micro Systems/Oracle Corporation



Open Source and Freeware

Default Port: 3306

Default user: root

**Note:** In MySQL, everything we have to work with our own databases, which are also known as Logical Databases.

The following are 4 default databases available in mysql.

1. information\_schema
2. mysql
3. performance\_schema
4. test

#### Diagram

In the above diagram only one physical database is available and 4 logical databases are available.

### Commonly used commands in MySql:

#### 1. To know available databases:

```
mysql> show databases;
```

#### 2. To create our own logical database

```
mysql> create database durgadb;
```

#### 3. To drop our own database:

```
mysql> drop database durgadb;
```

#### 4. To use a particular logical database

```
mysql> use durgadb; OR mysql> connect durgadb;
```

#### 5. To create a table:

```
create table employees(eno int(5) primary key,ename varchar(10),esal double(10,2),eaddr
varchar(10));
```

#### 6. To insert data:

```
insert into employees values(100,'Durga',1000,'Hyd');
insert into employees values(200,'Ravi',2000,'Mumbai');
```

In MySQL instead of single quotes we can use double quotes also.

### Driver/Connector Information:

From Python program if we want to communicate with MySQL database, compulsory some translator is required to convert python specific calls into MySQL database specific calls and MySQL database specific calls into python specific calls. This translator is nothing but Driver or Connector.



## Diagram

We have to download connector separately from mysql database.

<https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/python/2.1.html>

## How to check installation:

From python console we have to use  
`help("modules")`

In the list of modules, compulsory mysql should be there.

**Note:** In the case of Python3.4 we have to set PATH and PYTHONPATH explicitly

PATH=C:\Python34

PYTHONPATH=C:\Python34\Lib\site-packages

## Q. Write a Program to create table, insert data and display data by using mysql database.

```
1) import mysql.connector
2) try:
3) con=mysql.connector.connect(host='localhost',database='durgadb',user='root',password='root')
4) cursor=con.cursor()
5) cursor.execute("create table employees(eno int(5) primary key,ename varchar(10),esal double(10,2),eaddr varchar(10))")
6) print("Table Created...")
7)
8) sql = "insert into employees(eno, ename, esal, eaddr) VALUES(%s, %s, %s, %s)"
9) records=[(100,'Sachin',1000,'Mumbai'),
10) (200,'Dhoni',2000,'Ranchi'),
11) (300,'Kohli',3000,'Delhi')]
12) cursor.executemany(sql,records)
13) con.commit()
14) print("Records Inserted Successfully...")
15)
16) cursor.execute("select * from employees")
17) data=cursor.fetchall()
18) for row in data:
19) print("Employee Number:",row[0])
20) print("Employee Name:",row[1])
21) print("Employee Salary:",row[2])
22) print("Employee Address:",row[3])
23) print()
24) print()
25) except mysql.connector.DatabaseError as e:
26) if con:
27) con.rollback()
28) print("There is a problem with sql : ",e)
29) finally:
30) if cursor:
31) cursor.close()
32) if con:
33) con.close()
```

## Q. Write a Program to copy data present in employees table of mysql database into Oracle database.

```
1) import mysql.connector
2) import cx_Oracle
3) try:
4) con=mysql.connector.connect(host='localhost',database='durgadb',user='root',password='root')
```



```
5) cursor=con.cursor()
6) cursor.execute("select * from employees")
7) data=cursor.fetchall()
8) list=[]
9) for row in data:
10) t=(row[0],row[1],row[2],row[3])
11) list.append(t)
12) except mysql.connector.DatabaseError as e:
13) if con:
14) con.rollback()
15) print("There is a problem with MySQL : ",e)
16) finally:
17) if cursor:
18) cursor.close()
19) if con:
20) con.close()
21)
22) try:
23) con=cx_Oracle.connect('scott/tiger@localhost')
24) cursor=con.cursor()
25) sql ="insert into employees values(:eno,:ename,:esal,:eaddr)"
26) cursor.executemany(sql ,list)
27) con.commit()
28) print("Records Copied from MySQL Database to Oracle Database Successfully")
29) except cx_Oracle.DatabaseError as e:
30) if con:
31) con.rollback()
32) print("There is a problem with sql ",e)
33) finally:
34) if cursor:
35) cursor.close()
36) if con:
37) con.close()
```

<https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/python/2.1.html>

```
1) create table employees(eno int(5) primary key,ename varchar(10),esal double(10,2),eaddr varchar(10));
2)
3) insert into employees values(100,'Durga',1000,'Hyd');
4) insert into employees values(200,'Ravi',2000,'Mumbai');
5) insert into employees values(300,'Shiva',3000,'Hyd');
```



# Pattern Programs

## Pattern-1:

```
* * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * *
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print("* "*n)
```

## Pattern-2:

```
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5
6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6
7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7
8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9
10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+1):
4) print(i,end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-3:

```
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
```



```
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+1):
4) print(j,end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-4:

```
A A A A A A A A A
B B B B B B B B B
C C C C C C C C C
D D D D D D D D D
E E E E E E E E E
F F F F F F F F F
G G G G G G G G G
H H H H H H H H H
I I I I I I I I I
J J J J J J J J J
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+1):
4) print(chr(64+i),end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-5:

```
A B C D E F G H I J
A B C D E F G H I J
A B C D E F G H I J
A B C D E F G H I J
A B C D E F G H I J
A B C D E F G H I J
A B C D E F G H I J
A B C D E F G H I J
A B C D E F G H I J
```



```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+1):
4) print(chr(64+j),end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-6:

```
10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10
9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9
8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7
6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6
5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5
4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+1):
4) print(n+1-i,end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-6:

```
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+1):
4) print(n+1-j,end=" ")
5) print()
```



## Pattern-7:

```
J J J J J J J J J J
I I I I I I I I I I
H H H H H H H H H H
G G G G G G G G G G
F F F F F F F F F F
E E E E E E E E E E
D D D D D D D D D D
C C C C C C C C C C
B B B B B B B B B B
A A A A A A A A A A
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+1):
4) print(chr(65+n-i),end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-8:

```
J I H G F E D C B A
J I H G F E D C B A
J I H G F E D C B A
J I H G F E D C B A
J I H G F E D C B A
J I H G F E D C B A
J I H G F E D C B A
J I H G F E D C B A
J I H G F E D C B A
J I H G F E D C B A
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+1):
4) print(chr(65+n-j),end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-9:

```
*
```

```
* *
```

```
* * *
```

```
* * * *
```

```
* * * * *
```

```
* * * * * *
```



```
* * * * *
* * * * *
* * * * *
```

### Code - 1:

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows:"))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,i+1):
4) print("*",end=" ")
5) print()
```

### Code - 2:

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows:"))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print("* "*i)
```

## Pattern-10:

```
1
2 2
3 3 3
4 4 4 4
5 5 5 5 5
6 6 6 6 6 6
7 7 7 7 7 7 7
8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9
10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,i+1):
4) print(i,end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-11:

```
1
1 2
1 2 3
1 2 3 4
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4 5 6
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
```



1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,i+1):
4) print(j,end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-12:

A  
B B  
C C C  
D D D D  
E E E E  
F F F F F  
G G G G G G  
H H H H H H H  
I I I I I I I  
J J J J J J J J

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,i+1):
4) print(chr(64+i),end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-13:

A  
A B  
A B C  
A B C D  
A B C D E  
A B C D E F  
A B C D E F G  
A B C D E F G H  
A B C D E F G H I  
A B C D E F G H I J

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,i+1):
4) print(chr(64+j),end=" ")
5) print()
```



- ❖ Squares
- ❖ Right Angled Triangle
- ❖ Reverse of Right Angled Triangle

## Pattern-14:

```
* * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * *
* * * * * *
* * * * *
* * * *
* * *
* *
*
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+2-i):
4) print("*",end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-15:

```
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
4 4 4 4 4 4 4
5 5 5 5 5 5
6 6 6 6 6
7 7 7 7
8 8 8
9 9
10
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+2-i):
4) print(i,end=" ")
5) print()
```



## Pattern-16:

```
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
1 2 3 4 5 6
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4
1 2 3
1 2
1
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+2-i):
4) print(j,end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-17:

```
A A A A A A A A A A
B B B B B B B B B B
C C C C C C C C C C
D D D D D D D D D D
E E E E E E E E E E
F F F F F F F F F F
G G G G G G G G G G
H H H H H H H H H H
I I I I I I I I I I
J J J J J J J J J J
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+2-i):
4) print(chr(64+i),end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-18:

```
A B C D E F G H I J
A B C D E F G H I
A B C D E F G H
A B C D E F G
A B C D E F
A B C D E
A B C D
```



A B C

A B

A

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+2-i):
4) print(chr(64+j),end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-19:

10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10  
9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9  
8 8 8 8 8 8 8  
7 7 7 7 7 7 7  
6 6 6 6 6 6  
5 5 5 5 5  
4 4 4 4  
3 3 3  
2 2  
1

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+2-i):
4) print(n+1-i,end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-20:

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1  
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2  
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3  
10 9 8 7 6 5 4  
10 9 8 7 6 5  
10 9 8 7 6  
10 9 8 7  
10 9 8  
10 9  
10

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+2-i):
4) print(n+1-j,end=" ")
5) print()
```



## Pattern-21:

```
J J J J J J J J J
I I I I I I I I
H H H H H H H H
G G G G G G G G
F F F F F F F F
E E E E E E E E
D D D D D D D D
C C C C C C C C
B B B B B B B B
A A A A A A A A
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+2-i):
4) print(chr(65+n-i),end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-22:

```
J I H G F E D C B A
J I H G F E D C B
J I H G F E D C
J I H G F E D
J I H G F E
J I H G F
J I H G
J I H
J I
J
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,n+2-i):
4) print(chr(65+n-j),end=" ")
5) print()
```

## Pattern-23:

```
*
```

```
**
```

```

```

```

```

```

```

```

```

```

```



\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),"*"*i,end=" ")
4) print()
```

## Pattern-24:

```
*
* *
* * *
* * * *
* * * * *
* * * * * *
* * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print("*",end=" ")
6) print()
```

## Pattern-25:

```
1
2 2
3 3 3
4 4 4 4
5 5 5 5 5
6 6 6 6 6 6
7 7 7 7 7 7 7
8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
```



9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9

10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),(str(i)+" ")*i)
4) print()
```

## Pattern-26:

```
1
1 2
1 2 3
1 2 3 4
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4 5 6
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print(j,end=" ")
6) print()
```

## Pattern-27:

A

B B

C C C

D D D D

E E E E E

F F F F F F

G G G G G G G

H H H H H H H H



```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),(chr(64+i)+" ")*i)
4) print()
```

## Pattern-28:

```
A
A B
A B C
A B C D
A B C D E
A B C D E F
A B C D E F G
A B C D E F G H
A B C D E F G H I
A B C D E F G H I J
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print(chr(64+j),end=" ")
6) print()
```

## Pattern-29:

```
* * * * *
* * * *
* * *
* *
*
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),"* "**(n+1-i))
```

## Pattern-30:

```
5 5 5 5 5
4 4 4 4
3 3 3
2 2
1
```



```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),(str(n+1-i)+" ")*(n+1-i))
```

## Pattern-31:

1 2 3 4 5  
1 2 3 4  
1 2 3  
1 2  
1

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(1,n+2-i):
5) print(j,end=" ")
6) print()
```

## Pattern-32:

E E E E E  
D D D D D  
C C C  
B B  
A

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),(str(chr(65+n-i))+" ")*(n+1-i))
```

## Pattern-33:

A B C D E  
A B C D  
A B C  
A B  
A

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(65,66+n-i):
5) print(chr(j),end=" ")
6) print()
```



## Pattern-34:

```
*
* * *
* * * * *
* * * * * * * *
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),"* "**(2*i-1))
```

## Pattern-35:

```
1
2 2 2
3 3 3 3
4 4 4 4 4 4
5 5 5 5 5 5 5
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),(str(i)+" ")*(2*i-1))
```

## Pattern-36:

```
A
B B B
C C C C
D D D D D D D
E E E E E E E E
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),(str(chr(64+i)+" "))*(2*i-1))
```

## Pattern-37:

```
A
C C C
E E E E E
G G G G G G G
I I I I I I I I
```



```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),(str(chr(64+2*i-1)+" "))*(2*i-1))
```

## Pattern-38:

```
1
1 2 3
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,2*i):
5) print(j,end=" ")
6) print()
```

## Pattern-39:

```
1
3 2 1
5 4 3 2 1
7 6 5 4 3 2 1
9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),end="")
4) for j in range(2*i-1,0,-1):
5) print(j,end=" ")
6) print()
```

## Pattern-40:

```
A
A B C
A B C D E
A B C D E F G
A B C D E F G H I
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),end="")
4) for j in range(65,65+2*i-1):
```



```
5) print(chr(j),end=" ")
6) print()
```

## Pattern-41:

```
A
C B A
E D C B A
G F E D C B A
I H G F E D C B A
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),end="")
4) for j in range(65+2*i-2,64,-1):
5) print(chr(j),end=" ")
6) print()
```

## Pattern-42:

```
0
1 0 1
2 1 0 1 2
3 2 1 0 1 2 3
4 3 2 1 0 1 2 3 4
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i):
5) print(i-j,end=" ")
6) for k in range(0,i):
7) print(k,end=" ")
8) print()
```

## Pattern-43:

```
A
B A B
C B A B C
D C B A B C D
E D C B A B C D E
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),end="")
```



```
4) for j in range(1,i):
5) print(chr(i-j+65),end=" ")
6) for k in range(0,i):
7) print(chr(k+65),end=" ")
8) print()
```

## Pattern-44:

```
1
1 2 1
1 2 3 2 1
1 2 3 4 3 2 1
1 2 3 4 5 4 3 2 1
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print(j,end=" ")
6) for k in range(i-1,0,-1):
7) print(k,end=" ")
8) print()
```

## Pattern-45:

```
A
A B A
A B C A B
A B C D A B C
A B C D E A B C D
```

```
1) n=int(input("Enter the number of rows: "))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print(chr(64+j),end=" ")
6) for k in range(1,i):
7) print(chr(64+k),end=" ")
8) print()
```

## Pattern-46:

```
1) n=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "**(n-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
```



```
5) print(n+1-j,end=" ")
6) print()
```

5  
5 4  
5 4 3  
5 4 3 2  
5 4 3 2 1

## Pattern-47:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(1,num+2-i):
5) print("*",end=" ")
6) for k in range(1,num+1-i):
7) print("*",end=" ")
8) print()
```

\* \* \* \* \*  
\* \* \* \* \*  
\* \* \* \*  
\* \* \*  
\*

## Pattern-48:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(0,num+1-i):
5) print(num+1-i,end=" ")
6) for k in range(1,num+1-i):
7) print(num+1-i,end=" ")
8) print()
```

5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5  
4 4 4 4 4 4  
3 3 3 3 3  
2 2 2  
1



## Pattern-49:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(0,num+1-i):
5) print(2*num+1-2*i,end=" ")
6) for k in range(1,num+1-i):
7) print(2*num+1-2*i,end=" ")
8) print()
```

9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9  
7 7 7 7 7 7  
5 5 5 5 5  
3 3 3  
1

## Pattern-50:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(1,num+2-i):
5) print(j,end=" ")
6) for k in range(2,num+2-i):
7) print(num+k-i,end=" ")
8) print()
```

1 2 3 4 5 6 7  
1 2 3 4 5  
1 2 3  
1

## Pattern-51:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(1,num+2-i):
5) print(chr(65+num-i),end=" ")
6) for k in range(2,num+2-i):
7) print(chr(65+num-i),end=" ")
8) print()
```



```
EEEEEEEEE
DDDDDDD
CCCCC
BBB
A
```

## Pattern-52:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(1,num+2-i):
5) print(chr(65+2*num-2*i),end=" ")
6) for k in range(2,num+2-i):
7) print(chr(65+2*num-2*i),end=" ")
8) print()
```

```
IIIIIIII
GGGGGGG
EEE EEE
CCC
A
```

## Pattern-53:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(1,num+2-i):
5) print(chr(64+j),end=" ")
6) for k in range(2,num+2-i):
7) print(chr(68+k-i),end=" ")
8) print()
```

```
A B C D E F G
A B C D E
A B C
A
```

## Pattern-54:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print(j,end=" ")
```



```
6) print()
7) for k in range(1,num):
8) print(" "*k,end="")
9) for l in range(1,num+1-k):
10) print(l,end=" ")
11) print()
```

```
1
1 2
1 2 3
1 2 3 4
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4
1 2 3
1 2
1
```

## Pattern-55:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "*(num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print("*",end=" ")
6) print()
7) for k in range(1,num):
8) print(" "*k,end="")
9) for l in range(1,num+1-k):
10) print("*",end=" ")
11) print()
```

```

*
*
*
*
*
*
*
*
*
*
```

## Pattern-56:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "*(num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
```



```
5) print(num-j,end=" ")
6) print()
7) for k in range(1,num):
8) print(" "*k,end="")
9) for l in range(1,num+1-k):
10) print(num-l,end=" ")
11) print()
```

4  
4 3  
4 3 2  
4 3 2 1  
4 3 2 1 0  
4 3 2 1  
4 3 2  
4 3  
4

## Pattern-57:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "*(num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(0,i):
5) print(num+j-i,end=" ")
6) print()
7) for k in range(1,num):
8) print(" "*k,end="")
9) for l in range(1,num+1-k):
10) print(l+k-1,end=" ")
11) print()
```

3  
2 3  
1 2 3  
0 1 2 3  
1 2 3  
2 3  
3

## Pattern-58:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "*(num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(0,i):
5) print(chr(65+num+j-i),end=" ")
```



```
6) print()
7) for k in range(1,num):
8) print(" "*k,end="")
9) for l in range(0,num-k):
10) print(chr(65+k+l),end=" ")
11) print()
```

E  
D E  
C D E  
B C D E  
A B C D E  
B C D E  
C D E  
D E  
E

## Pattern-59:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) for j in range(1,i+1):
4) print("*",end=" ")
5) print()
6) for a in range(1,num+1):
7) for k in range(1,num+1-a):
8) print("*",end=" ")
9) print()
```

\*  
\* \*  
\* \* \*  
\* \* \* \*  
\* \* \* \* \*  
\* \* \* \*  
\* \* \*  
\* \*  
\*

## Pattern-60:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) for j in range(1,i+1):
4) print(num-j,end=" ")
5) print()
6) for a in range(1,num+1):
7) for k in range(1,num+1-a):
```



```
8) print(num-k,end=" ")
9) print()
```

```
4
4 3
4 3 2
4 3 2 1
4 3 2 1 0
4 3 2 1
4 3 2
4 3
4
```

## Pattern-61:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) for j in range(1,i+1):
4) print(num-i+j-1,end=" ")
5) print()
6) for a in range(1,num+1):
7) for k in range(0,num-a):
8) print(k+a,end=" ")
9) print()
```

```
4
3 4
2 3 4
1 2 3 4
0 1 2 3 4
1 2 3 4
2 3 4
3 4
4
```

## Pattern-62:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) for j in range(1,i+1):
4) print(chr(65+num-i),end=" ")
5) print()
6) for a in range(1,num+1):
7) for k in range(0,num-a):
8) print(chr(65+a),end=" ")
9) print()
```



E  
D D  
C C C  
B B B B  
A A A A A  
B B B B  
C C C  
D D  
E

## Pattern-63:

```
1) for i in range(1,num+1):
2) for j in range(1,i+1):
3) print(chr(65+num-j),end=" ")
4) print()
5) for a in range(1,num+1):
6) for k in range(num-a,0,-1):
7) print(chr(64+k+a),end=" ")
8) print()
9) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
```

E  
E D  
E D C  
E D C B  
E D C B A  
E D C B  
E D C  
E D  
E

## Pattern-64:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) for j in range(1,i+1):
4) print(chr(64+num-i+j),end=" ")
5) print()
6) for a in range(1,num+1):
7) for k in range(1,num-a+1):
8) print(chr(64+k+a),end=" ")
9) print()
```



E  
D E  
C D E  
B C D E  
A B C D E  
B C D E  
C D E  
D E  
E

## Pattern-65:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "* (num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print("*",end=" ")
6) print()
```

```
*
* *
* * *
* * * *
* * * * *
```

## Pattern-66:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "* (num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print(i,end=" ")
6) print()
```

```
1
2 2
3 3 3
4 4 4 4
5 5 5 5 5
```

## Pattern-67:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "* (num-i),end="")
```



```
4) for j in range(1,1+i):
5) print(j,end=" ")
6) print()
```

1  
1 2  
1 2 3  
1 2 3 4  
1 2 3 4 5

## Pattern-68:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "* (num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,1+i):
5) print(chr(64+j),end=" ")
6) print()
```

A  
B B  
C C C  
D D D D  
E E E E

## Pattern-69:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "* (num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,1+i):
5) print(chr(64+j),end=" ")
6) print()
```

A  
A B  
A B C  
A B C D  
A B C D E

## Pattern-70:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "*(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(1,num+2-i):
```



```
5) print("*",end=" ")
6) print()
```

```
* * * *
* * *
* *
* *
*
```

## Pattern-71:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(1,num+2-i):
5) print(num-i+1,end=" ")
6) print()
```

```
5 5 5 5 5
4 4 4 4
3 3 3
2 2
1
```

## Pattern-72:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(1,num+2-i):
5) print(num+2-i-j,end=" ")
6) print()
```

```
5 4 3 2 1
4 3 2 1
3 2 1
2 1
1
```

## Pattern-73:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(1,num+2-i):
5) print(chr(65+num-i),end=" ")
6) print()
```



E E E E  
D D D D  
C C C  
B B  
A

## Pattern-74:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(1,num+2-i):
5) print(chr(65+num+1-i-j),end=" ")
6) print()
```

E D C B A  
D C B A  
C B A  
B A  
A

## Pattern-75:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(1,num+2-i):
5) print(chr(64+j),end=" ")
6) print()
```

A B C D E  
A B C D  
A B C  
A B  
A

## Pattern-76:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "*(num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print("*",end=" ")
6) print()
7) for p in range(1,num):
8) print(" "*p,end="")
```



```
9) for q in range(1,num+1-p):
10) print("*",end=" ")
11) print()

*
*
*
*
*
*
*
*
*
*
```

## Pattern-77:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print(j,end=" ")
6) print()
7) for p in range(1,num):
8) print(" "*p,end="")
9) for q in range(1,num+1-p):
10) print(num-p,end=" ")
11) print()
```

```
1
2 2
3 3 3
4 4 4 4
5 5 5 5 5
4 4 4 4
3 3 3
2 2
1
```

## Pattern-78:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print(j,end=" ")
6) print()
7) for p in range(1,num):
```



```
8) print(" "*p,end="")
9) for q in range(1,num+1-p):
10) print(q+p,end=" ")
11) print()
```

```
1
1 2
1 2 3
1 2 3 4
1 2 3 4 5
2 3 4 5
3 4 5
4 5
5
```

## Pattern-79:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "*(num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print(j,end=" ")
6) print()
7) for p in range(1,num):
8) print(" "*p,end="")
9) for q in range(1,num+1-p):
10) print(q,end=" ")
11) print()
```

```
1
1 2
1 2 3
1 2 3 4
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4
1 2 3
1 2
1
```

## Pattern-80:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "*(num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print(chr(64+i),end=" ")
6) print()
```



```
7) for p in range(1,num):
8) print(" "*p,end="")
9) for q in range(1,num+1-p):
10) print(chr(64+num-p),end=" ")
11) print()
```

A  
B B  
C C C  
D D D D  
E E E E  
D D D D  
C C C  
B B  
A

## Pattern-81:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "*(num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print(chr(64+j),end=" ")
6) print()
7) for p in range(1,num):
8) print(" "*p,end="")
9) for q in range(1,num+1-p):
10) print(chr(64+q+p),end=" ")
11) print()
```

A  
A B  
A B C  
A B C D  
A B C D E  
B C D E  
C D E  
D E  
E

## Pattern-82:

```
1) n=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) print(" "*(n-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print(n-i+j,end=" ")
```



```
6) for k in range(2,i+1):
7) print(n+1-k,end=" ")
8) print()
9) for i in range(1,n+1):
10) print(" "*i,end="")
11) for j in range(1+i,n+1):
12) print(j,end=" ")
13) for k in range(2,n+1-i):
14) print(n+1-k,end=" ")
15) print()
```

```
5
4 5 4
3 4 5 4 3
2 3 4 5 4 3 2
1 2 3 4 5 4 3 2 1
2 3 4 5 4 3 2
3 4 5 4 3
4 5 4
5
```

## Pattern-83:

```
1) while True:
2) n=int(input("Enter a number:"))
3) for i in range(1,n+1):
4) print(" "*(n-i),end="")
5) for j in range(1,i+1):
6) print(n+1-j,end=" ")
7) for k in range(2,i+1):
8) print(n-i+k,end=" ")
9) print()
10) for i in range(1,n+1):
11) print(" "*i,end="")
12) for j in range(1,n+1-i):
13) print(n+1-j,end=" ")
14) for k in range(2,n+1-i):
15) print(i+k,end=" ")
16) print()
```

```
5
5 4 5
5 4 3 4 5
5 4 3 2 3 4 5
5 4 3 2 1 2 3 4 5
5 4 3 2 3 4 5
5 4 3 4 5
5 4 5
```



---

5

## Pattern-84:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "* (num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(i,i+1):
5) print("*",end=" ")
6) if i>=2:
7) print(" "* (2*i-4),end="")
8) for k in range(i,i+1):
9) print("*",end=" ")
10) print()
```

\*  
\* \*  
\* \*  
\* \*  
\* \*

## Pattern-85:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "* (num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(i,i+1):
5) print(i,end=" ")
6) if i>=2:
7) print(" "* (2*i-4),end="")
8) for k in range(i,i+1):
9) print(i,end=" ")
10) print()
```

1  
2 2  
3 3  
4 4  
5 5

## Pattern-86:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "* (num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(i,i+1):
```



```
5) print(num+1-i,end=" ")
6) if i>=2:
7) print(" "* (2*i-4),end="")
8) for k in range(i,i+1):
9) print(num+1-i,end=" ")
10) print()
```

5  
4 4  
3 3  
2 2  
1 1

## Pattern-87:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "*(num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(i,i+1):
5) print(chr(64+num+1-i),end=" ")
6) if i>=2:
7) print(" "* (2*i-4),end="")
8) for k in range(i,i+1):
9) print(chr(64+num+1-i),end=" ")
10) print()
```

E  
D D  
C C  
B B  
A A

## Pattern-88:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "*(num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(i,i+1):
5) print(chr(64+i),end=" ")
6) if i>=2:
7) print(" "* (2*i-4),end="")
8) for k in range(i,i+1):
9) print(chr(64+i),end=" ")
10) print()
```



A  
B B  
C C  
D D  
E E

## Pattern-89:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(i,i+1):
5) print("*",end=" ")
6) if i<=4:
7) print(" "**(2*num-2*i-2),end="")
8) for k in range(i,i+1):
9) print("*",end=" ")
10) print()
```

\* \*  
\* \*  
\* \*  
\* \*  
\*

## Pattern-90:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(i,i+1):
5) print(i,end=" ")
6) if i<num:
7) print(" "**(2*num-2*i-2),end="")
8) for k in range(i,i+1):
9) print(i,end=" ")
10) print()
```

1 1  
2 2  
3 3  
4 4  
5



## Pattern-91:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(i,i+1):
5) print(num-i+1,end=" ")
6) if i<=4:
7) print(" "*(2*num-2*i-2),end="")
8) for k in range(i,i+1):
9) print(num-i+1,end=" ")
10) print()
```

5     5  
4    4  
3  3  
2 2  
1

## Pattern-92:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(i,i+1):
5) print(chr(64+num-i+1),end=" ")
6) if i<=4:
7) print(" "*(2*num-2*i-2),end="")
8) for k in range(i,i+1):
9) print(chr(64+num-i+1),end=" ")
10) print()
```

E     E  
D    D  
C  C  
B B  
A

## Pattern-93:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "**(i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(i,i+1):
5) print(chr(64+i),end=" ")
6) if i<=4:
```



```
7) print(" "*2*num-2*i-2),end="")
8) for k in range(i,i+1):
9) print(chr(64+i),end=" ")
10) print()
```

A A  
B B  
C C  
D D  
E

## **Pattern-94:**

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "* (i-1),end="")
4) for j in range(1,num+1):
5) print("*",end=" ")
6) print()
```

A decorative separator consisting of five black asterisks arranged horizontally.

## **Pattern-95:**

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "* (num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print("*",end=" ")
6) print(" "* (num-i),end="")
7) for k in range(1,i+1):
8) print("*",end=" ")
9) print()
```

```

 *
 *
 * *
 * *
* * *
* * *
* * * *
* * * *
* * * *
* * * *

```



## Pattern-96:

```
1) n=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,n+1):
3) for j in range(1,i+1):
4) if (i%2!=0 and j%2!=0)or(i%2==0 and j%2==0):
5) print("1",end=" ")
6) else:
7) print("0",end=" ")
8) print()
```

```
1
0 1
1 0 1
0 1 0 1
1 0 1 0 1
0 1 0 1 0 1
1 0 1 0 1 0 1
```

## Pattern-97:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print(" "*{2*num-i+3},end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print("*",end=" ")
6) print()
7) for i in range(1,num+3):
8) print(" "*{2*num-i+1},end="")
9) for j in range(-1,i+1):
10) print("*",end=" ")
11) print()
12) for i in range(1,num+5):
13) print(" "*{2*num-i},end="")
14) for j in range(-2,i+1):
15) print("*",end=" ")
16) print()
17) for i in range(1,num+3):
18) print(" "*{(2*num)},end="")
19) print("* "*3)
```



## Pattern-98:

```
1) num=int(input("Enter a number"))
2) for i in range(1,num+1):
3) print("*"(2*num-i),end="")
4) for j in range(1,i+1):
5) print("*",end=" ")
6) print()
7) for i in range(1,num+1):
8) print(")*(num-i),end="")
9) for j in range(1,i+1):
10) print("*",end=" ")
11) print(")*(num-i),end="")
12) for k in range(1,i+1):
13) print("*",end=" ")
14) print()
```

\*  
\* \*  
\* \* \*  
\* \* \* \*  
\* \* \*



```
* * *
* * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
```

## Pattern-99:

```
1) n=int(input("Enter a number"))
2) for i in range(1,2*n+1):
3) if i%2==0:
4) print("*"*i,end=" ")
5) else:
6) print("*"*(i+1),end=" ")
7) print()

**
**


```

## Pattern-100:

```
1) n=int(input("Enter a number:"))
2) for a in range(1,n+1,2):
3) for i in range(1,n+1):
4) print(" "* (2*n-i-a),end="")
5) for j in range(1,i+a):
6) print("*",end=" ")
7) print()
8) for b in range(1,n+1):
9) print(" "* (n-2),end="")
10) print("* "*3)
```





# Python

# Logging

# Module



# Python Logging

It is highly recommended to store complete application flow and exceptions information to a file. This process is called logging.

The main advantages of logging are:

1. We can use log files while performing debugging
2. We can provide statistics like number of requests per day etc

To implement logging, Python provides inbuilt module logging.

## Logging Levels:

Depending on type of information, logging data is divided according to the following 6 levels in python

1. **CRITICAL==>50**

Represents a very serious problem that needs high attention

2. **ERROR ==>40**

Represents a serious error

3. **WARNING ==>30**

Represents a warning message, some caution needed. It is alert to the programmer.

4. **INFO==>20**

Represents a message with some important information

5. **DEBUG ==>10**

Represents a message with debugging information

6. **NOTSET==>0**

Represents that level is not set

By default while executing Python program only WARNING and higher level messages will be displayed.



## How to implement Logging:

To perform logging, first we required to create a file to store messages and we have to specify which level messages required to store.

We can do this by using `basicConfig()` function of logging module.

```
logging.basicConfig(filename='log.txt',level=logging.WARNING)
```

The above line will create a file log.txt and we can store either WARNING level or higher level messages to that file.

After creating log file, we can write messages to that file by using the following methods

```
logging.debug(message)
logging.info(message)
logging.warning(message)
logging.error(message)
logging.critical(message)
```

**Q. Write a Python Program to create a log file and write WARNING and Higher level messages?**

```
1) import logging
2) logging.basicConfig(filename='log.txt',level=logging.WARNING)
3) print('Logging Demo')
4) logging.debug('Debug Information')
5) logging.info('info Information')
6) logging.warning('warning Information')
7) logging.error('error Information')
8) logging.critical('critical Information')
```

**log.txt:**

WARNING:root:warning Information  
ERROR:root:error Information  
CRITICAL:root:critical Information

**Note:**

In the above program only WARNING and higher level messages will be written to the log file. If we set level as DEBUG then all messages will be written to the log file.

**test.py:**

```
1) import logging
2) logging.basicConfig(filename='log.txt',level=logging.DEBUG)
3) print('Logging Demo')
4) logging.debug('Debug Information')
5) logging.info('info Information')
6) logging.warning('warning Information')
```



```
7) logging.error('error Information')
8) logging.critical('critical Information')
```

#### **log.txt:**

```
DEBUG:root:Debug Information
INFO:root:info Information
WARNING:root:warning Information
ERROR:root:error Information
CRITICAL:root:critical Information
```

### **How to configure log file in over writing mode:**

In the above program by default data will be appended to the log file.i.e append is the default mode. Instead of appending if we want to over write data then we have to use filemode property.

```
logging.basicConfig(filename='log786.txt',level=logging.WARNING)
meant for appending
```

```
logging.basicConfig(filename='log786.txt',level=logging.WARNING,filemode='a')
explicitly we are specifying appending.
```

```
logging.basicConfig(filename='log786.txt',level=logging.WARNING,filemode='w')
meant for over writing of previous data.
```

#### **Note:**

```
logging.basicConfig(filename='log.txt',level=logging.DEBUG)
```

If we are not specifying level then the default level is WARNING(30)

If we are not specifying file name then the messages will be printed to the console.

#### **test.py:**

```
1) import logging
2) logging.basicConfig()
3) print('Logging Demo')
4) logging.debug('Debug Information')
5) logging.info('info Information')
6) logging.warning('warning Information')
7) logging.error('error Information')
8) logging.critical('critical Information')
```

```
D:\durgaclasses>py test.py
Logging Demo
WARNING:root:warning Information
ERROR:root:error Information
CRITICAL:root:critical Information
```



## How to Format log messages:

By using format keyword argument, we can format messages.

### 1. To display only level name:

```
logging.basicConfig(format='%(levelname)s')
```

#### Output:

WARNING  
ERROR  
CRITICAL

### 2. To displaylevelname and message:

```
logging.basicConfig(format='%(levelname)s:%(message)s')
```

#### Output:

WARNING:warning Information  
ERROR:error Information  
CRITICAL:critical Information

## How to add timestamp in the log messages:

```
logging.basicConfig(format='%(asctime)s:%(levelname)s:%(message)s')
```

#### Output:

2018-06-15 11:50:08,325:WARNING:warning Information  
2018-06-15 11:50:08,372:ERROR:error Information  
2018-06-15 11:50:08,372:CRITICAL:critical Information

## How to change date and time format:

We have to use special keyword argument: datefmt

```
logging.basicConfig(format='%(asctime)s:%(levelname)s:%(message)s', datefmt='%d/%m/%Y %I:%M:%S %p')
```

datefmt=''%d/%m/%Y %I:%M:%S %p' ==>case is important

#### Output:

15/06/2018 12:04:31 PM:WARNING:warning Information  
15/06/2018 12:04:31 PM:ERROR:error Information  
15/06/2018 12:04:31 PM:CRITICAL:critical Information



### **Note:**

%I--->means 12 Hours time scale

%H--->means 24 Hours time scale

### **Eg:**

```
logging.basicConfig(format='%(asctime)s:%(levelname)s:%(message)s', datefmt='%d/%m/%Y %H:%M:%S')
```

### **Output:**

15/06/2018 12:06:28:WARNING:warning Information

15/06/2018 12:06:28:ERROR:error Information

15/06/2018 12:06:28:CRITICAL:critical Information

<https://docs.python.org/3/library/logging.html#logrecord-attributes>

<https://docs.python.org/3/library/time.html#time.strftime>

## **How to write Python program exceptions to the log file:**

By using the following function we can write exception information to the log file.

```
logging.exception(msg)
```

## **Q. Python Program to write exception information to the log file:**

```
1) import logging
2) logging.basicConfig(filename='mylog.txt',level=logging.INFO,format='%(asctime)s:%(levelname)s:%(message)s',datefmt='%d/%m/%Y %I:%M:%S %p')
3) logging.info('A new Request Came')
4) try:
5) x=int(input('Enter First Number:'))
6) y=int(input('Enter Second Number:'))
7) print('The Result:',x/y)
8)
9) except ZeroDivisionError as msg:
10) print('cannot divide with zero')
11) logging.exception(msg)
12)
13) except ValueError as msg:
14) print('Please provide int values only')
15) logging.exception(msg)
16)
17) logging.info('Request Processing Completed')
```

D:\durgaclasses>py test.py

Enter First Number:10

Enter Second Number:2

The Result: 5.0



D:\durgaclasses>py test.py

Enter First Number:20

Enter Second Number:2

The Result: 10.0

D:\durgaclasses>py test.py

Enter First Number:10

Enter Second Number:0

cannot divide with zero

D:\durgaclasses>py test.py

Enter First Number:ten

Please provide int values only

#### mylog.txt:

15/06/2018 12:30:51 PM:INFO:A new Request Came

15/06/2018 12:30:53 PM:INFO:Request Processing Completed

15/06/2018 12:30:55 PM:INFO:A new Request Came

15/06/2018 12:31:00 PM:INFO:Request Processing Completed

15/06/2018 12:31:02 PM:INFO:A new Request Came

15/06/2018 12:31:05 PM:ERROR:division by zero

Traceback (most recent call last):

  File "test.py", line 7, in <module>

    print('The Result:',x/y)

ZeroDivisionError: division by zero

15/06/2018 12:31:05 PM:INFO:Request Processing Completed

15/06/2018 12:31:06 PM:INFO:A new Request Came

15/06/2018 12:31:10 PM:ERROR:invalid literal for int() with base 10: 'ten'

Traceback (most recent call last):

  File "test.py", line 5, in <module>

    x=int(input('Enter First Number:'))

ValueError: invalid literal for int() with base 10: 'ten'

15/06/2018 12:31:10 PM:INFO:Request Processing Completed

#### Problems with root logger:

If we are not defining our own logger,then bydefault root logger will be considered.

Once we perform basic configuration to root logger then the configurations are fixed and we cannot change.

#### Demo Application:

##### student.py:

- 1) import logging
- 2) logging.basicConfig(filename='student.log',level=logging.INFO)
- 3) logging.info('info message from student module')



### test.py:

```
1) import logging
2) import student
3) logging.basicConfig(filename='test.log',level=logging.DEBUG)
4) logging.debug('debug message from test module')
```

### student.log:

INFO:root:info message from student module

In the above application the configurations performed in test module won't be reflected,b'z root logger is already configured in student module.

### Need of Our own customized logger:

The problems with root logger are:

1. Once we set basic configuration then that configuration is final and we cannot change
2. It will always work for only one handler at a time, either console or file, but not both simultaneously
3. It is not possible to configure logger with different configurations at different levels
4. We cannot specify multiple log files for multiple modules/classes/methods.

To overcome these problems we should go for our own customized loggers

### Advanced logging Module Features: Logger:

Logger is more advanced than basic logging.

It is highly recommended to use and it provides several extra features.

### Steps for Advanced Logging:

1. Creation of Logger object and set log level

```
logger = logging.getLogger('demologger')
logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)
```

2. Creation of Handler object and set log level

There are several types of Handlers like StreamHandler, FileHandler etc

```
consoleHandler = logging.StreamHandler()
consoleHandler.setLevel(logging.INFO)
```

**Note:** If we use StreamHandler then log messages will be printed to console



### 3. Creation of Formatter object

```
formatter = logging.Formatter('%(asctime)s - %(name)s - %(levelname)s: %(message)s',
datefmt='%d/%m/%Y %I:%M:%S %p')
```

### 4. Add Formatter to Handler

```
consoleHandler.setFormatter(formatter)
```

### 5. Add Handler to Logger

```
logger.addHandler(consoleHandler)
```

### 6. Write messages by using logger object and the following methods

```
logger.debug('debug message')
logger.info('info message')
logger.warn('warn message')
logger.error('error message')
logger.critical('critical message')
```

**Note:** By default logger will set to WARNING level. But we can set our own level based on our requirement.

```
logger = logging.getLogger('demologger')
logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)
```

logger log level by default available to console and file handlers. If we are not satisfied with logger level, then we can set log level explicitly at console level and file levels.

```
consoleHandler = logging.StreamHandler()
consoleHandler.setLevel(logging.WARNING)
```

```
fileHandler=logging.FileHandler('abc.log',mode='a')
fileHandler.setLevel(logging.ERROR)
```

**Note:**

console and file log levels should be supported by logger. i.e logger log level should be lower than console and file levels. Otherwise only logger log level will be considered.

**Eg:**

logger==>DEBUG    console==>INFO    ----->Valid and INFO will be considered  
logger==>INFO    console==>DEBUG    ----->Invalid and only INFO will be considered to the console.



## Demo Program for Console Handler:

```
1) import logging
2) class LoggerDemoConsole:
3)
4) def testLog(self):
5) logger = logging.getLogger('demologger')
6) logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)
7)
8) consoleHandler = logging.StreamHandler()
9) consoleHandler.setLevel(logging.INFO)
10)
11) formatter = logging.Formatter('%(asctime)s - %(name)s -
12) %(levelname)s: %(message)s',
13) datefmt='%m/%d/%Y %I:%M:%S %p')
14)
15) consoleHandler.setFormatter(formatter)
16) logger.addHandler(consoleHandler)
17)
18) logger.debug('debug message')
19) logger.info('info message')
20) logger.warn('warn message')
21) logger.error('error message')
22) logger.critical('critical message')
23) demo = LoggerDemoConsole()
24) demo.testLog()
```

```
D:\durgaclasses>py loggingdemo3.py
06/18/2018 12:14:15 PM - demologger - INFO: info message
06/18/2018 12:14:15 PM - demologger - WARNING: warn message
06/18/2018 12:14:15 PM - demologger - ERROR: error message
06/18/2018 12:14:15 PM - demologger - CRITICAL: critical message
```

### Note:

If we want to use class name as logger name then we have to create logger object as follows

```
logger = logging.getLogger(LoggerDemoConsole.__name__)
```

In this case output is:

```
D:\durgaclasses>py loggingdemo3.py
06/18/2018 12:21:00 PM - LoggerDemoConsole - INFO: info message
06/18/2018 12:21:00 PM - LoggerDemoConsole - WARNING: warn message
06/18/2018 12:21:00 PM - LoggerDemoConsole - ERROR: error message
06/18/2018 12:21:00 PM - LoggerDemoConsole - CRITICAL: critical message
```



## Demo Program for File Handler:

```
1) import logging
2) class LoggerDemoConsole:
3)
4) def testLog(self):
5) logger = logging.getLogger('demologger')
6) logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)
7)
8) fileHandler = logging.FileHandler('abc.log',mode='a')
9) fileHandler.setLevel(logging.INFO)
10)
11) formatter = logging.Formatter('%(asctime)s - %(name)s -
12) %(levelname)s: %(message)s',
13) datefmt='%m/%d/%Y %I:%M:%S %p')
14)
15) fileHandler.setFormatter(formatter)
16) logger.addHandler(fileHandler)
17)
18) logger.debug('debug message')
19) logger.info('info message')
20) logger.warn('warn message')
21) logger.error('error message')
22) logger.critical('critical message')
23) demo = LoggerDemoConsole()
24) demo.testLog()
```

### abc.log:

```
07/05/2018 08:58:04 AM - demologger - INFO: info message
07/05/2018 08:58:04 AM - demologger - WARNING: warn message
07/05/2018 08:58:04 AM - demologger - ERROR: error message
07/05/2018 08:58:04 AM - demologger - CRITICAL: critical message
```

## Logger with Configuration File:

In the above program, everything we hard coded in the python script. It is not a good programming practice. We will configure all the required things inside a configuration file and we can use this file directly in our program.

```
logging.config.fileConfig('logging.conf')
logger = logging.getLogger(LoggerDemoConf.__name__)
```

**Note:** The extension of the file need not be conf. We can use any extension like txt or durga etc



### logging.conf:

```
[loggers]
keys=root,LoggerDemoConf

[handlers]
keys=fileHandler

[formatters]
keys=simpleFormatter

[logger_root]
level=DEBUG
handlers=fileHandler

[logger(LoggerDemoConf)]
level=DEBUG
handlers=fileHandler
qualname=demoLogger

[handler_fileHandler]
class=FileHandler
level=DEBUG
formatter=simpleFormatter
args=('test.log', 'w')

[formatter_simpleFormatter]
format=%(asctime)s - %(name)s - %(levelname)s - %(message)s
datefmt=%m/%d/%Y %I:%M:%S %p
```

### test.py:

```
1) import logging
2) import logging.config
3) class LoggerDemoConf():
4)
5) def testLog(self):
6) logging.config.fileConfig('logging.conf')
7) logger = logging.getLogger(LoggerDemoConf.__name__)
8)
9) logger.debug('debug message')
10) logger.info('info message')
11) logger.warn('warn message')
12) logger.error('error message')
13) logger.critical('critical message')
14)
15) demo = LoggerDemoConf()
16) demo.testLog()
```



### test.log:

```
06/18/2018 12:40:05 PM - LoggerDemoConf - DEBUG - debug message
06/18/2018 12:40:05 PM - LoggerDemoConf - INFO - info message
06/18/2018 12:40:05 PM - LoggerDemoConf - WARNING - warn message
06/18/2018 12:40:05 PM - LoggerDemoConf - ERROR - error message
06/18/2018 12:40:05 PM - LoggerDemoConf - CRITICAL - critical message
```

### Case-1: To set log level as INFO:

```
[handler_fileHandler]
class=FileHandler
level=INFO
formatter=simpleFormatter
args=('test.log', 'w')
```

### Case-2: To set Append Mode:

```
[handler_fileHandler]
class=FileHandler
level=INFO
formatter=simpleFormatter
args=('test.log', 'a')
```

## Creation of Custom Logger:

### customlogger.py:

```
1) import logging
2) import inspect
3) def getCustomLogger(level):
4) # Get Name of class/method from where this method called
5) loggername=inspect.stack()[1][3]
6) logger=logging.getLogger(loggername)
7) logger.setLevel(level)
8)
9) fileHandler=logging.FileHandler('abc.log',mode='a')
10) fileHandler.setLevel(level)
11)
12) formatter = logging.Formatter('%(asctime)s - %(name)s -
13) %(levelname)s: %(message)s',datefmt='%m/%d/%Y %I:%M:%S %p')
14) fileHandler.setFormatter(formatter)
15) logger.addHandler(fileHandler)
16) return logger
```

**test.py:**

```
1) import logging
2) from customlogger import getCustomLogger
3) class LoggingDemo:
4) def m1(self):
5) logger=getCustomLogger(logging.DEBUG)
6) logger.debug('m1:debug message')
7) logger.info('m1:info message')
8) logger.warn('m1:warn message')
9) logger.error('m1:error message')
10) logger.critical('m1:critical message')
11) def m2(self):
12) logger=getCustomLogger(logging.WARNING)
13) logger.debug('m2:debug message')
14) logger.info('m2:info message')
15) logger.warn('m2:warn message')
16) logger.error('m2:error message')
17) logger.critical('m2:critical message')
18) def m3(self):
19) logger=getCustomLogger(logging.ERROR)
20) logger.debug('m3:debug message')
21) logger.info('m3:info message')
22) logger.warn('m3:warn message')
23) logger.error('m3:error message')
24) logger.critical('m3:critical message')
25)
26) l=LoggingDemo()
27) print('Custom Logger Demo')
28) l.m1()
29) l.m2()
30) l.m3()
```

**abc.log:**

```
06/19/2018 12:17:19 PM - m1 - DEBUG: m1:debug message
06/19/2018 12:17:19 PM - m1 - INFO: m1:info message
06/19/2018 12:17:19 PM - m1 - WARNING: m1:warn message
06/19/2018 12:17:19 PM - m1 - ERROR: m1:error message
06/19/2018 12:17:19 PM - m1 - CRITICAL: m1:critical message
06/19/2018 12:17:19 PM - m2 - WARNING: m2:warn message
06/19/2018 12:17:19 PM - m2 - ERROR: m2:error message
06/19/2018 12:17:19 PM - m2 - CRITICAL: m2:critical message
06/19/2018 12:17:19 PM - m3 - ERROR: m3:error message
06/19/2018 12:17:19 PM - m3 - CRITICAL: m3:critical message
```



## How to create separate log file Based on Caller:

```
1) import logging
2) import inspect
3) def getCustomLogger(level):
4) loggername=inspect.stack()[1][3]
5) logger=logging.getLogger(loggername)
6) logger.setLevel(level)
7)
8) fileHandler=logging.FileHandler('{}.log'.format(loggername),mode='a')
9) fileHandler.setLevel(level)
10)
11) formatter = logging.Formatter('%(asctime)s - %(name)s -
12) %(levelname)s: %(message)s',datefmt='%m/%d/%Y %I:%M:%S %p')
13) fileHandler.setFormatter(formatter)
14) logger.addHandler(fileHandler)
15) return logger
```

### test.py:

#Same as previous

```
1) import logging
2) from customlogger import getCustomLogger
3) class LoggingDemo:
4) def m1(self):
5) logger=getCustomLogger(logging.DEBUG)
6) logger.debug('m1:debug message')
7) logger.info('m1:info message')
8) logger.warn('m1:warn message')
9) logger.error('m1:error message')
10) logger.critical('m1:critical message')
11) def m2(self):
12) logger=getCustomLogger(logging.WARNING)
13) logger.debug('m2:debug message')
14) logger.info('m2:info message')
15) logger.warn('m2:warn message')
16) logger.error('m2:error message')
17) logger.critical('m2:critical message')
18) def m3(self):
19) logger=getCustomLogger(logging.ERROR)
20) logger.debug('m3:debug message')
21) logger.info('m3:info message')
22) logger.warn('m3:warn message')
23) logger.error('m3:error message')
24) logger.critical('m3:critical message')
25)
```



```
26) l=LoggingDemo()
27) print('Logging Demo with Seperate Log File')
28) l.m1()
29) l.m2()
30) l.m3()
```

#### m1.log:

```
06/19/2018 12:26:04 PM - m1 - DEBUG: m1:debug message
06/19/2018 12:26:04 PM - m1 - INFO: m1:info message
06/19/2018 12:26:04 PM - m1 - WARNING: m1:warn message
06/19/2018 12:26:04 PM - m1 - ERROR: m1:error message
06/19/2018 12:26:04 PM - m1 - CRITICAL: m1:critical message
```

#### m2.log:

```
06/19/2018 12:26:04 PM - m2 - WARNING: m2:warn message
06/19/2018 12:26:04 PM - m2 - ERROR: m2:error message
06/19/2018 12:26:04 PM - m2 - CRITICAL: m2:critical message
```

#### m3.log:

```
06/19/2018 12:26:04 PM - m3 - ERROR: m3:error message
06/19/2018 12:26:04 PM - m3 - CRITICAL: m3:critical message
```

### Advantages of customized logger:

1. We can reuse same customlogger code where ever logger required.
2. For every caller we can able to create a seperate log file
3. For different handlers we can set different log levels.

### Another Example for Custom Handler:

#### customlogger.py:

```
1) import logging
2) import inspect
3) def getCustomLogger(level):
4) loggername=inspect.stack()[1][3]
5)
6) logger=logging.getLogger(loggername)
7) logger.setLevel(level)
8) fileHandler=logging.FileHandler('test.log',mode='a')
9) fileHandler.setLevel(level)
10) formatter=logging.Formatter('%(asctime)s - %(name)s -
11) %(levelname)s: %(message)s',datefmt='%m/%d/%Y %I:%M:%S %p')
12) fileHandler.setFormatter(formatter)
13) logger.addHandler(fileHandler)
14) return logger
```



### test.py:

```
1) import logging
2) from customlogger import getCustomLogger
3) class Test:
4) def logtest(self):
5) logger=getCustomLogger(logging.DEBUG)
6) logger.debug('debug message')
7) logger.info('info message')
8) logger.warning('warning message')
9) logger.error('error message')
10) logger.critical('critical message')
11) t=Test()
12) t.logtest()
```

### student.py:

```
1) import logging
2) from customlogger import getCustomLogger
3) def studentfunction():
4) logger=getCustomLogger(logging.ERROR)
5) logger.debug('debug message')
6) logger.info('info message')
7) logger.warning('warning message')
8) logger.error('error message')
9) logger.critical('critical message')
10) studentfunction()
```

Note: we can disable a particular level of logging as follows:

logging.disable(logging.CRITICAL)



# INDEX

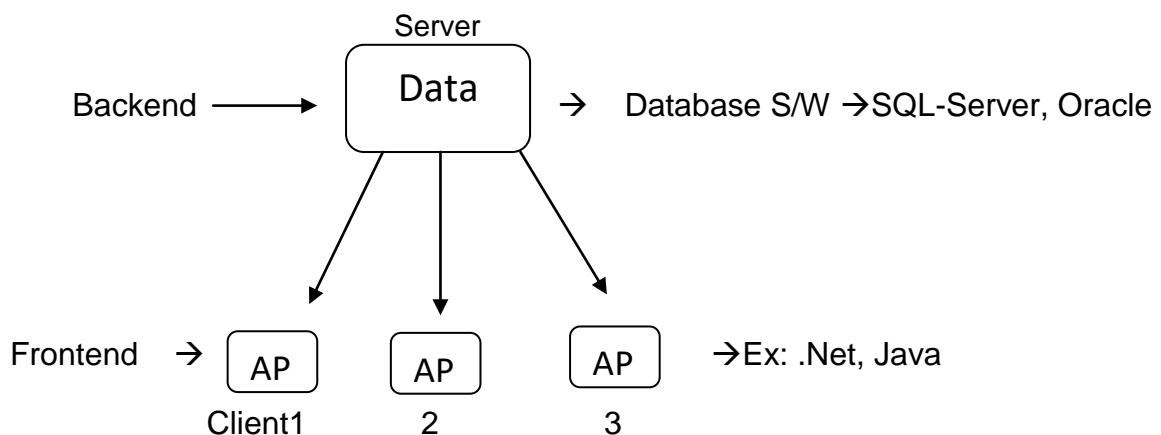
|                                          |           |
|------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1) SQL Constraints .....</b>          | <b>2</b>  |
| <b>2) Select Statement .....</b>         | <b>22</b> |
| <b>3) Joins &amp; Join Tables .....</b>  | <b>25</b> |
| <b>4) Sub Queries .....</b>              | <b>30</b> |
| <b>5) Built in Functions .....</b>       | <b>33</b> |
| <b>6) Operators .....</b>                | <b>37</b> |
| <b>7) Stored Procedures .....</b>        | <b>40</b> |
| <b>8) Triggers .....</b>                 | <b>42</b> |
| <b>9) UDF's .....</b>                    | <b>43</b> |
| <b>10) Cursor .....</b>                  | <b>44</b> |
| <b>11) Views .....</b>                   | <b>46</b> |
| <b>12) SQL Server Security .....</b>     | <b>49</b> |
| <b>13) Normalization &amp; PPT .....</b> | <b>55</b> |



# SQL Constraints

## Client-Server Architecture:

- It is the most frequently used architecture model in developing the projects. In this model there exists a main computer called server which is connected with multiple other computers called clients.
- The server will be used to store the data in an organized manner with the help of data based Software. Such as SQL-Server, oracle etc... This data will be used by the application program available on client machine.



## Database Technologies:

The database principles are practically implemented by using the following technologies.

DBMS → Database Management System

RDBMS → Relational Database Management System

ORDBMS → Object Relational DBMS

### Differences between DBMS & RDBMS

| DBMS                                       | RDBMS                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1) It is a Single User System.             | 1) It is a Multiuser System.                                                                                   |
| 2) We can't provide Security to the Table. | 2) We can establish full security to the Data & Operations based on the Data.<br>Eg: SQL-Server, Oracle, MySQL |

Note: RDBMS is having a problem of not containing reusability. It is avoided in ORDBMS with the introduction of object oriented concepts.

Ex: Latest versions of SQL-Server & Oracle.



## **SQL-Server:**

This database s/w is developed by Microsoft organization. Like any other Microsoft component it can also be used only on windows platform. It comes with less cost and more facilities when compared with competitive database oracle.

## **Versions of SQL-Server:**

- Ms SQL-Server 6.0
- Ms SQL-Server 6.5
- Ms SQL-Server 7.0
- Ms SQL-Server 2000 (8.0)
- Ms SQL-Server 2005 (9.0)
- Ms SQL-Server 2008 (10.0)
- Ms SQL-Server 2008 R2 (10.5)
- Ms SQL-Server 2012 (11.0)
- Ms SQL-Server 2014 (12.0)

## **SQL-Server Management studio tool:**

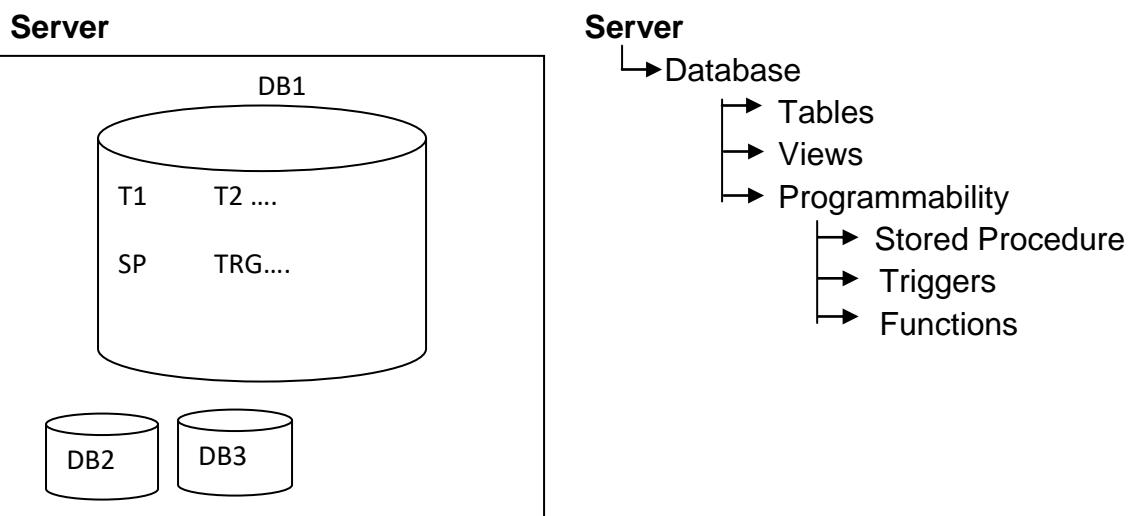
It is a GUI tool used to perform database operations in SQL-Server.

→ It contains a window called “Object explorer” where we can perform operations only by following navigations.

→ By clicking on the new query icon of the tool bar we will get a query editor window where we can execute related SQL commands to perform the operation.

## **Components/Architecture of SQL-Server:**

Whatever version of SQL-Server we are using all will follow the same architecture model as specified below.





While working with SQL-Server we have to perform the following operations.

- 1). Establish a connection with local or remote instance of SQL-Server.
- 2). Create a location called db in the connected server.
- 3). Creating an object called table inside the db to store actual data.
- 4). Create and use all other objects such as
  - Stored procedures
  - Triggers

## **Connecting to server:**

We can establish a connection with SQL-Server in 2 ways.

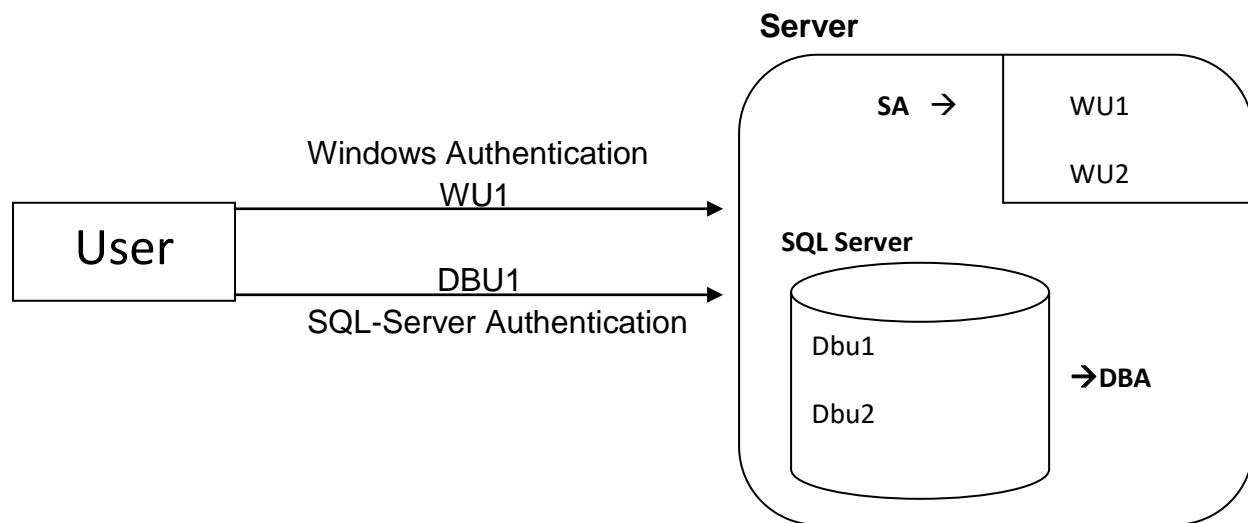
- Windows Authentication
- SQL-Server Authentication

### **1) Windows Authentication:**

In this method we can use a windows login a/c to connect to the server. These users will be created by sys admin.

### **2) SQL-Server Authentication:**

In this case we can use a DB User Account to establish the connection. These Account's will be created by DBA.





## **Data Bases:**

A data base is a location where we can store the data in an organized manner.

SQL-Server provides 2 types of databases. They are:

- System DB
- User defined DB

### **1) System DB:**

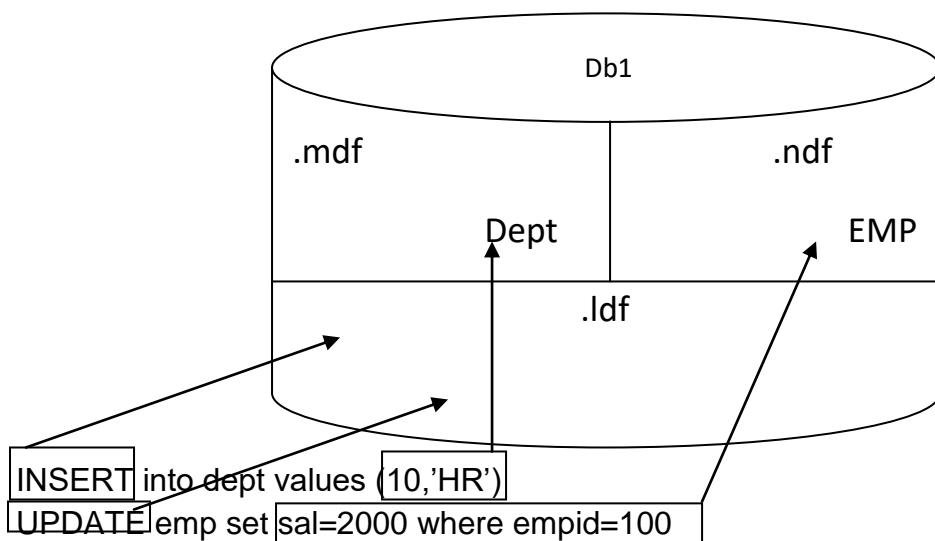
Along with the installation of SQL-Server by default 4 databases will be created automatically called as system db. They will be used internally by SQL-Server for its correct functionality.

They are:

- Master
- Model
- MSDB
- Temp DB

### **2) User defined db:**

- These are the db's that are created by the user. In order to access these db's we must have related permission from the admin or db owner.
- In the SQL-Server a db is a logical combination of some physical files called data files. In some of the files result of the command will be stored in some other files details about the command will be stored. They are:
  - Primary data file (.mdf- Master Data File)
  - Secondary data file (.ndf- New Data File)
  - Transaction log file (.ldf-Log Data File)
- Primary or secondary file can be used to store result of the command and log file will be used to store details about the command.
- Every database must contain at least 1 primary file and one log file. Creating secondary file is optional.





## Creating a data base using navigation:

- 1).Open the management studio tool and connect to the required server.
- 2).In object explorer window right click on data bases folder and select “New data base” option.
- 3).Provide a name to the data base.
- 4).Specify the primary and log file details.
- 5).Click OK button.

## Creating data base using command:

**Syn1:** CREATE DATABASE <data base name>

Ex: create database db1

**Syn2:**

```
1) CREATE DATABASE <database Name>
2) [ON
3) (Name='<logical filename>',
4) Filename='<OS filename>',
5) SIZE=<in MB's>)
6) LOG ON
7) (Name.....)]
```

**Note:**

- 1)."OS filename" specifies location of th file in the server.
- 2)."Logical filename" is the duplicate name for the location.
- 3).'< >' represents a name/value.
- 4).[ ] represents optional parameters.

```
1) create database dblInsure
2) on
3) (name='dbinsuredata',
4) filename='E:\mydbfiles\dbinsure_data.mdf',
5) size=20)
6) log on
7) (name='dbinsurelog',
8) filename='E:\mydbfiles\dbinsure_log.ldf',
9) size=10)
```

Adding secondary file to database:

```
1) alter database dblInsure
2) add file
3) (name='dbinsuredata1',
4) filename='E:\mydbfiles\dbinsure_data1.ndf',
5) size=20)
```



## **SP\_HELPDB:**

This system stored procedure can be used to get the description of specified data base name. If we are not providing any name of the data base. It returns the list of all data bases in the connected server.

## **Tables:**

A table is a database object used to store the data in the form of rows and columns. It is the only format user can store and get back the data.

Based on the type of data we are storing SQL-Server provides 3 types of tables. They are:

- System Tables
- User tables
- Temporary Tables

### **1) System Tables:**

These tables will be created automatically along with the database creation. They will contain system level information.

Ex: Sys objects, Sys users etc

#### **Note:**

To get the list of all user tables in current database use the following command.

→ select name from sys objects where xtype='U'

### **2) User Tables:**

These are the tables that are created by the user. In order to access these tables we must have related permission from the owner of the table or DBA. They will be created permanently in the hard disk of server.

### **3) Temporary Tables:**

These tables are also created by the user, but they will be created temporarily in the buffer. They will be identified by # symbol.

## **Creating a Table:**

While creating a table either by following navigations or commands we must specify the following details.

- Name of the table
- Details of columns such as column name, data type, and size.



## **Data Types:**

A data type will specify the type of data to be stored in a column. The most frequently used data types in SQL-Server are:

**1).int:** It is used to store numeric data of whole numbers. By default it occupies 4 bytes of memory.

Ex: empid int

**2).decimal:** It is used to store numeric data of floating point numbers.

Ex: unit price decimal (5, 2)

123.45

**3).char:** It is used to store alpha numeric and special characters of fixed length. In this case remaining unused memory will be wasted.

Ex: name char (10)

|   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| M | A | H | E |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|

**4).varchar:** It is also used to store alpha numeric & special characters but with variable length. In this case the unused memory will be released to SQL-Server for further usage.

Ex: name varchar (10)

|   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| M | A | H | E |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|

**5).date:** It is used to store a date either in 'mm/dd/yy', or 'mm-dd-yy' format. By default it occupies 8 bytes of memory.

Ex: DOJ date

**6).date time:** It used to store date along with time. It also occupies 8 bytes of memory.

→The following are other data types supported by SQL-Server.

Bit, tiny int, small int, big int, text, nchar, nvarchar, ntext, image, sql variant, table, XML.

### **Note:**

The following are the maximum capacity specifications for a table.

1).Table name or column name can contain max of 255 characters including spaces.

2).A table can contain a max of 1024 columns.

3).The max size of data that can be entered in a single record of a table is 8060 bytes.

Creating a Table Using Navigation:

1).Open the management studio tool and connect to the required server.

2).Navigate up to the db where we want to create the table.

3).Inside that db right click on tables and select new table option.

4).In the window displayed specifies the column details such as column name, data type, & size.

5).Click on the save table icon to provide a name to the table.



## **Modifying Table Structure:**

- In the object explorer window right click on table name and select design option.
- In the window displayed add new columns, modify or delete existing column data.
- Click on save table icon to save the changes.

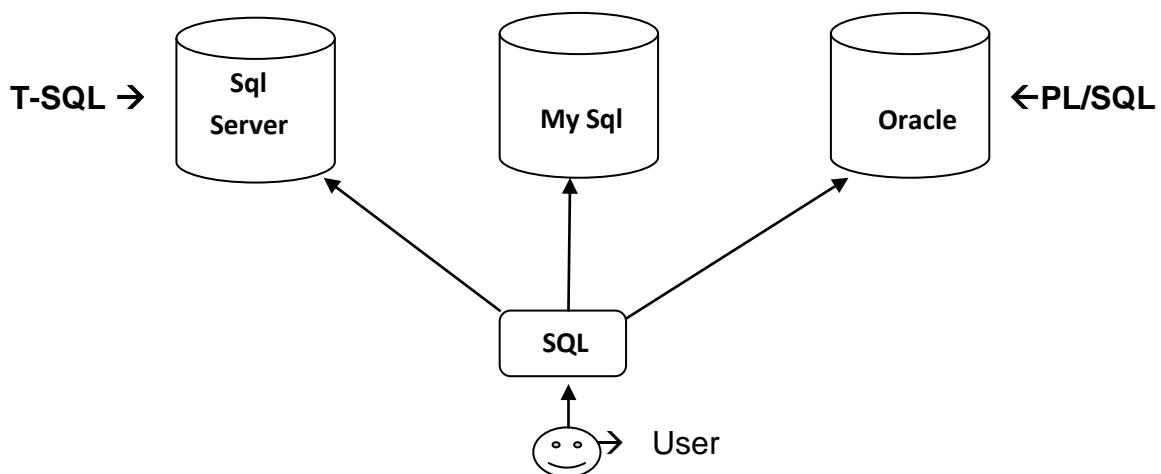
## **Manipulating Table Data:**

- In the object explorer window right click on the table name and select Edit top 200 rows option.
- 2). In the window displayed adds new records, modify or delete existing record data.

**Note:** No need to save the changes when we close window changes will be saved automatically.

## **SQL:**

- ❖ It stands for structured query language. It is a language that contains a set of standards in the form of commands that should be followed by all database s/w. It means all SQL commands should be executable in all the database s/w.
- ❖ Along with these sql commands every db contains their own programs that are executable in the db only.



## **Types of SQL-Commands:**

Based on the type of operations we are performing SQL commands are devided into the following ways.

- DDL (Data Definition Language)
- DQL (Data Query Language)
- DML (Data Manipulation Language)
- TCL (Transaction Control Language)
- DCL (Data Control Language)



## 1) DDL:

This language commands will be used to create a new db object, modify or delete an existing object from the server. All these commands will effect the structure of the object directly.

CREATE DROP  
ALTER TRUNCATE

**Note:**

Except TRUNCATE the remaining DDL commands are called as auto commit commands. It means with the execution of these commands result will be saved directly into db. We can't undo the changes.

## 2) DQL:

This language command will be used to retrieve the data from the table.

Ex: SELECT

## 3) DML:

This language commands will be used to perform operations on the table data. With these commands we can able to enter, modify or delete the data.

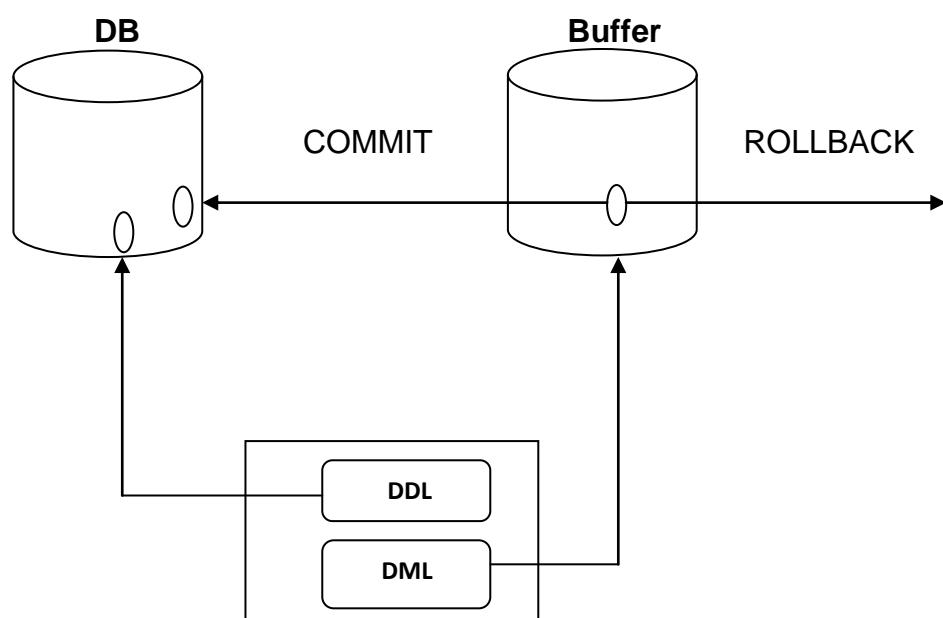
INSERT UPDATE DELETE

## 4) TCL:

When we perform a DDL operation result will be stored directly into db. Where as if we execute a DML operation such as INSERT, DELETE, UPDATE at first changes will be saved into the buffer. We can control these changes by using TCL commands.

COMMIT ROLLBACK

COMMIT will be used to save the changes and ROLLBACK will be used to remove the changes.





## 5) DCL:

This language commands used to control the security.

GRANT REVOKE

GRANT is used to provide permission.

REVOKE is used to remove the permission.

## Creating a Table Using Command:

Syn:

- 1) **CREATE TABLE <table name>**
- 2)     (**<col1><data type>(size)[NOT NULL | DEFAULT <constant value>**
- 3)     **| IDENTITY(seed,increment)],<col2>....)**

### NOT NULL:

A column with this option doesn't allow NULL values. The user must provide a value to the column while entering the table.

### DEFAULT:

The constant value specified in this column will be used as the column data, when the user is not providing any value at the time of insertion.

Ex:

- 1) **create table products**
- 2)     (**proid int NOT NULL,**
- 3)     **proname char(10),**
- 4)     **proqty int DEFAULT 500)**

### IDENTITY:

This property will be used to generate a number automatically in the column. The auto generation can be controlled with seed and increment values.

Seed specifies initial value of the column.

Increment specifies how much the previous value should be incremented for each insert.

A table must contain only one identity property. It must be specified on a numeric column only.

Ex:

- 1) **create table customers**
- 2)     (**custid int IDENTITY(10,1),**
- 3)     **custname char(10))**



## SP\_HELP:

This system stored procedure can be used to get the description of specified db object. (Ex: Table) If we are not providing any object name this command returns the list of all objects in current db.

Syn: SP\_HELP<object name>

Ex: sp\_help products

Sp\_help

## Modifying Table Structure:

The alter command can be used to perform modifications to the table structure.

Syn:

- 1) ALTER TABLE<table name>
- 2) ADD<column name><data type>...
- 3) |ALTER COLUMN<column specification>
- 4) |DROP COLUMN <column name>

Ex: Adding a column:

- 1) alter table customers
- 2) add custadd varchar(30)

Modifying a column:

- 1) alter table customers
- 2) alter column custname varchar(20)

Deleting a column:

- 1) alter table customers
- 2) drop column custadd

Deleting a Table:

The DROP command can be used to remove the table from server.

Syn: DROP TABLE <TABLE NAME>

Ex: drop table emp



## Entering Table Data:

The INSERT command will be used to enter the data into the table. When we are entering all the column values in the same order then it is optional to specify column list, where as if we are entering particular column values only then we must specify the column list by representing the names of columns for which we are specifying the data.

**Syn:** `INSERT INTO <table name>(<column list>)VALUES(<COLUMN DATA>)`

**Ex:**

- 1) `insert into products(proid,proname,proqty)values(1,'p1',100)`
- 2)
- 3) `insert into products values(2,'p2',200)` ◊No need to specify column list.
- 4)
- 5) `insert into products values(3,'p3')` ◊Error must specify the column list.
- 6)
- 7) `insert into products (poid,proname) values (3,'p3')`
- 8)
- 9) `insert into products values (4,'p4',200),(5,NULL,600),(6,'p6',100)`  
→ Entering multiple records at a time.

**Note:** Entering multiple records in a table is called as bulk insertion.

## Modifying Table Data:

The UPDATE command is used to modify the data of an existing table. We can able to modify a single row or column and multiple rows or columns in the table.

**Syn:** `UPDATE <table name> SET <col1>=<val1>,<col2>=<val2>...  
WHERE <condition>`

**Ex:**

- 1) `update products set proqty=50`  
→ Modify proqty value for all records.
- 3)
- 4) `update products set proqty=100 where proid=3`  
→ modify product value only for product 3.
- 6)
- 7) `update products set proname='p5',proqty=150 where proid=5`  
→ modify proname,proqty values for proid 5.
- 9)
- 10) `update products set proqty=200 where proid=1 or proid=4`  
→ modify provalue for records with proid 1/4.
- 12)
- 13) `update products set proqty=300 where proid IN(1,2,5,6)`  
→ modify provalue for records with proid 1/2/5/6.



## Deleting Table Data:

Either by using DELETE or TRUNCATE we can able to remove the data from the table. Both these commands will remove only the table data without effecting the structure.

**TRUNCATE:**

Syn: TRUNCATE TABLE <table name>  
Ex: truncate table products

**DELETE:**

Syn: DELETE FROM <table name> WHERE <condition>  
Ex: 1).delete from products.  
2).delete from products where proid=2

## Difference between Delete & Truncate:

| Delete                                                                                                                                                       | Truncate                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1) It can remove either all records or specific record.                                                                                                      | 1) It can remove all the records of the table only                                                        |
| 2) Even though we are deleting all the records the deletion will be done row by row.                                                                         | 2) In this case all the records will be removed at a time. So it executes faster than the delete command. |
| 3) After deleting all the records when we insert a new record in the IDENTITY column auto generation will be continued normally with the next higher number. | 3) In this case auto generation will be restarted from the beginning.                                     |
| 4) It maintains removed record details in log file.                                                                                                          | 4) It maintains removed data page details in log file.                                                    |

## Data Page:

It is a format of storing the data inside SQL-Server. As a user we will store and get back the data in the form of tables. All these table data inside SQL-Server will be stored in the form of "data pages". Each data page will occupy 8kb of memory. A combination of 8 pages is called as 1 "Extent". If the table data is not fit in a single page then multiple pages will be occupied by the table.

### Note:

- In case of oracle db after deleting the records with TRUNCATE command we can't get back the removed records. But after DELETE command we can roll back the removed records by using ROLLBACK.
- Whereas in case of SQL-Server db either after DELETE or TRUNCATE we can roll back the deleted records.



## **CONSTRAINTS:**

- A constraint or an integrity constraint is a restriction that can be applied on a column of a table to satisfy customer requirements.
- The process of maintaining correctness of data among the tables according to customer requirements is called as data integrity.
- As a SQL developer it is our responsibility to apply related constraints of the columns of table.

## **Types of Constraints:**

Based on the type of operations we are performing constraints are divided into following ways.

### **1) Domain Integrity Constraint:**

It is used to provide a restriction to the column data.

Ex: CHECK

### **2) Entity Integrity Constraint:**

These constraints will be used to avoid the entry of duplicate values in a column.

Ex: UNIQUE, PRIMARY KEY

### **3) Referential Integrity Constraint:**

It is used to establish relationship b/w the tables.

Ex: FOREIGN KEY

## **CHECK Constraint:**

A column with this constraint will contain a condition only those values that satisfies the condition will be allowed into the column.

Syn:

- 1) CREATE TABLE <table name>
- 2)   (<col1><data type>(size)[CONSTRAINT<constraint name>])
- 3)   CHECK(<condition>),<cl2>...)

Ex:

- 1) create table emp (eid int, ename char(10), dno int, sal int CONSTRAINT CK\_EMP\_SAL CHECK (sal between 10000 and 50000))
- 2)
- 3) insert into emp values(100,'E1',20,25000)
- 4)
- 5) insert into emp values(101,'E2',10,5000)
- 6) → Error sal value not satisfying the condition.



## Deleting a check constraint:

Syn:

```
ALTER TABLE<table name>
DROP CONSTRAINT CK_EMP_SAL
```

Ex:

```
alter table emp
drop constraint CK_EMP_SAL
```

## Adding a check constraint:

If the table already contains the data then the condition to be apply must satisfied existing column data.

Syn:

```
ALTER TABLE<table name>
ADD CONSTRAINT <constraint name>
CHECK <condition>
```

Ex:

- 1) `insert into emp values(101,'E2',10,5000)`
- 2)      → Correct since remove `constraint` in previous.
- 3)
- 4) `alter table emp`
- 5) `add constraint CK_EMP_SAL`
- 6) `check(sal between 10000 and 50000)`
- 7)      → Error since some `of values` are not satisfying condition.
- 8)
- 9) `update emp set sal=30000 where sal<10000 or sal>50000`
- 10)
- 11) `Execute command no 2. Now it will execute successfully.`

## RULES:

Like a check constraint it can also be used to apply a condition to a column.

The difference between CHECK & RULES are:

| CHECK                                                                                                                                 | RULES                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1) It can be applied on a specific column of a particular table.                                                                      | 1) It is a separate db object that can be binded to any column of any table that satisfies the data type. |
| 2) While adding the CHECK constraint it considers existing data. When it satisfies the condition then only constraint can be applied. | 2) It ignores existing data and considers only new data.                                                  |



### Syn:

```
CREATE RULE <rule name>
AS <condition>
```

### Ex:

- 1) `create table stock (ino int,idesc char(10),minqty int,maxqty int)`
- 2)
- 3) `insert into stock values (100,'I1',100,500), (101,'I2',150,1000),(102,'I3',50,600)`
- 4)
- 5) `select * from stock`
- 6)
- 7) `create rule myrule as @val>=100`

## Binding a Rule:

### Syn: SP\_BINDRULE '<rule name>','<table.column>'

- 1) `sp_bindrule 'myrule','stock.minqty'`
- 2)
- 3) `insert into stock values (103,'I4',200,800)`
- 4)
- 5) `insert into stock values (104,'I5',20,800) → Error`

## Unbinding Rule:

### Syn: SP\_UNBINDRULE '<table.column>'

### Ex: `sp_unbindrule 'stock.minqty'`

## Deleting a Rule:

### Syn: DROP RULE <rule name>

### Ex: `drop rule myrule`



## UNIQUE Constraint:

- A column with this constraint doesn't allow duplicate values but allows a NULL value.
- A table can contain more than one UNIQUE constraint.
- In case of SQL-Server unique allows only one NULL value where as incase of oracle UNIQUE allows more than one NULL value.

Syn:

```
CREATE TABLE <TableName>
(<ColName1> <datatype> [(size)]
[CONSTRAINT <ConstraintName>] UNIQUE,
<ColName2>.....)
```

Ex:

- 1) `create table dept (dno int constraint uk_dept_dno unique, dname char(10))`
- 2)
- 3) `insert into dept values(10,'HR')`
- 4)
- 5) `insert into dept values(10,'ADMIN')` → Error, duplicate dno value
- 6)
- 7) `insert into dept(dname) values('Tester')`
- 8)
- 9) `insert into dept(dname) values('Dev')` → Error, duplicate NULL value into dno column

## Adding a UNIQUE constraint:

Syn:

```
ALTER TABLE <table name>
ADD CONSTRAINT <constraint name>
UNIQUE (<column name>)
```

Ex:    `alter table dept
add constraint UK_DEPT_DNO
unique(dno)`

## PRIMARY KEY:

- A column with this constraint doesn't allow duplicate values as well as NULL values.
- A table must contain only one PK. It must be specified on a column based on which we can able to identify remaining column data.



**Ex:**

- 1) `create table products`  
`(prodid int constraint PK_Products_Prodid primary key, prodname char(10),proqty int)`
- 2)
- 3) `insert into products values(1,'P1',100)`
- 4)
- 5) `insert into products values(1,'P2',200)` → Duplicate prodid.
- 6)
- 7) `insert into products values(null,'P3',250)` → Error can't enter NULL values.

## **Composite PK:**

If it is not possible to specify a PK on any single column of the table then check the table data to identify any column combination that can be used to find the other column data. If it is available make that combination as a PK called as composite PK. A maximum of 16 columns can be combined in a composite key.

## **Order Details:**

| [ONO | INO] | ODATE  | CNO | QTY |
|------|------|--------|-----|-----|
| 100  | I1   | 1/1/14 | 20  | 25  |
| 100  | I2   | 1/1/14 | 20  | 30  |
| 101  | I3   | 1/2/14 | 10  | 25  |
| 101  | I2   | 1/2/14 | 10  | 20  |
| 102  | I1   | 1/2/14 | 20  | 25  |

### **Note:**

- If we provide a constraint beside a column is called column level constraint. Whereas if we specify constraint at the end of all columns then it is called as table level constraint.
- If the constraint is based on one column then we can specify the constraint either at column level or at table level. Whereas if the constraint is based on more than one column then we must specify table level constraint.

## **Differences between UNIQUE & PRIMARY KEY**

| UNIQUE                                                                | PRIMARY KEY                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1) It allows a null value.                                            | 1) It doesn't allow null values.                               |
| 2) A table can contain more than one unique constraint.               | 2) A table must contain only one primary key.                  |
| 3) By default a non-clustered index will be created on unique column. | 3) By default a clustered index will be created on the column. |



## **FOREIGN KEY:**

- This constraint is used to establish relation between the tables. The table with FK is called as Referencing/Child table. The table with PK is called as Referenced/Parent table.
- Once we establish a relation between tables some restrictions will be applied to the db operations. They are:
  - 1) The data to be entered in FK column of the child table must have a matching value in the PK column of the parent table.
  - 2) It is not possible to directly delete a record from the parent table, when it is having references in the child table. In this case at first we have to remove all the child table references along with parent table records.

### **Syn:**

```
1) CREATE TABLE <TableName>
2) (<ColName1> <Datatype> [(Size)])
3) [CONSTRAINT <ConstraintName>] FOREIGN KEY
4) REFERENCES <ParentTable>(<PrimarykeyCol>)
5) [ON DELETE CASCADE],
6) <ColName2>.....)
```

### **Ex:**

```
1) create table orders (ordno int,orderdate datetime,custno int,
prodid int constraint fk_orders_prodid FOREIGN KEY REFERENCES products(prodid),qty int)

2) select * from products
3)
4) insert into products values (2,'P2',200),(3,'P3',250)
5)
6) select * from products
7)
8) insert into orders values (100,'1/1/14',20,3,50)
9)
10) insert into orders values (101,'1/2/14',10,5,25)
 →error, prodid is not having reference in parent table.
11)
12) insert into orders values
 (101,'1/2/14',10,2,25), (102,'1/3/14',20,1,20),(103,1/4/14',30,2,60)
13)
14) delete from products where prodid = 2
15) → Error, since this record is having some reference in child table.
```



## **ON DELETE CASCADE:**

In general it is not possible to directly delete a record from the parent table when it has any reference in the child table. Whereas with the use of ON DELETE CASCADE in the syntax of FK whenever we delete the parent table record that record and all its child table references will be removed at a time.

**Syn:**

```
ALTER TABLE <TableName>
ADD CONSTRAINT <ConstraintName>
FOREIGN KEY(<ColName>)
REFERENCES <ParentTable>(<PKColumn>)
ON DELETE CASCADE
```

**Ex:**

- 1) `alter table orders`  
`drop constraint fk_orders_prodid`  
→removing existing constraint
- 2)
- 3) `alter table orders`  
`add constraint fk_orders_prodid`  
`foreign key(prodid)`  
`references products(prodid)`  
`on delete cascade`  
→adding the foreign key with new option
- 4)
- 5) `delete from products where prodid=2`  
→ Deletes the records with prodid 2 both from products and orders tables.

## **ON UPDATE CASCADE:**

Whenever we modify the data in the PK column of the parent table if it has to reflect in the FK column then we have to make use of ON UPDATE CASCADE in the syntax of FK.

**Note:** A table can contain maximum of 253 references.

**Note:** Even though the column doesn't contain NULL's, duplicates we can't add PK. At first we have to provide a NOT NULL option to the column & then add the PK



# SELECT Statement

## Creating a table:

```
CREATE TABLE emp
(empid int, Ename char(10), Sal int, dno int)
```

## Insert Data:

```
INSERT INTO emp VALUES (1,'E1',25000,20), (2,'E2',30000,10),
(3,'E3',20000,20), (4,'E4',15000,10), (5,'E5',30000,30)
```

## Retrieving Table Data:

The SELECT statement is used to retrieve the data from the table. It is possible to retrieve all the table data or particular column data. In order to retrieve complex data from the tables, we can add extra optional clauses to the select statement.

**Note:** A maximum of 4096 columns can be specified in a select statement.

Syn:

```
SELECT <column list> FROM <tablename>
[WHERE <condition>
[GROUP BY <column name>]
[HAVING <Condition based on the grouped data>]
[ORDER BY <column name> [ASC | DESC]]
```

- 1) Select \* from emp
- 2) Select empid,ename,sal,dno from emp
- 3) Select count(\*) from emp

## WHERE Clause:

It is used to provide a condition in the select statement. Only those records that satisfy the condition will be displayed as output. The condition can be specified based on any column of the table.

**Q:** Get the details of employees who belong to the department 20 and also having more than 20000 salary.

**Sol:**   Select \* from emp  
         Where dno = 20 AND sal > 20000



Output:

| Empid | ename | sal   | dno |
|-------|-------|-------|-----|
| 1     | E1    | 25000 | 20  |

## GROUP BY Clause:

It is used to group the table data based on a column. After grouping the table data, we can able to apply an aggregate function on each group independently. The aggregations include: COUNT, MIN, MAX, AVG and SUM.

Ex:

Q.1: Get the no.of employees in each department.

Sol: `SELECT dno, count(*) from emp GROUP BY dno`

Output:

| dno | NoOfEmployees |
|-----|---------------|
| 10  | 2             |
| 20  | 2             |
| 30  | 1             |

Q.2: Get the total amount paying to each department

Sol: `SELECT dno, SUM(sal) from emp GROUP BY dno`

Output:

| dno | TotalSalary |
|-----|-------------|
| 10  | 45000       |
| 20  | 45000       |
| 30  | 30000       |

## HAVING Clause:

- Like a 'Where' clause, HAVING clause is also used to provide condition based on the grouped data. The difference between them is :
- With WHERE clause, condition can be specified on entire column data at a time. i.e., before grouping the table data. Whereas, with HAVING clause the condition can be specified after grouping the table data on each group independently.
- When to use which clause depends on the criteria of the query. If the criteria doesn't require grouping, use where clause other wise use having clause.

### Examples:

Q.1: Get the no.of employees in each department with employees having more than 25000

Sol: `SELECT dno, Count(*) NoOfEmployees from emp WHERE sal > 25000 GROUP BY dno`



**Output:**

| dno | NoOfEmployees |
|-----|---------------|
| 10  | 1             |
| 30  | 1             |

**Q.2: Get the department which are having more than one employee**

**Sol:** `SELECT dno, Count(*) NoOfEmployees from emp GROUP BY dno HAVING count(dno) > 1`

**Output:**

| dno | NoOfEmployees |
|-----|---------------|
| 10  | 2             |
| 20  | 2             |

## **ORDER BY Clause:**

It is used to make the table data into different orders based on a column. The default storing order is ascending to get the output in descending order use DESC key word.

**Ex:** Get the employee details in alphabetical order.

`Select * from emp order by ename.`

**Note:** It is also possible to sort the table data based on more than one column. In this case at first all the table data will be sorted based on first column normally, then for each value group of first column related second column data will be sorted.

**Ex:** `select * from emp orderby sal desc.`



# JOINS

- A Join is a SELECT statement used to retrieve the data distributed among different tables.
- In order to join the tables, they must have a common column. Common column means the names of the columns can differ, but they must have the same data type, size and data.

## Syntax of a Join:

```
SELECT <ColumnList>
FROM <LeftTable> <JoinType> <RightTable>
ON <criteria>
```

## Types of Joins:

Based on the way the select statements are provided and the records they return, joins are categorized into the following ways.

- 1) Inner Join
- 2) Outer Join
- 3) Left Outer Join
- 4) Right Outer Join
- 5) Full Outer Join
- 6) Cross Join
- 7) Self Join

### 1) Inner Join:

This join returns only the matching data between the tables. It is mainly used to retrieve the related data between the tables.

Ex: *Get the details of the students along with the class names from the following student and class tables.*

Class:

Student:

| CID | CNAME | CSIZE |
|-----|-------|-------|
| 100 | MCA   | 30    |
| 101 | MTECH | 25    |
| 102 | BTECH | 40    |
| 103 | BCA   | 30    |

| SID | SNAME | CID  | MARKS |
|-----|-------|------|-------|
| 1   | A     | 101  | 300   |
| 2   | B     | 100  | 200   |
| 3   | C     | 101  | 150   |
| 4   | D     | 102  | 150   |
| 5   | E     | NULL | 300   |

Sol:

- 1) `SELECT sid,sname,s.cid stdCID,c.cid clsCID,cname`
- 2) `FROM Student s INNER JOIN Class c`
- 3) `ON s.cid=c.cid`



#### Output:

| sid | sname | stdCID | clsCID | cname |
|-----|-------|--------|--------|-------|
| 1   | A     | 101    | 101    | MTECH |
| 2   | B     | 100    | 100    | MCA   |
| 3   | C     | 101    | 101    | MTECH |
| 4   | D     | 102    | 102    | BTECH |

## 2) Outer Joins:

This join returns the unmatched records between the tables. Which tables unmatched data to be displayed, depends on the type of outer join we are using. Sometimes the unmatched data will be displayed along with matched data and some other times the unmatched data will be displayed alone.

## 3) Left Outer Join:

This join returns the unmatched data from the left table. The corresponding values from the right table will be NULL.

Ex:

- a. *Get the details of all students along with classes if any student is having a class.*

Sol:

```
SELECT sid,sname,s.cid stdCID,c.cid clsCID,cname
FROM Student s LEFT OUTER JOIN Class c ON s.cid=c.cid
```

Output:

| sid | sname | stdCID | clsCID | cname |
|-----|-------|--------|--------|-------|
| 1   | A     | 101    | 101    | MTECH |
| 2   | B     | 100    | 100    | MCA   |
| 3   | C     | 101    | 101    | MTECH |
| 4   | D     | 102    | 102    | BTECH |
| 5   | E     | NULL   | NULL   | NULL  |

- b. *Get the details of students who are not assigned to any class.*

Sol:

```
SELECT sid,sname
FROM Student s LEFT OUTER JOIN Class c ON s.cid=c.cid WHERE c.cid is null
```

Output:

| sid | sname |
|-----|-------|
| 5   | E     |



#### 4) Right Outer Join:

This join returns the unmatched data from the right table. The corresponding values from the left table will be null.

Ex:

- a. *Get the details of all classes along with students.*

Sol:

```
SELECT sid,sname,s.cid stdCID,c.cid clsCID,cname
FROM Student s RIGHT OUTER JOIN Class c ON s.cid=c.cid
```

Output:

| sid  | sname | stdCID | clsCID | cname |
|------|-------|--------|--------|-------|
| 2    | B     | 100    | 100    | MCA   |
| 1    | A     | 101    | 101    | MTECH |
| 3    | C     | 101    | 101    | MTECH |
| 4    | D     | 102    | 102    | BTECH |
| NULL | NULL  | NULL   | 103    | BCA   |

- b. *Get the details of classes which are not having students.*

Sol:

```
SELECT c.cid,cname
FROM Student s RIGHT OUTER JOIN Class c ON s.cid=c.cid WHERE s.cid is null
```

Output:

| cid | cname |
|-----|-------|
| 103 | BCA   |

#### 5) Cross Join:

A join without common column criteria is called as a cross join. This join is used to find the different combinations of data between the tables. The output will be the product of number of records between the tables.

Ex: Get the different possibilities how a student can be assigned to a class only when they are having more than 200 marks

Sol:

```
Select sid, sname, c.cid, cname
From student s cross join class c where marks>200
```

#### NOTE:

In case of ORACLE database, Inner join is called as EQUI/NATURAL Join and Outer Join is called as Non-EQUI Join.



## 6) Self Join:

- Joining a table to it self is called as a self-join. In a self-join, since we are using the same table twice, to distinguish the two copies of the table, we will create two table aliases.
- In the syntax of self join we never use the keyword 'self'. Internally, we perform an inner join only.

**Ex:** Get the employee details along with manager names from the EMP table. In this table one the employee will be the manager for other employee.

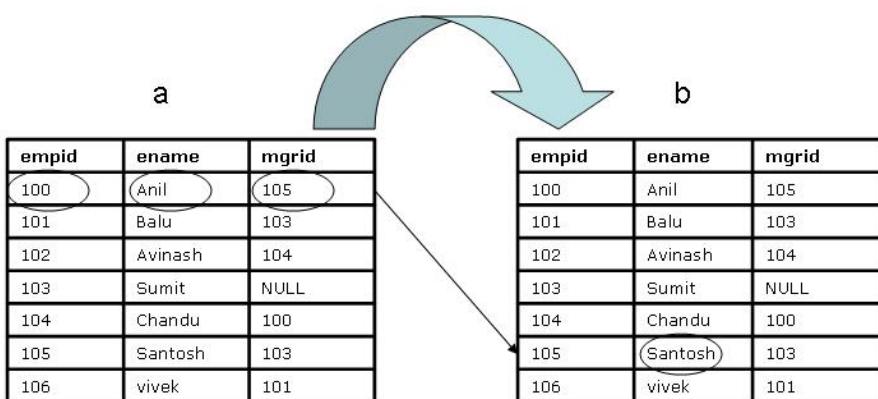
Sol:

```
Select a.empid,a.ename,a.mgrid,b.ename mgrName
From emp a inner join emp b On a.mgrid=b.empid
```

Output:

| empid | ename | mgrid | MgrName |
|-------|-------|-------|---------|
| 101   | B     | 104   | E       |
| 102   | C     | 103   | D       |
| 103   | D     | 101   | B       |
| 104   | E     | 100   | A       |

## Internal Execution Process:





## Case Study:

DEPT Table:

| Dno | Dname  |
|-----|--------|
| 10  | HR     |
| 20  | ADMIN  |
| 30  | TESTER |
| 40  | DEV    |

EMP Table:

| Empid | Ename   | Mgrid | Dno | Sal   | Com  | Hiredate |
|-------|---------|-------|-----|-------|------|----------|
| 100   | Anil    | 105   | 20  | 15000 | 10   | 1/12/93  |
| 101   | Balu    | 103   | 10  | 35000 | NULL | 4/6/92   |
| 102   | Avinash | 104   | 30  | 39000 | 20   | 2/5/93   |
| 103   | Sumit   | NULL  | 10  | 38000 | 10   | 10/11/90 |
| 104   | Chandu  | 100   | 20  | 50000 | 30   | 1/1/93   |
| 105   | Santosh | 103   | 10  | 30000 | NULL | 4/5/94   |
| 106   | Vivek   | 101   | 20  | 35000 | 15   | 6/7/00   |

Ex:

- 1). Get the emp details along with dnames from dept & emp.
- 2). Get the details of all employees along with & without employees.
- 3). Get the details of depts. Which are not having employees?
- 4). Get the possibilities about assign dept to an employee.
- 5). Get the employee details along with mgr names from emp.



# SUBQUERIES

A SubQuery is a SELECT statement containing another SELECT statement. In these SubQueries, at first, the inner query will be executed and based on the result next higher query will be executed. Whenever, it happened to compare a column data with the output of another select statement then we use sub queries.

## Types of SubQueries:

Based on the way the Select statements are provided and the way they will execute, SQL Server provides the following types of SubQueries.

- 1) Simple SubQuery
- 2) Nested SubQuery
- 3) Multiple SubQuery
- 4) Correlated SubQuery

## 1) Simple SubQuery:

It is a select statement containing another select statement. At first inner query will be executed and based on the result next higher query will be executed.

*Ex: Get the Second maximum salary from the following EMP table.*

| Empid | Ename   | Mgrid | Sal   | Comm | Hiredate |
|-------|---------|-------|-------|------|----------|
| 100   | Anil    | 105   | 15000 | 10   | 1/12/93  |
| 101   | Balu    | 103   | 35000 | NULL | 4/6/92   |
| 102   | Avinash | 104   | 39000 | 20   | 2/5/93   |
| 103   | Sumit   | NULL  | 38000 | 10   | 10/11/90 |
| 104   | Chandu  | 100   | 50000 | 30   | 1/1/93   |
| 105   | Santosh | 103   | 30000 | NULL | 4/5/94   |
| 106   | Vivek   | 101   | 35000 | 15   | 6/7/00   |

**Sol:** `SELECT max(Sal) FROM EMP where sal<(SELECT max(Sal) FROM EMP)`

**Output:** 39000

## 2) Nested SubQueries:

A Nested SubQuery is a select statement, containing another select statement, which contains another select statement and so on. Such type of nesting nature of select statements is called as a nested subquery. In these SubQueries, at first, the innermost query will be executed and



based on the result next higher query will be executed and so on. A maximum of 32 select statements can be combined in these nested SubQueries.

**Ex:** *Get the Third maximum salary from the emp table*

**Sol:**

```
SELECT max(sal) FROM EMP WHERE sal<(SELECT max(sal) FROM EMP
WHERE sal<(SELECT max(sal) FROM EMP))
```

**Output:** 38000

### **3) Multiple SubQueries:**

It is select statement containing different select statements at different places.

**Ex:** *List out the employees who are having salary less than the maximum salary and also having hire date greater than the hire date of an employee who is having the maximum salary.*

**Sol:**

```
SELECT empid,ename,sal,hiredate FROM EMP
WHERE sal<(SELECT max(sal) FROM EMP) AND
hiredate>(SELECT hiredate FROM EMP WHERE sal=(SELECT max(Sal) FROM EMP))
```

**Output:**

| Empid | Ename   | Sal   | Hiredate   |
|-------|---------|-------|------------|
| 100   | Anil    | 15000 | 1993-01-12 |
| 102   | Avinash | 39000 | 1993-02-05 |
| 105   | Santosh | 30000 | 1994-04-05 |
| 106   | vivek   | 35000 | 2000-06-07 |

### **4) Correlated SubQueries:**

In a normal SubQuery, at first, the inner query will be executed and only once. Based on the result next higher query will be executed.

Where as in a correlated SubQuery, the inner query will be executed for each record of the parent statement table. The internal execution process of this SubQuery will be as follows:

- 1) A record value from the parent table will be passed to the inner query.
- 2) The inner query execution will be done based on that value.
- 3) The result of the inner query will be sent back to the parent statement.
- 4) The parent statement finishes the processing for that record.

The above 4 steps will be executed for each record of the parent table.



## Examples:

*Get the nth maximum salary from the emp table.*

Sol:

```
SELECT a.empid, a.ename, a.sal FROM EMP a
WHERE 2=(SELECT count(distinct(b.sal)) FROM EMP b WHERE a.sal<b.sal)
```

**Note:** The above query is to calculate 3<sup>rd</sup> maximum salary. To calculate nth maximum salary specify the number “n-1” in place of “2”.

*Get the Top 3 maximum salaries from emp table.*

Sol:

```
SELECT a.empid,a.ename,a.sal FROM EMP a
WHERE 3>(SELECT count(distinct(b.sal)) FROM EMP b WHERE a.sal<b.sal)
Order by a.sal desc
```

Output:

| Empid | Ename   | Sal   |
|-------|---------|-------|
| 104   | Chandu  | 50000 |
| 102   | Avinash | 39000 |
| 103   | Sumit   | 38000 |

*Get the details of employees who are not the managers*

Sol:

```
SELECT a.empid,a.ename FROM EMP a
Where 0=(SELECT count(*) FROM EMP b WHERE a.empid=b.mgrid)
```

Output:

| Empid | Ename   |
|-------|---------|
| 102   | Avinash |
| 106   | vivek   |

*Get the details of employees who are the managers for more than one employee*

Sol:

```
SELECT a.empid,a.ename FROM EMP a
Where 1<(SELECT count(*) FROM EMP b WHERE a.empid=b.mgrid)
```

Output:

| Empid | Ename |
|-------|-------|
| 103   | Sumit |



## BUILT IN FUNCTIONS

SQL Server provides a lot of functions, which can be used as calculated fields as part of column lists in a SELECT statement. Such functions are called as Built-in Functions.

### Types of Built-in Functions:

Based on the type of data we are using inside the functions, built-in functions are categorized into the following ways.

- 1) Aggregate Functions
- 2) Numeric Functions
- 3) Date and Time Functions
- 4) String Functions

### 1) Aggregate Functions:

Aggregate functions are used to produce summary data using tables.

| Function | Parameters                 | Description                                                                                       |
|----------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AVG      | (ALL/DISTINCT] expression  | Returns the average of values specified in the expression, either all records or distinct records |
| SUM      | (ALL/DISTINCT] expression) | Returns the sum of values specified in the expression, either all records or distinct records.    |
| MIN      | (expression)               | Returns the minimum of a value specified in the expression.                                       |
| MAX      | (expression)               | Returns the maximum of a value specified in the expression.                                       |
| COUNT    | (ALL  DISTINCT expression) | Returns the number of unique or all records specified in expression.                              |

#### Examples of Aggregate functions

|                                                       |                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SELECT 'Average Price'=AVG(price) FROM titles         | Returns the average value of all the price values in the titles table with user-defined heading.      |
| SELECT 'Sum'=SUM(DISTINCT advance) FROM titles        | Returns the sum value of all-the unique advance values in the titles table with user-defined heading. |
| SELECT 'Minimum Ytd Sales'=MIN(ytd_sales) FROM titles | Returns the minimum value of ytd_sales value in the titles table with user-defined heading.           |
| SELECT 'Maximum Ytd Sales'=MAX(ytd_sales) FROM titles | Returns the maximum value of ytd_sales in the titles table with user-defined heading.                 |



|                                                          |                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SELECT 'Unique Price'= COUNT(DISTINCT price) FROM titles | Returns the number of unique price values in the titles table with user-defined heading.    |
| SELECT 'Price=COUNT(price)' FROM titles                  | Returns the number of total number of price values in the titles with user-defined heading. |

## 2) NUMERIC FUNCTIONS:

SQRT: Gets the square root of a number

Ex: Select SQRT(25) --o/p: 5

SQUARE: Gets the square of a number

Ex: select SQUARE(4) --o/p: 16

POWER: Gets the power a number

Ex: select POWER(2,3) --o/p: 8

ROUND: Used to round a floating point number to the required no.of decimal places

Ex: 1. Select ROUND(12.347,2) --o/p: 12.35

CEILING: Returns the nearest higher integer value for the given number

Ex: select CEILING(12.345) --o/p:13

FLOOR: Returns the nearest smaller integer value for the given number

Ex: select FLOOR(12.345) --o/p:12

## 3) Date and Time Functions:

GETDATE: Returns system date and time

Ex: select GETDATE() --o/p: 2010-06-10 22:44:18.187

DATEPART: Returns the part of given date or time.

Syn: DATEPART(Format,Date)

| Format | Output  | Format | Output       |
|--------|---------|--------|--------------|
| dd     | Days    | mi     | Minutes      |
| mm     | Months  | ss     | Seconds      |
| yy     | Years   | ms     | Milliseconds |
| hh     | Hours   | dw     | Day of Week  |
| mi     | Minutes | dy     | Day of Year  |
| ss     | Seconds |        |              |

ex: 1. select datepart(dd,getdate())--10



**DATENAME:** It Returns the name of the corresponding datepart. If the specified datepart is not having a name, this function will return that value directly.

Syn: DATENAME(datepart,date)

Ex:

1. select datename(dw,getdate()) --Friday
2. select datename(mm,getdate()) --June
3. select datename(dd,getdate()) --10
4. select datename(dw,'10/21/77') --Friday
5. calculate how many employees joined in each weekday from the emp table  
select datename(dw,hiredate),count(\*) from emp  
group by datename(dw,hiredate)

**DATEADD:** It is used to add a number to a part of a date. If we specify a negative value, the number will be subtracted from the given datepart.

Syn: DATEADD(datepart,n,date)

Ex:

select dateadd(dd,3,getdate()) --2010-06-13

2. Getting the weekday name which was 10 days before today's date  
sol:-select datename(dw,dateadd(dd,-10,getdate()))  
--o/p: Saturday

**DATEDIFF:** Returns the difference between two given dates. The output will be the subtraction of date1 from date2. The difference can be in days or months or years etc., based on the interval specified.

Syn: DATEDIFF(interval, date1, date2)

Ex: Get the experience of each employee from the employee table.

ex: Get the experience of each employee from the employee table.  
SOL: SELECT empid,ename,datediff(yy,hiredate,getdate()) FROM EMP

f. **CONVERT:** SQL server handles certain datatype conversion automatically. If a character expression is compared with an int expression, SQL server makes the conversion automatically for the comparison(implicit conversion).

The **CONVERT** function is used to change data from one type to another when SQL server cannot implicitly perform a conversion. Using the **CONVERT** function, data can be modified in variety of styles.

The syntax is:

CONVERT(datatype[(length)], expression[,style])



Ex:

```
SELECT Ytd_Sales=CONVERT(char(10),ytd_sales) FROM titles.
```

```
SELECT CONVERT(char,getdate(),101) --06/10/2010
```

## 4) STRING FUNCTIONS:

| FUNCTION                                        | DESCRIPTION                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CHARINDEX('pattern', expression)                | Returns the starting position of the specified pattern.                                       |
| LOWER (character_expression)                    | Converts two string and evaluates the similarity between them on a scale of 1 to 4.           |
| LTRIM(character_expression)                     | Returns the data without leading brackets                                                     |
| REPLICATE(char_expression, integer_expression)  | Repeats a character expression a specified number of times.                                   |
| REVERSE(character_expression)                   | Returns the reverse of character expression.                                                  |
| RIGHT(character_expression, integer_expression) | Returns the part of the character string from the right.                                      |
| RTRIM(character_expression)                     | Returns the data without trailing blanks.                                                     |
| SPACE(numeric_expression)                       | Returns a string of repeated spaces. The number of spaces is equal to the integer expression. |
| UPPER(character_expression)                     | Converts the character expression into upper case.                                            |



# OPERATORS

In order to improve the functionality of condition there by to retrieve user required information we can make use of special operators in where condition.

|         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| LIKE    | UNION     |
| IN      | UNION ALL |
| ANY     | INTERSECT |
| BETWEEN | EXCEPT    |

## LIKE:

It is used to determine whether a character column is satisfying specific style or not. The style can be verified by using some special symbols called “wild-card characters”.

Syn: <EXP> [NOT] LIKE ‘pattern’

| Wild-card      | Description                       |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| %              | Any no.of characters              |
| _ (Underscore) | Any single character              |
| [ ]            | Any single character within range |
| [^]            | Any single character not in range |

Ex:

1) Select empid, ename from emp Where ename LIKE ‘s%’

→ Returns employee details whose name starts with “S”.

2) Select empid,ename from emp Where ename LIKE ‘A\_i%’

→ Returns employee details whose name starts with “A” containing third character “i”.

3) Select \* from emp where ename like ‘%[LH]’

→ Returns details whose names end with L/H

## IN:

It is used to verify whether a column is equal to any one of the list of values specified or not. The values can be specified directly or by using a SELECT statement.

Syn: <EXP> [NOT] IN (<List of values> | <SELECT stmt>)

Ex: 1) Select \* from emp where sal IN(10000,20000,30000)

2) Get the departments which are not having emps.

Select dno, dname from dept

Where dno NOT IN (select distinct(dno) from emp)

3) Get the departments which are having emps.

Select dno, dname from dept

Where dno IN (select distinct(dno) from emp)



4). Get the details who are not managers.

Select \* from emp

Where empid NOT IN (select mgrid from emp where mgrid is NOT NULL)

**Note:** While using NOT the values to be checked must not contain any NULL values.

## **ANY:**

It is also used to compare whether a column value is existing in a list of values or not. Here we can use any kind of comparisons.

Syn: <exp> { < | > | !< | !> | <= | >= | = | != } ANY (<SELECT Stmt>)

Ex: Get the employees whose salary is greater than atleast one of employee.

Sol: select \* from emp where sal > ANY (select sal from emp)

## **BETWEEN:**

It is used to verify whether a column is existing in a range of values or not.

Syn: <EXP> BETWEEN <val1>AND <val2>

Ex: select \* from emp where hiredate BETWEEN '1/1/92' AND '12/31/94'  
(OR)

Select \* from emp where datepart (YY,hiredate) BETWEEN 1992 AND 1994

## **UNION ALL:**

It is used to get combining data b/w two tables when the both tables are having same structure.

Ex:

- 1) CREATE DATABASE DB3
- 2) GO
- 3) USE DB3
- 4) GO
- 5) CREATE TABLE PRODUCTS
- 6) (PROID INT,PRONAME CHAR(10),PROQTY INT)
- 7) GO
- 8) INSERT INTO PRODUCTS VALUES
- 9) (3,'p3',200),(4,'p4',500),(6,'p6',700)
- 10) GO
- 11) CREATE DATABASE DB2
- 12) GO
- 13) USE DB2
- 14) GO
- 15) CREATE TABLE PRODUCTS



```
16) (PROID INT,PRONAME CHAR(10),PROQTY INT)
17) GO
18) INSERT INTO PRODUCTS VALUES
19) (1,'p1',200),(2,'p2',500),(3,'p3',300)
20) GO
21) SELECT * FROM PRODUCTS
22) UNION ALL
23) SELECT * FROM DB3.DBO.PRODUCTS
```

## UNION:

It is similar to the previous operator. But it will not display duplicate data.

## INTERSECT:

It is used to get the common data b/w queries.

Ex: Get the departments which are having employees

```
Select * from dept where dno IN(select dno from dept INTERSECT select dno from emp)
```

## EXCEPT:

It is used to get the data available in 1<sup>st</sup> query NOT in the 2<sup>nd</sup> query

Ex: Get the departments which are not having emps.

```
Select * from dept where dno IN(select dno from dept EXCEPT select dno from emp)
```



# Stored Procedure

A SP is a database object that contains a set of pre-compiled re-executable statements as a unit.

The main advantages of a SP are:

- Reusability
- High performance

## Reusability:

If we are executing some set of statements repeatedly instead of writing the code again & again. We can specify the code under the procedure and activate the procedure whenever it is required.

## High performance:

A procedure will contain pre-compiled code inside it. Whenever we execute the procedure it directly executes the program without compilation. This will reduce execution time thereby improves performance.

Syn:

```
1) CREATE PROCEDURE<Procedure Name>
2) (@parameter1 <datatype> [output,@parameter2])
3) AS
4) BEGIN
5) -----
6) -----
7) <Executable Stmt>
8) -----
9) END
```

## Parameters:

An argument or parameter will be used to control the execution of a procedure. SQL-Server supports 2 types of parameters. They are:

- I/P Parameters
- O/P Parameters

## I/P Parameters:

These will be used to pass a value while calling the procedure. Based on this value the procedure execution will be done.



## O/P Parameters:

These parameters will be used to assign a calculated value in the definition of the procedure. Before the procedure call O/P parameter doesn't contain any value. Once the procedure execution completes the O/P parameter will get some value.

Ex: Create a procedure to insert a record into products table.

```
1) Create procedure spaddprod(@pid int,@pn char(10),@pqty int)
2) AS
3) BEGIN
4) Insert into products values(@pid,@pn,@pqty)
5) END
```

## Calling a procedure:

The "EXEC" statement can be used to call the procedure by passing values to the parameters.

Syn: EXEC <procedure name> <val1>,val2>,@parameter output

|                               |                                               |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Ex: EXEC spaddprod 1,'P1',200 | →Correct                                      |
| EXEC spaddprod 1,'P1',200     | →Runtime Error (Execute 2 <sup>nd</sup> time) |

## Exception Handling:

At the time of execution of program sometimes we might get errors because of wrong user input or incorrect programming language. It is the responsibility of developer to specify necessary steps to follow to continue the program execution. This process is called as error/exception handling.

To implement this we use TRY & CATCH blocks. In the TRY block we will specify executable statements and in CATCH block we will specify the error handling code.

Ex: Modify previous procedure by enabling exception handling.



# TRIGGERS

A trigger is complex user defined integrity constraints that can be apply on the data base operations. Like a SP it is also one of the ways to implement logic in the data base. The differences between them are:

- 1). A procedure contains I/P & O/P parameters where as a trigger doesn't contain any parameters.
- 2). In order to execute the logic of procedure it must be called by user where as a trigger will be activated automatically by SQL-Server.

## Execution Process:

- When we execute an INSERT command result of the command will be stored in the buffer with a table name called "inserted". When we execute a DELETE or UPDATE command then the old values will be stored in the buffer with a table name "deleted". These tables are called as magic/logical/working tables.
- After this task SQL-Server will search the table to identify the trigger corresponding to the operation. If it is found the logic of the trigger will be activated automatically.

## Types of Triggers:

- Based on the time when the trigger is activating triggers are divided into following ways.
  - Before Triggers  
(Instead of triggers)
  - After Triggers
    - DDL Triggers
    - DML Triggers
- Before triggers will be activated prior to the actual trigger execution. After triggers will be executed after performing an operation.
- DDL triggers will be developed for DDL operations such as CREATE db, ALTER db on server level and create table, alter table on d level.
- DML triggers will be developed on a table INSERT/DELETE/UPDATE operations.



## User Defined Functions (UDF's)

An UDF is a db object that contains a set of pre-compiled re-executable sql statements as a unit. Like a SP it is also one of the way to implement the logic in db. The difference between them are:

- 1) A procedure contains I/P & O/P parameters where as an UDF contains only input parameters.
- 2) A procedure can't be called from a SELECT statement where as a function can be called anywhere from SQL-Server.

Syn:

```
1) CREATE FUNCTION<function name>
2) (@parameter1 <data type>,@parameter2..)
3) RETURNS <datatype>
4) AS
5) BEGIN
6) -----
7) -----
8) <executable stmt>
9) -----
10) RETURN(<Expression>)
11) END
```



# CURSORS

A cursor is a pointer to the result of a SELECT statement. The following are the features provided by a cursor.

- Allowing positioning at specific rows of the result set.
- Retrieving one row or block of rows from the current position in the result set.
- Supporting data modifications to the rows at the current position in the result set.
- Supporting different levels of visibility to changes made by other users to the database data that is presented in the result set.
- Providing Transact-SQL statements in scripts, stored procedures, and triggers access to the data in a result set.

## Types of Cursors:

- 1) Static cursors
- 2) Dynamic cursors
- 3) Forward-only cursors
- 4) Keyset-driven cursors

Static cursors detect few or no changes but consume relatively few resources while scrolling, although they store the entire cursor in tempdb. Dynamic cursors detect all changes but consume more resources while scrolling, although they make the lightest use of tempdb. Keyset-driven cursors lie in between, detecting most changes but at less expense than dynamic cursors.

## Cursor Statements:

We can control the records of a result set with the use of these cursor statements.

They are:

- DECLARE
- OPEN
- FETCH
- CLOSE
- DEALLOCATE

DECLARE Statement is used to provide cursor declarations such as name  
Of the cursor, the select statement to which result set the cursor should point etc.,



**OPEN Statement** starts using the cursor. It executes the select statement in the cursor and points the cursor to the first record of the result set.

**FETCH statement** is used to retrieve the data in the current location and navigate the cursor to the required position.

**CLOSE statement** stops using the cursor. But the resources used by the cursor are still open.

**DEALLOCATE statements** removes entire resources that are used by the cursor

**@@FETCH\_STATUS:** Returns the status of the last cursor FETCH statement issued against any cursor currently opened by the connection

| Return value | Description                                                  |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0            | FETCH statement was successful.                              |
| -1           | FETCH statement failed or the row was beyond the result set. |
| -2           | Row fetched is missing.                                      |

#### **Example:**

Suppose there is a table with some data and indexes. After the index creation, if any modifications are performed on the table, those changes will not reflect directly into the index structure. We have to refresh the index structure on all table using the following statement.

```
DBCC DBREINDEX (<tablename>)
```

The above command should be executed for all tables of the database. To perform this task we can make use of the following cursor program:

```
declare @tblname varchar(255)

declare tblcursor cursor
for select table_name from information_schema.tables
where table_type='base table'

open tblcursor

fetch next from tblcursor into @tblname

while @@fetch_status=0
begin
 dbcc dbreindex(@tblname)
 fetch next from tblcursor into @tblname
end

close tblcursor
deallocate tblcursor
```



# VIEWS

A view is a database object, which contains a query in it. Whenever we are executing a select statement repeatedly, instead of specifying the query again and again, we can store the query under an object and execute that object whenever the output is required. That object is called a view.

A view is also called as a virtual table, which gives access to a subset of columns from one or more tables. Hence, a view is an object that derives its data from one or more tables. These tables are referred to as the base tables or the underlying tables.

Views ensure security of data by restricting access to the following data:

- ⌚ Specific rows of the table
- ⌚ Specific columns of the table.
- ⌚ Rows fetched by using joins.
- ⌚ Statistical summary of data in a given table.
- ⌚ Subsets of another view or a subset of views and tables

## Creating Views

Using the CREATE VIEW statement we can create a view.

**Syntax:**      **CREATE VIEW view\_name**  
                  **[WITH ENCRYPTION]**

The restrictions imposed on views are as follows:

- ⌚ A view can be created only in the current database.
- ⌚ A view can be created only if there is the SELECT permission on its base table.
- ⌚ The SELECT INTO statement cannot be used in a view declaration statement.
- ⌚ A view cannot derive its data from temporary tables.

**Example:**

Create view sampleview

As

Select sid, sname, s.cid, cname from student s inner join class c on s.cid=c.cid



The above statements create a view named sampleview, which contains the sid,sname and cid columns information from student table and cname column value from class table. The following statement can be used to execute a view:

```
Select * from sampleview
```

## Altering a view

A view can be modified without dropping it. It ensures that the permissions on the view are not lost. A view can be altered without affecting its dependent objects, such as, triggers and stored procedures.

A view can be modified using the ALTER VIEW statement.

**Syntax:**      ALTER VIEW view\_name [WITH ENCRYPTION]  
                  AS  
                  Select\_statement [WITH CHECK OPTION]

**Example:**

```
ALTER VIEW sampleview
AS
Select sid,sname,s.cid,cname,csize from student s inner join class c on s.cid=c.cid
```

## Dropping a View

A view can be dropped from a database using the DROP VIEW statement. When a view is dropped, it has no effect on the underlying table(s). Dropping a view removes its definition and all permissions assigned to it. Further more if users query any views that refer to a dropped view, they receive an error message. However, dropping a table that refers to a view does not drop the view automatically. You must drop it explicitly.

The syntax of DROP VIEW statement is:

```
DROP VIEW view_name
```

Where view\_name is the name of the view to be dropped.

It is possible to drop multiple views with a single DROP VIEW. A comma in the DROP statement separates each view that needs to be dropped.



## Renaming a View

A view can be renamed without dropping it. This also ensures that the permissions on the view are not lost.

The guidelines to be followed for renaming a view as follows.

- ➊ The view must be in the current database.
- ➋ The new name for the view must follow the rules for renaming identifiers.
- ➌ Only the owner of the view and the database in which view is created can rename a view.

A view can be renamed by using the `sp_rename` system stored procedure.

The syntax of `sp_rename` is

**Syntax:**      `Sp_rename old_viewname ,new_viewname`

**Example:**      `sp_rename sampleView, studentinfoView`

**NOTE:** Generally it is possible to apply modifications to the view with the use of insert, delete and update commands. But all views are not updatable. If the modification to the view is affecting multiple base tables, then we can't modify the view. If the modification to the view is affecting a single base table, then we can perform that modification.

**Ex:**

`Insert into sampleview values(111,'abc',222,'xyx')`

--Error, since this modification affects both student and class tables.

`Update sampleview set sid=99 where sid=1`

--Correct, since this modification affects only student table.



# SQL Server Security

SQL Server validates users at two levels of security on database user accounts and roles.

- 1) Login Authentication
- 2) Permissions Validation

The authentication stage identifies the user using a login account and verifies only the ability to connect with SQL Server. If the authentication is successful, the user is connected to SQL Server. The user then needs permissions to access database on the server, which is done by using an account in each database, mapped to the user login.

The permission validation stage controls the activities the user is allowed to perform in the SQL Server database.

## Login Authentication:

A user must have a login account to connect to SQL Server. SQL Server provides two types of Login Authentications.

- 1) Windows NT Authentication
- 2) SQL Server Authentication

## Windows NT Authentication

When using Windows NT Authentication, the user is not required to specify a login ID or password to connect to SQL Server. The user's access to SQL Server is controlled by the Windows NT account, which is authenticated when he/she logs on to the Windows Operating System.

## SQL Server Authentication

When using SQL Server authentication, the users must supply the SQL Server login and password to connect to SQL Server. The users are identified in SQL Server by their SQL Server login.

## Authentication Mode:

SQL Server can operate in two security modes:

### Windows NT Authentication Mode:

Only Windows NT Authentication is allowed. Users cannot specify SQL Server Authentication.

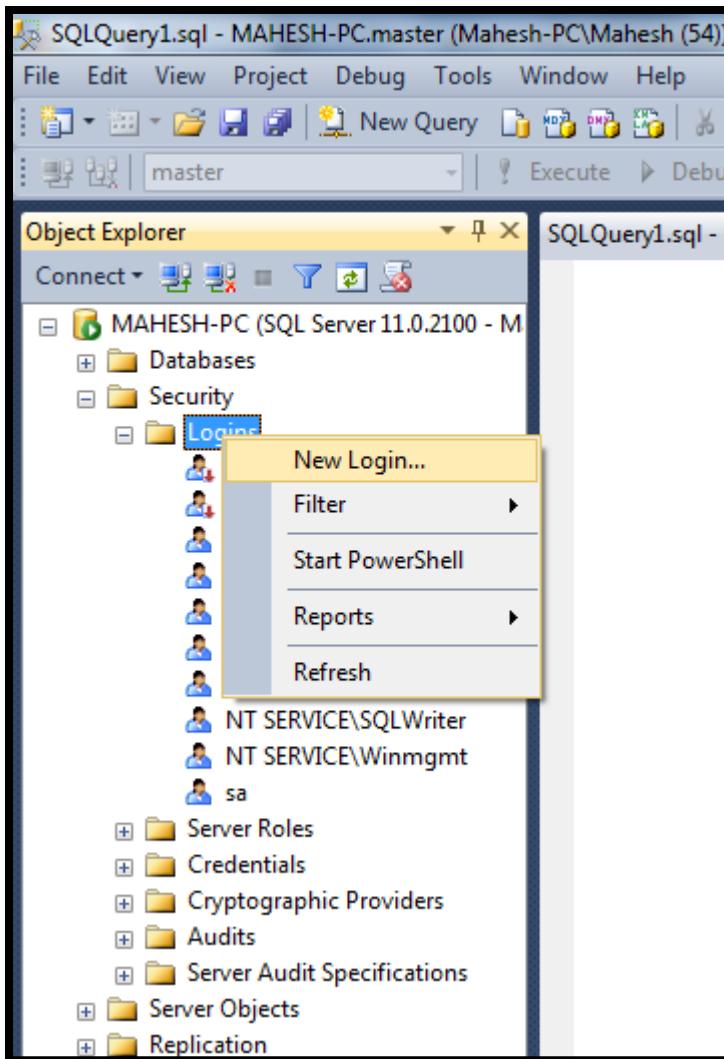
### Mixed Mode:

It allows users to connect to SQL Server using Windows NT Authentication or SQL Server Authentication.



## Create a User Login:

- ➊ Expand the server
- ➋ Expand security
- ➌ Right click on “Logins” and select “New Login...”

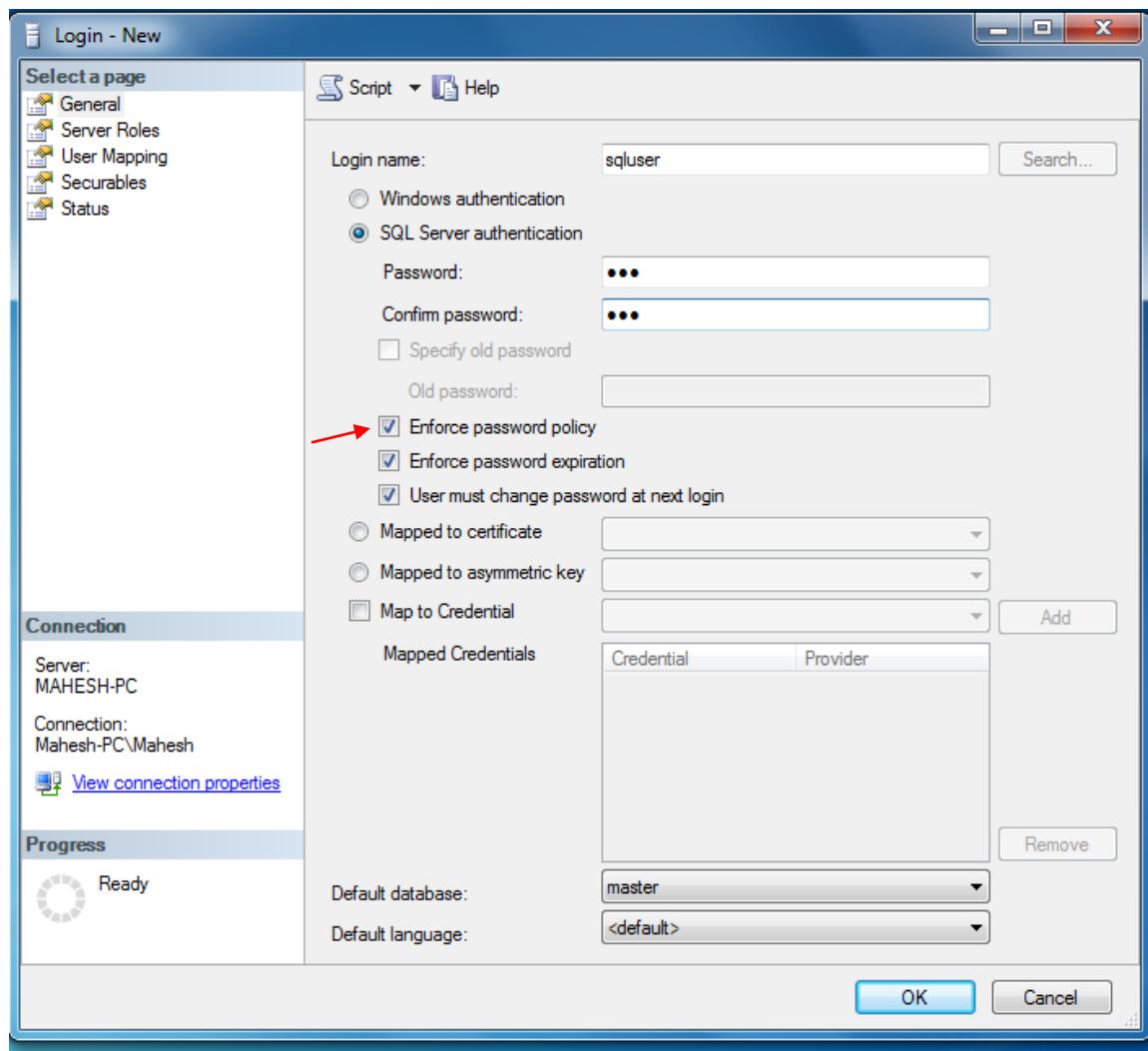


- In the window displayed enter a name to the user under **Name Textbox**
- Click the **SQL Server Authentication** option button to provide the password
- Enter “Password” and “Confirm Password”
- Uncheck “Enforce Password Policy” option.



Microsoft®  
SQL Server®

DUREA  
SOFTWARE SOLUTIONS®



Click "OK"

## Providing access to a database for a user:

- ➊ Right click on the login name and select properties
- ➋ In the window displayed click on “User Mappings” tab
- ➌ Make a check mark on the database for which the access has to be given.
- ➍ Click “OK”



Microsoft®  
SQL Server®

DUREA  
SOFTWARE SOLUTIONS®

Login Properties - mahesh

Select a page: General, Server Roles, User Mapping, Securables, Status.

Script Help

Users mapped to this login:

| Map                                 | Database           | User   | Default Schema                     |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | DB2                |        |                                    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | DB3                | mahesh | <input type="button" value="..."/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | master             |        |                                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | model              |        |                                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | msdb               |        |                                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | ReportServer       |        |                                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | ReportServerTempDB |        |                                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | samplesdb          |        |                                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | tempdb             |        |                                    |

Guest account enabled for: DB3

Database role membership for: DB3

|                                            |
|--------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> db_accessadmin    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> db_backupoperator |
| <input type="checkbox"/> db_datareader     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> db_datawriter     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> db_ddladmin       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> db_denydatareader |
| <input type="checkbox"/> db_denydatawriter |
| <input type="checkbox"/> db_owner          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> db_securityadmin  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> public |

Connection: Server: MAHESH-PC, Connection: Mahesh-PC\Mahesh, [View connection properties](#).

Progress: Ready

OK Cancel

## Granting Permissions on a table:

- ➊ Right click on table name and select “Properties”
- ➋ In the window displayed click on “Permissions”
- ➌ In the window displayed click on “Add” button, “Browse” for the user, and make a check mark for the required user name and click “ok”



The screenshot shows the Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio interface. In the foreground, the 'Select Users or Roles' dialog is open, allowing users to choose object types (Users, Database roles, Application roles) and enter object names. A red arrow points to the 'Check Names' button. Below it, the 'Browse for Objects' dialog is open, displaying a list of matching objects (User, Database role, etc.) with checkboxes. A red arrow points to the checkbox for '[user1]'. To the right, a permissions grid is visible, showing 'Grant', 'With Grant', and 'Deny' columns for various operations. A red arrow points to the 'Add...' button in this grid.

Select these object types:

Users, Database roles, Application roles

Object Types...

Enter the object names to select ([examples](#)):

Check Names

Browse...

OK Cancel Help

Matching objects:

| Name                                        | Type          |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------|
| [dbUser]                                    | User          |
| [guest]                                     | User          |
| [public]                                    | Database role |
| [sqlclass]                                  | User          |
| [sqluser]                                   | User          |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> [user1] | User          |

OK Cancel Help

Developer Format

Type

User

User

User

Add... Remove

Grant With Grant Deny

Column Permissions...

OK Cancel

Make a check mark for the desired operation.



Microsoft®  
SQL Server®

**DUREA**  
SOFTWARE SOLUTIONS®

Table Properties - PRODUCTS

Select a page: General, Permissions, Change Tracking, Storage, Extended Properties.

Script Help

Schema: dbo  
[View schema permissions](#)

Table name: PRODUCTS

Users or roles: Search...  
mahesh User

Connection: Server: MAHESH-PC, Connection: Mahesh-PC\Mahesh, [View connection properties](#)

Progress: Ready

Permissions for mahesh:

Explicit Effective

| Permission     | Grantor | Grant                               | With Grant               | Deny                     |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Control        |         | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Delete         |         | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Insert         |         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| References     |         | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Select         |         | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Take ownership |         | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Update         |         | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Column Permissions...

OK Cancel

Click "OK"



# Normalization

**It is the process of reducing redundancy & applying relation to the data.**

**It is a step-by-step process. Each step is called as a Normal Form. Each Normal Form will contain a set of rules that are to be satisfied by the tables.**

**In general 6 NF's are available. They are:**

**1NF, 2NF, 3NF, BCNF, 4NF, 5NF**

**Almost all real time project data base designs will be ended with 3NF's. They are:**

## **1NF:**

**It defines that all the tables must not contain any duplicate data.**

## **2NF:**

**It defines that all the non-key columns must depend on the primary key columns.**



## **3NF:**

**It defines that all the non-key columns must depend only on the PK. There should be no internal dependency b/w the non-key columns.**





# Normalization

## Chapter Objectives

- The purpose of normalization
- The Process of Normalization
- First Normal Form (1NF)
- Second Normal Form (2NF)
- Third Normal Form (3NF)

## The Purpose of Normalization

Normalization is a technique for producing a set of relations with desirable properties, given the data requirements of an enterprise.

The process of normalization is a formal method that identifies relations based on their primary or candidate / foreign keys and the functional dependencies among their attributes.

## The Process of Normalization

- Normalization is often executed as a series of steps. Each step corresponds to a specific normal form that has known properties.
- As normalization proceeds, the relations become progressively more restricted in format, and also less vulnerable to update anomalies.
- For the relational data model, it is important to recognize that it is only first normal form (1NF) that is critical in creating relations. All the subsequent normal forms are optional.

## First Normal Form (1NF)

### Unnormalized form (UNF)

A table that contains one or more repeating groups.

| First Normal Form (1NF)                                                               |                  |                     |                                                                               |                                   |                                   |                   |                      |                                                |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------|--|
| Repeating group = (propertyNo, pAddress, rentStart, rentFinish, rent, ownerNo, oName) |                  |                     |                                                                               |                                   |                                   |                   |                      |                                                |  |
| Un<br>A table that contains one or more repeating groups.                             |                  |                     |                                                                               |                                   |                                   |                   |                      |                                                |  |
| ClientNo                                                                              | cName            | propertyNo          | pAddress                                                                      | rentStart                         | rentFinish                        | rent              | ownerNo              | oName                                          |  |
| CR76                                                                                  | John<br>kay      | PG4<br>PG16         | 6 lawrence<br>St, Glasgow<br>5 Novar Dr,<br>Glasgow                           | 1-Jul-00<br>1-Sep-02              | 31-Aug-01<br>1-Sep-02             | 350<br>450        | CO40<br>CO93         | Tina<br>Murphy<br>Tony<br>Shaw                 |  |
| CR56                                                                                  | Aline<br>Stewart | PG4<br>PG36<br>PG16 | 6 lawrence<br>St, Glasgow<br>2 Manor Rd,<br>Glasgow<br>5 Novar Dr,<br>Glasgow | 1-Sep-99<br>10-Oct-00<br>1-Nov-02 | 10-Jun-00<br>1-Dec-01<br>1-Aug-03 | 350<br>370<br>450 | CO40<br>CO93<br>CO93 | Tina<br>Murphy<br>Tony<br>Shaw<br>Tony<br>Shaw |  |

Figure 3 ClientRental unnormalized table



## Definition of 1NF

**First Normal Form** is a relation in which the intersection of each row and column contains one and only one value.

There are two approaches to removing repeating groups from unnormalized tables:

1. Removes the repeating groups by entering appropriate data in the empty columns of rows containing the repeating data.
2. Removes the repeating group by placing the repeating data, along with a copy of the original key attribute(s), in a separate relation. A primary key is identified for the new relation.



### 1NF ClientRental relation with the first approach

The ClientRental relation is defined as follows,

**ClientRental** (clientNo, propertyNo, cName, pAddress, rentStart, rentFinish, rent, ownerNo, oName)

| ClientNo | propertyNo | cName         | pAddress               | rentStart | rentFinish | rent | ownerNo | oName       |
|----------|------------|---------------|------------------------|-----------|------------|------|---------|-------------|
| CR76     | PG4        | John Kay      | 6 lawrence St, Glasgow | 1-Jul-00  | 31-Aug-01  | 350  | CO40    | Tina Murphy |
| CR76     | PG16       | John Kay      | 5 Novar Dr, Glasgow    | 1-Sep-02  | 1-Sep-02   | 450  | CO93    | Tony Shaw   |
| CR56     | PG4        | Aline Stewart | 6 lawrence St, Glasgow | 1-Sep-99  | 10-Jun-00  | 350  | CO40    | Tina Murphy |
| CR56     | PG36       | Aline Stewart | 2 Manor Rd, Glasgow    | 10-Oct-00 | 1-Dec-01   | 370  | CO93    | Tony Shaw   |
| CR56     | PG16       | Aline Stewart | 5 Novar Dr, Glasgow    | 1-Nov-02  | 1-Aug-03   | 450  | CO93    | Tony Shaw   |

Figure 4 1NF ClientRental relation with the first approach



## 1NF ClientRental relation with the second approach

With the second approach, we remove the repeating group (property rented details) by placing the repeating data along with the original key attribute (clientNo) in a separate relation.

| ClientNo | cName         |
|----------|---------------|
| CR76     | John Kay      |
| CR56     | Aline Stewart |

| ClientNo | propertyNo | pAddress               | rentStart | rentFinish | rent | ownerNo | oName       |
|----------|------------|------------------------|-----------|------------|------|---------|-------------|
| CR76     | PG4        | 6 lawrence St, Glasgow | 1-Jul-00  | 31-Aug-01  | 350  | CO40    | Tina Murphy |
| CR76     | PG16       | 5 Novar Dr, Glasgow    | 1-Sep-02  | 1-Sep-02   | 450  | CO93    | Tony Shaw   |
| CR56     | PG4        | 6 lawrence St, Glasgow | 1-Sep-99  | 10-Jun-00  | 350  | CO40    | Tina Murphy |
| CR56     | PG36       | 2 Manor Rd, Glasgow    | 10-Oct-00 | 1-Dec-01   | 370  | CO93    | Tony Shaw   |
| CR56     | PG16       | 5 Novar Dr, Glasgow    | 1-Nov-02  | 1-Aug-03   | 450  | CO93    | Tony Shaw   |

Figure 5 1NF ClientRental relation with the second approach

## Second Normal Form (2NF)

**Second normal form (2NF)** is a relation that is in first normal form and every non-primary-key attribute is fully functionally dependent on the primary key.

The normalization of 1NF relations to 2NF involves the removal of partial dependencies. If a partial dependency exists, we remove the function dependent attributes from the relation by placing them in a new relation along with a copy of their determinant.



## 2NF ClientRental relation

The ClientRental relation has the following functional dependencies:

|     |                                                                              |                         |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| fd1 | clientNo, propertyNo → rentStart, rentFinish                                 | (Primary Key)           |
| fd2 | clientNo → cName                                                             | (Partial dependency)    |
| fd3 | propertyNo → pAddress, rent, ownerNo, oName                                  | (Partial dependency)    |
| fd4 | ownerNo → oName                                                              | (Transitive Dependency) |
| fd5 | clientNo, rentStart → propertyNo, pAddress, rentFinish, rent, ownerNo, oName | (Candidate key)         |
| fd6 | propertyNo, rentStart → clientNo, cName, rentFinish                          | (Candidate key)         |

## 2NF ClientRental relation

After removing the partial dependencies, the creation of the three new relations called Client, Rental, and PropertyOwner

Client

| ClientNo | cName         |
|----------|---------------|
| CR76     | John Kay      |
| CR56     | Aline Stewart |

Rental

| ClientNo | propertyNo | rentStart | rentFinish |
|----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| CR76     | PG4        | 1-Jul-00  | 31-Aug-01  |
| CR76     | PG16       | 1-Sep-02  | 1-Sep-02   |
| CR56     | PG4        | 1-Sep-99  | 10-Jun-00  |
| CR56     | PG36       | 10-Oct-00 | 1-Dec-01   |
| CR56     | PG16       | 1-Nov-02  | 1-Aug-03   |

PropertyOwner

| propertyNo | pAddress               | rent | ownerNo | oName       |
|------------|------------------------|------|---------|-------------|
| PG4        | 6 Lawrence St, Glasgow | 350  | CO40    | Tina Murphy |
| PG16       | 5 Novar Dr, Glasgow    | 450  | CO93    | Tony Shaw   |
| PG36       | 2 Manor Rd, Glasgow    | 370  | CO93    | Tony Shaw   |

Figure 6 2NF ClientRental relation

## Third Normal Form (3NF)

### Transitive dependency

A condition where A, B, and C are attributes of a relation such that if  $A \rightarrow B$  and  $B \rightarrow C$ , then C is transitively dependent on A via B (provided that A is not functionally dependent on B or C).

### Third normal form (3NF)

A relation that is in first and second normal form, and in which no non-primary-key attribute is **transitively** dependent on the primary key.

The normalization of 2NF relations to 3NF involves the removal of transitive dependencies by placing the attribute(s) in a new relation along with a copy of the determinant.



## 3NF ClientRental relation

The functional dependencies for the Client, Rental and PropertyOwner relations are as follows:

| <u>Client</u>        |                                              |                         |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| fd2                  | clientNo → cName                             | (Primary Key)           |
| <u>Rental</u>        |                                              |                         |
| fd1                  | clientNo, propertyNo → rentStart, rentFinish | (Primary Key)           |
| fd5                  | clientNo, rentStart → propertyNo, rentFinish | (Candidate key)         |
| fd6                  | propertyNo, rentStart → clientNo, rentFinish | (Candidate key)         |
| <u>PropertyOwner</u> |                                              |                         |
| fd3                  | propertyNo → pAddress, rent, ownerNo, oName  | (Primary Key)           |
| fd4                  | ownerNo → oName                              | (Transitive Dependency) |

## 3NF ClientRental relation

The resulting 3NF relations have the forms:

|               |                                                                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Client        | ( <u>clientNo</u> , <u>cName</u> )                                             |
| Rental        | ( <u>clientNo</u> , <u>propertyNo</u> , <u>rentStart</u> , <u>rentFinish</u> ) |
| PropertyOwner | ( <u>propertyNo</u> , <u>pAddress</u> , <u>rent</u> , <u>ownerNo</u> )         |
| Owner         | ( <u>ownerNo</u> , <u>oName</u> )                                              |

## 3NF ClientRental relation

Client

| ClientNo | cName         |
|----------|---------------|
| CR76     | John Kay      |
| CR56     | Aline Stewart |

Rental

| ClientNo | propertyNo | rentStart | rentFinish |
|----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| CR76     | PG4        | 1-Jul-00  | 31-Aug-01  |
| CR76     | PG16       | 1-Sep-02  | 1-Sep-02   |
| CR56     | PG4        | 1-Sep-99  | 10-Jun-00  |
| CR56     | PG36       | 10-Oct-00 | 1-Dec-01   |
| CR56     | PG16       | 1-Nov-02  | 1-Aug-03   |

PropertyOwner

| propertyNo | pAddress               | rent | ownerNo |
|------------|------------------------|------|---------|
| PG4        | 6 lawrence St, Glasgow | 350  | CO40    |
| PG16       | 5 Novar Dr, Glasgow    | 450  | CO93    |
| PG36       | 2 Manor Rd, Glasgow    | 370  | CO93    |

Owner

| ownerNo | oName       |
|---------|-------------|
| CO40    | Tina Murphy |
| CO93    | Tony Shaw   |

Figure 7 2NF ClientRental relation